



LIVING

BY MY

WORDS

Insert 1

Thunder rumbled very loudly waking the woman from her sleep. Her window flew open as rain got inside and the wind blew the curtain. She got up from her bed and closed the window. She moved back scared from seeing a shadow pass by, she touched her chest as she got goosebumps. She made sure the window was tight and went back to bed.

As soon as she closed her eyes thunder roared and her door swung open letting in rain which was controlled by the heavy wind. She jumped from her bed terrified and ran to the door to close it.

The same shadow appeared again, but this time it was clear. It was human not an animal like she had imagined. The person appeared before her as she moved back.

She reached for the door but the person held the door and stepped inside.

Woman:(Crying) Please leave me alone. Ka go kopa you can take anything you want

The person didn't say anything but instead moved closer to her. They were wearing a hoodie it was hard to see who it is especially in the dark.

The woman gasped in fear as she saw a knife being pulled out. She cried with her hands on top of her head shaking her head. The person closed the door and faced her.

Gaborone, Hotel

People lined up with everyone holding their own copies of the book. Sadi stretched out her head to look how far she was to get to the table. This was her favorite author and she never missed a book signing by him.

The line finally moved up and and she reached the table. She smiled widely and put her copy on the table as he lifted his head and looked at her.

Mpho:(smiled) If it isn't my number one fan

Sadi:(blushing) You remember me

Mpho:Yea.. You always attend every single one of my book signings. Always commenting on my page too and..

Sadi:(smiling) heart reacting to every photo you post

Mpho:(laughed) Yea..so you are my number one fan

Sadi:Hahaha very much..

Mpho:What should i write?

Sadi:Sadi will do

Mpho wrote her name then signed the book. He inserted his business card between the pages and gave her the book.

Sadi:(smiling) thank you

In one of the rooms

Phindi wiped her thighs and put on her panty as Seth counted money from his wallet. He placed the P2000 on the table and smiled rubbing his big stomach.

Seth:Eish babe o monate waits e

Phindi:(fade smile) thank you.. Le wena you know

your way babe

Seth:(smiled) I know.. At home ke gore hela my wife is not that appetizing wa bona. She bores me to death

Phindi:Haha well thank god you have me akere

Seth:Yes.. And am gonna treat you like a queen babe autlwa

Phindi:Yeah i know. (put on her lipstick) let me go moratiwa. I had a great night

Seth:Me too

She gave him a kiss on the head and grabbed the money. She shoved it in her purse and walked out. Seth opened the drawer and took his ring. He put it back on and rubbed his moustache.

He took his phone and dialed the doctor's office while he pulled his pants down and looked at his dick.

In the Lobby

Phindi sat by the bar and ordered a drink. She took her glass and looked at the crowd.

Phindi:What's going on over there?

Bar man:Its a book signing

Phindi:Oh ok

Bar man:Whats your name nemma?

Phindi:You can't afford this

She put the empty glass down and took out the money. She paid then went out of the hotel going to a taxi stop. She got one and got inside.

The taxi man looked at her marble eyes and almost black lips. She was very beautiful. He looked at her

flawless skin, what a beautiful black queen.

Phindi: Please focus on the road am too young to die.

The taxi man embarrassed he focused on the road and increased the radio music. Phindi took out her phone and dialed her friend.

Phindi: O bona wena

Saucy: (laughed) sorry babes a bo ke lebala

Phindi: Where are you? Am going home

Saucy: I'll be there in an hour autlwa.. Mma Moruti o teng?

Phindi: (laughed) Ke mo tlogetse a re she is going for a bible study

Saucy: Ahh that girl bathong.. But its good she is out am coming with booze ga ke batle jer preaching

Phindi:Wena tlaa ka booze re stocke fridge kana the bars are closed jaanong

Saucy:Eish wena ke na le stress gore

Phindi:Dont worry i'll top it off a bo re tlatsa fridge.. Mma Moruti will buy her own fridge if she complains

Saucy:(laughed) that's a good plan, let me go friend this guy is calling me.

Phindi:Alright i'll see you later

Saucy:Bye..kisses

Phindi laughed and hung up the phone. She frowned as a police car passed them at high speed going at the opposite direction.

At the hotel

Sadi sat at the bar and took out her phone then opened Facebook. She scrolled through and came across Phindi Sethu's post. She reacted with a heart

on the picture and smiled going through the comments.

She had so many reactions and likes there were 3k and 400 comments. She wondered how someone could be that famous when all they do is just take pictures and look pretty.

She came across a bad comment and frowned reading it. She angry reacted it and went through the others.

She went back to the picture and saved it. She put her book inside the bag and got up. Suddenly people screamed and a cleaner came running holding a feather duster.

The manager ran to her and pulled her to the side.

Manager:Whats wrong?

Cleaner:(holding her chest) a.. A.. Dead body in one of the rooms.. Its a woman

Manager:What?

The manager rushed to the room and saw the body of the woman. She was so pale it seemed like she was drowned. He looked at the S made on her cheek and ran out of the room.

Manager:Call the police

Sadi looked at the commotion and frowned. She put on her sun glasses and went out of the hotel bumping into the people running inside to see what was happening.

Phindi's house

Phindi applied nail polish on her nails and blew air

on them to dry it. She took her phone and took a picture then posted it on Instagram. She put it down and went to the kitchen.

The door opened and Trisha walked in holding her Bible. She was wearing a long skirt and a long sleeved top then topped it off with a head scarf.

Phindi looked at her while sipping on her wine.

Phindi: Wait, no one would believe you are 21.. Trisha, why are you wearing like your grandma?

Trisha: Hello to you too Phindi.. am fine, dressed like this, thank you.

Phindi: The church is canceled?

Trisha: We had a bible study at the pastor's house, it was for the last time though.

Phindi:Mmlh so no more church a'd bible studies,
corona ya tla ya re thusa

Trisha:This is a time when we should bepraying
more. The world is in trouble we need J esus lord
our savior right now.

Phindi:Wa simolla akere.. Tsamaa go apola mma o
bone gore re ja eng.. Its your turn to cook

Trisha:Eish kana.. Give me a few minutes.

Trisha went to her room and took off her top. She
saw a blood stain on her collar bone and wiped it
off using slaiva because it had dried. It wasn't big
though.

She changed into another long skirt and a string top
then went to the kitchen.

Trisha:Is Saucy coming?

Phindi:Yea she said so

Trisha:Ok

She took out the pieces of chicken and put them in the pot.

At the police station

Kago stood in front of the station commander as he went through the file.

Sc:So the muderer has hit again?

Kago:Yes sir, the first two victims had an A and the second one had an I this one has an S its definitely the same person. Plus they all died of drowning.

Sc:(sighed) who could be this cruel kante. What do you need?

Kago:I need to put together a special homicide team. I need detectives who are good with serial killers. I just need like 4 of them sir. Am sure we can catch this person if we focused on this case alone.

Sc:You have it. Review the detectives files and pick your team i will do the rest

Kago:Thank you sir

Kago stood up and saluted. He then went outside and got inside his office. He logged into the system and went through the pictures of the recent murder, the woman at the hotel.

He took his phone and called his colleague who was at the scene.

Kago:Tony.. Anything?

Tony:Nothing man.. This guy is good ke gore there are no finger prints and the cameras show nothing. Ke gore this place is clean its like this woman appeared here

Kago:Eish.. Has she been identified yet?

Tony:No not yet, am working on it though.

Kago:Ok tell me immediately when you know who she is

Tony:Sure let me bounce

Tony hung up and looked around the room. He rubbed his beard and walked out.

The women standing outside mumbled and pointed at him as he passed. You could see it in the way his waist moved when he walked.

He got inside the car ignoring them. He was used to it anyway all he did was ignore them.

I would like to remind everyone that this is fiction. Remember to like, comment and share.

[08/02, 06:17] LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 2

Phindi's house

Trisha and Phindi sat on the couch eating their lunch then the door opened. Saucy came in with plastics of alcohol and placed them on the floor as Phindi looked through them.

Phindi:Saucinator.. Ke go itse ke go tshepa

Saucy:You know me darling.. Go nkgamona jang Mma Moruti you cooked?

Phindi:She did akere waitse gore o bogale ko dipitseng

Trisha:No wonder you guys change the rota every week you want me to cook

Saucy:(laughed) dont blame us your food is delicious mma where is my plate?

Trisha:In the kitchen

Saucy :Alright

Trisha:Hey dont leave these here.. Ntshadilo tse

Phindi:Its booze Trish.. Say booze..

Trisha:Devil's things

Saucy and Phindi laughed as Saucy grabbed the plastics and packed the bottles in the fridge. She grabbed her plate and went to join them in the living room.

Saucy:(started eating) you guys heard about some lady appearing at the hotel dead?

Phindi:Ijoo so that police car was going there?

Saucy:What police car?

Phindi:I saw a police car go the hotel when i left

Saucy:Mmh.. Apparently she had an S engraved on her cheek

Trisha:Batho ba dira dilo waits e

Saucy:Mma.. I wonder who did it waits e

Trisha:People need jes us in their lives, a demon

controled that person no one can kill just like that.

Saucy:The same demons that make you loose your mind sometimes

Trisha:Ska mpuis a jalo Saucy

Saucy:Hehe sorry themma am just joking ao

Trisha:Mxm..

Trisha took her plate and went to the living room.
Phinkd licked her plate clean and looked at Saucy.

Phindi:Wa bona gore o dirile gore a di turne

Saucy:(smiled) she will be fine

Phindi:I hope so.. Oh my phone is ringing where is it?

At the police station

Tony parked his car and his phone rang. He answered it and leaned back.

Tony:Morwaake.. You got it.. Ok am on my way (he hung up and called Kago)

Kago:Where you at?

Tony:Outside but i received a call.. They found who that woman is am going to her house

Kago:Ok.. Wait for Rati

Tony:Oratile hela the ice queen?

Kago:(laughed) yes.. She is in the team.. Hurry back there is a meeting and i'll be expecting feedback from you two

Tony:Ok i'll wait for her

Rati opened the car door and got inside. She smiled briefly and greeted him. She focused on the front and he stared at her.

Tony:(starting the car) you have been briefed on the case?

Rati:Yea.. The alphabet killer

Tony:Haha thats what they named it?

Rati:Yes.. So where does the third victim live?

Tony:Tsholofelo east.. So ws up?

Rati:Ka eng?

Tony:Life hela.. Why are you a police officer?

Rati:We are in the middle of work Tony no personal questions please

Tony:Alright can i ask after work ee

Rati:(looked at him) no

The seriousness on her face made him shut up. Rati was that kind of ice cold detective, never laughed a lot and never entertained any man. Many had tried but they still couldn't break that wall. Even Tony with his charms a'd handsome face has never caught her attention.

Rati: would you please stop staring at me

Tony:(laughed) i wasn't starrng.

They drove for a while and arrived at the victims place. The other officers were already on the scene.

Tony:Lets go

Rati:(looked around) she stayed in a one room.

Tony:Yea why?

Rati:Makes her an easy target

Tony:Maybe

They walked inside the house and it was clean. No blood stain nothing and her bed was neatly made.

Rati: What was the time of death?

Tony:2:30 am.. Same as others

Rati:Mmh..

Tony :It was raining last night its hard to get any footprints.

Rati:Look at that..

Tony:What?

Rati went over to the corner and pulled the tub full of water.

Tony:You think she was drowned here?

Rati:Definetly.. Look at that.. Its saliva this water isn't pure

Tony:(smiled) You have a great eye

Rati:(standing up) Detective Morwaake its not gonna happen

Tony:(laughed) kante nna what did i say?

Rati:Where are the neighbors i saw the constable talking to them

Tony:Outside(they went outside and called the

neighbors).. Hi am Detective Morwaake and this is Detective Blake.

Neighbor:We already told that officer what we know

Rati:Its their information we want our own..

Tony:When was the last time you saw the victim?

Neighbor:(sighed) last evening when she got inside the house i assumed she is going to sleep. Around midnight am not sure about the time we heard her screaming for a while but then it went quiet.

Tony:So you heard someone scream and you didn't come to help?

Neighbor:Ijoo rona we tend to mind our business. Why couldn't the other neighbors help

Rati:Did she stay alone?

Neighbor:Yes

Rati:Any boyfriends? Friends or family?

Neighbor:I dont know.. I always saw one man though. He drives an altezza, always had a ring on his hand. Thats why rona we minded our business

Tony :She was a mistress then.. Ok

Rati:Thank you for your time.

After the neighbor left they got inside the car and drove to the police station.

Sadi's house

Sadie came in holding the plastics of the few grocery. Her brother came from the room and helped her carry them.

Thobo:How was the book signing?

Sadi:It was fine..

Thobo:I heard about the murder that took place there, did you see it?

Sadie:Yea i didn't see the whole thing though i left

Thobo:You left? Sis you should have stayed behind and saw all the action. When the police come and

do all their work and all eish

Sadie:Botswana police cases aren't exciting as the American ones

Thobo:You don't know that.. Its actually the same ke gore hela in bots we dont have equipment and all.. One day am gonna be the best homicide Detective

Sadie:Go na le bo homicide mo Botswana don't they all do the same thing?

Thobo:haha no.. There are special cases that are handled by the best detectives, well the ones they see to be the best

Sadie:Ok enough about your CIA stuff where is mom?

Thobo:She went to the neighbors

Sadie:Ok am going to lie down i'll start on dinner later..

Thobo:Hey sis..

Sadie:Yea

Thobo:Are you uum.. A lesbian?

Sadie:What the fuck?

Thobo:Its just that i always see Phindi's photos in your phone

Sadie:So because you have pictures of that detective guy on your phone means you are gay

Thobo:No but..

Sadie:Hey.. Ska batla go nthoga.. E bile you arz the one cooking dinner get started on it

Thobo:Oh ka gana

She turned and looked at him but he ran to his room knowing the slap he would get if he stayed longer.

Sadie got to her room and her phone rang.

Sadie:what do you want Seth?

Seth:Babe nemma wa re o ncheka leng?

Sadie:First of all am not your babe, secondly you are married and thirdly i told you to leave me alone or god help me nyla.

She hung up and threw herself on the bed. She opened her app and sent Phindi the fourth message. She looked at her blue ticked messages and sighed. She had hope though.

Phindi's house

Phindi read the message and ignored it. She focused on picking the dress for tonight. Trisha knocked and let herself in rubbing her hands. She sat on the bed

Phindi:(watched her hands) whats wrong?

Trisha:Can you borrow me your laptop to watch some movies since you are going out. I want something to keep me busy

Phindi:Ok.. (jokingly) But go tlets e porn o tla e

kgona

Trisha:(angrily) Phindi maan kante gatwe moa wa ga satane o tsaya kae?

Phindi:..

Trisha:Am sorry.. I didn't mean to shout at you am..

She got up tearfully and went to her room. Phindi rolled her eyes and took the laptop along with the charger and went to her room.

Phindi:(put it on the table) you can watch when you have calmed down. The password is still the same

Trisha:(sobbing) thank you

Phindi:You are letting this control you you know

Trisha:You wouldn't understand

Phindi :Alright.. Remember to check all the doors nna le saucy we wont be coming back.

Trisha:Ok

Phindi:Shapo

At the police station

Kago stood in front of his team and used a projector to present the case. There were three pictures of the victims on the board.

Kago:Detective Blake, Morwaake, Phandu and Kgabo welcome to the special homicide team. As you know i have been working on this case but now it seems we need more than one mind to catch this person. Am sure you have all been briefed on the case so you are up to date.

Kgabo: so the alphabet killer is a man?

Tony:Maybe .. We are not sure yet but in most cases we suspect men

Kago:Any developments on the third victim?

Rati:We found out that she was a mistress. I will find the man

Kago:Alright Tony try to find something common about all this victims maybe something will lead us somewhere

Tony:Alright

Kago:Phandu you are with me on the families..
Kgabo, help Detective Blake on finding that man.

Kgabo:(smiling) alright

He looked at Rati who rolled her eyes and took her file.

Kago:Alright.. Lets get to work

Dont forget to like, comment and share. 50+ shares gets you a weekend bonus. Goodnight

[08/02, 06:17] LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 3

Phindi's House

Trisha turned and tossed in her bed. She opened her eyes and got the blanket off her head. She looked into the dark and sighed. She turned to her right side and closed her eyes attempting to sleep but nothing came.

Suddenly there was a startling noise outside. She sat on her butt on the bed as her heart pounded. She scanned the room with her big eyes and there was just darkness. She heard a cat cry outside and sighed in relief.

She put her head back on the pillow looking at her window. Suddenly she saw a person's shadow on the window then her heart skipped. She sat on her butt as the person reached for the glass, she got goosebumps all over her body. Then, BAAANG... She jumped screaming from the bed as the person banged on the window breaking the glass.

Trisha ran out of her room and staggered at the passage looking inside her dark room. She cried covering her mouth and heard some whispers, she turned to where they were coming from and it was Phindi's room.

Trisha:(crying and shaking) no.. Please no.. Stop.. I didn't do it.. Stop you are lying

The door opened and the shadow came out, she looked on the floor and a snake came her way slithering its tongue as her whole body froze. She screamed touching her head and fell on her knees.

Choppies

Detective Blake and Kgabo walked inside the choppies store the next morning and asked to see the manager. They went to his office and sat down as he looked at them.

Blake: Good morning sir am Detective Blake and this is Detective Kgabo. We are investigating the murder of miss Kedibonye who was a cashier here i believe.

Manager: Oh yes we heard about her death may she rest in peace. How can i help you?

Kgabo: Did she have any conflicts with the her colleagues or has anyone ever came to harass her at work?

Manager: No not that i know of.. She worked well with everyone i never heard anyone complain about her. There is a girl at till 7, Ntebo, i hear they went together home laybe she knows something that could be more helpful than me.

Blake: Call her for us please (the manager got up and went to the tills) you think she might know something about the married man

Kgabo: Lets take our chances and find out

Blake: Alright

Kgabo: You do the asking.. Woman to woman akere

Blake:Of course(Ntebo walked in with the manager)
hi Ntebo

Ntebo:Hello

Blake:I would like to ask you some questions about
Kedibonye i believe she was your friend.

Ntebo:We were not that close but yes

Blake :Did she have a boyfriend?

Ntebo:uum.. I..

Blake:People already told us she was seeing a
married man, you know him dont you?

Ntebo:She said it was a once off thing they weren't
having an affair

Blake:Who is he?

Ntebo:Am not sure

Kgabo:May i remind you that lying to a police officer
is an offense

Ntebo:His name is Seth, yes Seth the one who owns
the bar down the road. I hear he has a few
restaurants too.

Blake: Thank you Ntebo.. That will be all. (to the manager) we will take our leave now. Thank you for your cooperation

Manager: Thank you, hope you catch this criminal

Kgabo: We will..

They walked to the car and drove to the police station.

Phindi's house

Trisha woke up on the neatly made bed and sighed touching her head. She saw a blood stain on her collar bone again and frowned. She got up and went to the bathroom where she got inside the shower and sat down as water poured over her.

After she was done she got dressed and went to the living room where she sat on the sofa and stared into space. She took her phone and dialled her brother.

Mpho:Why are you calling me?

Trisha :(smiled) hey i heard you had a book signing yesterday. You wrote a new book?

Mpho:Yes

Trisha:Congratulations

Mpho:Thanks.. Are you done little sis?

Trisha :(sniffled) Mpho i didn't kill our father please believe me

Mpho:Trisha you are sick and you don't want to admit it. Your sickness made you kill our father just accept that. Say it and i will forgive you and take you in

Trisha:I didn't kill him i swear

Mpho:(sighed) looks like you still don't want to admit your wrongs so you can get help. Le nna its all my fault for covering for you

Trisha:Mpho.. I

Mpho:Goodbye sis

He hung up on her and she looked at the phone as tears burned her eyes. The door opened and Phindi and Saucy came running in and laughed. Trisha quickly wiped her tears and looked at them.

Trisha:What are you guys running from?

Phindi:Mas ole.. Did you have breakfast?

Trisha:No i don't have an appetite i'll eat later

Saucy :Alright let me go and lie down eish am so tired

Phindi:Have you been crying? Whats wrong?

Trisha:Its nothing i'll be fine.. Wena you are not going to sleep?

Phindi:No i slept last night Saucy ene was busy. O sure o shapo nemma kana your eyes are swollen

Trisha:(sniffled) i'll be fine..

Phindi:Ok let me go and change i'll join you in a bit

Trisha:Ok

Phindi looked at her as she rubbed her hands as always. She went to her room and her phone reported a message.

Sadi:Hi its me again.. I was wondering why you are ignoring my messages

Phindi:Stop harassing me, this is stalking jaanong i will go to the police

Sadi:I just like you i didn't mean to scare you am sorry

Phindi:unless am your role model.. J ust leave me alone

She blocked the number and took off her clothes then put on a bum short and a muscle top.

At the police station

Rati and Kgabo sat in the office waiting for Seth's address. Tony walked in and sighed sitting on the chair.

Kgabo:You got nothing

Tony:Nothing except for drowning

Kgabo:Maybe the question should be, why drowning? There are a lots of methods of killing someone but this person chose drowning, why.

Blake:You know i have read somewhere that people get baptized with water akere, rivers and all that. A priest drowned someone a re he is washing away his sins forever, saying they were too much and so it was the only way.

Tony:What the fuck

Blake:Yep

Tony:So you want to say this person is like some priest trying to wash away people's sins.

Blake:Maybe.. Look, the first person was a thief, this woman was a mistress the second..

Kgabo:Was just an innocent person

Blake:Eish ok.

Tony:But you are on to something.. Your theory could be right

There was a knock at the door and the officer walked inside giving Blake a paper.

Officer:I found the address. Here it is

Blake :Good job

Kgabo:E bile go lockdown if we don't find them home ra ba senka a bo re ba tlathela for going out

Tony:(laughed) o ba gamole tlaloganyo

Kgabo:Exactly.. Blake lets go

Blake:Right behind you

Sadi's place

Sadi took the novel out of her bag and the business

card fell. She put aside the torn pictures of Phindi and grabbed the card.

She smiled holding it and took the last picture of Phindi and threw it in a bowl of water. She took her phone and copied the number then called.

Mpho:Hello

Sadi:Why didn't you tell me there was a business card between the pages

Mpho:(laughed) Sadi right

Sadi:(blushing) yes

Mpho:haha i was starting to regret putting it there ke re you are not gonna see it.. But here you are, you called

Sadi:Haha yes i did

Mpho:So you wanna have lunch with me

Sadi:Shee go lockdown i cant go outside

Mpho:Oh kana shit.. Lets do a video call, make sure you are eating le nna i'll be eating so we'll be eating lunch together

Sadi:(laughed) Shee waitse kana

Mpho:Do that.. Al hanging up send a text when you have your food wa utlwa babe

Sadi:(blushing) Shee

Mpho:Bye

He hung up then she laughed holding on to her phone. She picked up the torn pictures and took the one from the water making it a ball and threw inside the dust bin.

She went to the kitchen passing her mother and brother in the living room.

Sadi:Am making lunch

Mother:Uhu i thought i was supposed to do it, o

tshwerwe ke tlala

Sadi:Yes mom and i know wa go emella hela
makula a hela

Mother:Haha well lucky me

Seth's House

Detective Kgabo parked the car outside the yard and they got inside. There was a hand sanitizer placed on the table on the side of the door. They sanitized their hands and knocked,Seth opened the door and his heart skipped a bit.

Kgabo:Dumela rra.. Ke wena Seth?

Seth:uum.. I.. Ee rra

Kgabo:May we come in, we are from the police, am Detective Kgabo and this is Detective Blake.

Seth:Remove your masks so i see who am talking to

Kgabo:(laughed) ok

They removed the masks briefly and put them back on. They got inside the house and Mrs Seth came from the kitchen and as soon as her eyes landed on them she dropped the spoon and looked at her husband.

Mrs Seth:I didn't do it i swear, i just talked to her thats all

Remember to like, comment and share. Have a great day indoors there are lots of things to do for fun to kill boredom. Wash your hands and avoid touching your faces.

[08/02, 06:18] LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 4

At the police station

Mrs Seth looked around the room and put her

hands on the table. Detective Blake opened the door and walked in with Kago.

Kago: Mrs Seth.. How are you doing knowing that you killed someone

Mrs Seth: I didn't do it I swear.. I just talked to her asking her to leave my husband.

* * * * *

At lunch time Kedibonye ate lunch with Ntebo outside their work place on some benches. Mrs Seth parked the car and walked inside choppiers, she paused at the door looking at the benches. She recognized her from her husband's phone and went to her.

Mrs Seth: Kedibonye

Kedibonye: Looked at her) hi

Mrs Seth:Am the man you are sleeping with's wife.
Can we talk

Ntebo:Uum i'll get back inside

Kedibonye:Thanks.. Nna ke tla lala ke utlwile dilo

Mrs seth:(frowned) e bile o makgakga

Kedibonye:Madam i Don't know what you are
talking about

Mrs Seth landed a hot slap on her face that caught the attention of people near them. Kedibonye held her cheek as Mrs Seth sat facing her where Ntebo was sitting.

Mrs Seth:How long have you been sleeping with my husband?

Kedibonye:I.. I

Mrs Seth:Answer me damn it

Kedibonye:(startled) 4 months now i..

Mrs Seth:Wow.. This pig.. You should get yourself tested mama coz you are not the only one sleeping with him and nna i already have an STI.. Or did he get it from you. Bona jaaka o le les we maybe it came from you

Kedibonye:(crying) Its not me, am not sick.

Mrs Seth:Stay away from my husband.. Or else.
Nxla

She took her bag and walked to her car as
Kedibonye took out tp from her work jacket and
wiped her tears.

* * * * *

Blake:And that night she died

Mrs Seth:Yes but i swear i didn't do it. That was the first and last time i saw her

Blake:Why did you panick when you saw us

Mrs Seth:I was scared thinking you suspect me, when i heard about her death i knew that her friend saw us together so she must have told you that i was with her. I thought that i will become the number one suspect so when you showed up my suspicions were verified.

Kago:Where were you between 9pm and 5am

Mrs Seth:I was at home, i remember i sent the maid home my husband dropped her off around 930 and then i did a video call to my client until 2230. After that i slept

Kago:Ok.. Write down your client's details here(she wrote them down and he gave Blake the paper) confirm her story

Blake:Yes sir

Blake walked outside and got the phone. She dialed the client while looking at Seth who was with Phandu and Kgabo as they roasted him with questions.

She hung up and sighed then went back inside the room.

Blake:Her story checks out.

Kago:Yea you can see it in her eyes that she didn't do it. Why are you still with that pig knowing he is cheating on you and bringing you diseases?

Mrs Seth:I have never loved anyone but him. O don't know how to love someone else

Blake:(rolled her eyes) oh come on, you can love anyone you want. I don't know why its hard to walk out of a toxic relationship but i guess love is an obsession right. The next thing that man will do is beat you and your parents will be getting you in a coffin. Get out of this marriage before its too late mosadi.

Mrs Seth:You wouldn't understand, can i go now?

Kago:Yes you can go.. Blake uncuff her

Blake took the keys and uncuffed her. She shook her head looking at her bruised neck, maybe it was something else and not what she was thinking.

They watched as Seth and his wife walked out of the police station. They got inside their car and drove off.

Kago:Where is Tony?

Phandu:Following a lead

Kago:Alright.. Kgano and Blake good job on finding the man but still we hit a dead end. Neither of them did it which means this guy is still out there.

Blake:Yea eish

Kago:And.. (his phone rang) yea.. What.. Ok we are on our way.

Phandu:What happened?

Kago:Another body has been found, this time its a Y

Blake:Oh my god

Kago:Lets go.. Blake call Tony and tell him to meet us at the scene

Blake:Yes sir

They grabbed their staff and used one car going to the scene.

Phindi's house

Tony drove by and saw his cousin and his partner get inside the yard. He smiled thinking of how his cousin had said he was gonna be a police officer like him. He parked the car and got inside the yard.

He knocked then Trisha opened the door. He froze a bit looking at her big marble eyes. Her small pink lips. She looked so innocent

Trisha:(softly) hello

Tony:Uum hi.. I

Cousin: Tony.. Hey.. What are you doing here?

Tony: I saw you guys get in here i thought i could help, need to get my mind off things.

Cousin: Haha the big case, i heard you were chosen for the special team, o ja madi akere

Tony: (laughed) come on its nothing special.. Whats going on here?

Cousin: Attempt break in, the person just broke the window and ran i guess.

Trisha: I think they must have noticed that am in the house

Tony: Were you alone?

Trisha: Yes

Tony: You are lucky they ran some thieves get in and kill the victims.. May I see

The cousin led Tony inside. Trisha followed them and they ran into Phindi getting out of her room. Were all the girls in this house beautiful with marble

eyes too. Tony thought to himself and proceeded to Trisha's room as Phindi smiled and bit her lower lip.

Phindi:(grabbing Trisha's hand and walked with her) who is the yummy hunk?

Trisha:Tony i think.. In the special team something like that

Phindi:Special team huh.. You like him dont you

Trisha:What no.. I just met him

Phindi:I can see the way you look at him haha its ok god wont punish you.

They got to Trisha's room and looked at the window. Tony squatted next to the glass and looked at it. He turned and looked at her neatly made bed.. Thats it.. His phone rang and he answered it.

Tony:I got it

Blake:Got what?

Tony:The mutual thing between this murders.. Well i think

Blake:Well you better come and compare it with this one

Tony:There is another?

Blake:Yes we are on our way there i will text you the address meet us there.

Tony:Alright

He hung up and looked at the girls standing at the door.

Tony:Uum Tash i better run

Tash:Yea no problem le rona we are finishing up here.

Tony:Alright

Trisha:I'll walk you out.

Tony:(smiled) Thanks

Phindi rolled her eyes and looked at them as they went to the living room door. She looked at them as Tony took out his phone and handed it to Trisha.

She shook her head in disbelief and Trisha closed the door.

Phindi:What did he say?

Trisha:Nothing much

Phindi:Oh ok

At the scene

Tony arrived at the same time as his colleagues. They put on their gloves and walked inside. The body had been placed under a tree on a blanket.

Tony:Is this her house?

Kago:Yea.. This time the body wasn't moved. I wonder why

Blake:Oh it was moved.. I bet she was killed inside and brought here, there is a reason behind his movements. We are just missing them

Tony:Let me confirm something

He went inside the house and to the bedroom. Phadu stood next to him as he examined the neatly made bed.

Tony:I think this guy moves the bodies so they dont destroy his work. Making the bed this way.

Phandu:What?

Tony:All the victims places, the bed is always neatly made and at the corner.. Look. A triangle is made.

Phandu:You are right.. Look at that Blake was right

Tony:The bowl of water yes.. He kills his victims

inside their rooms, makes their bed and move the body. But why

Phandu:Thats for us to find out i guess, and it can be a she

Tony:Yea thats true

[08/02, 06:18] LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 5

At the scene

Tony:All the victims places, the bed is always neatly made and at the corner.. Look. A triangle is made.

Phandu:You are right.. Look at that Blake was right

Tony:The bowl of water yes.. He kills his victims inside their rooms, makes their bed and move the body. But why

Phandu:Thats for us to find out i guess, and it can be a she

Tony:Yea thats true

Phandu: But is there a girl strong enough to carry a body alone?

Tony:Haha you will be surprised to find out that there are women who can actually lift you

Phandu:(sighed)hey dilo ts a malatsi ano they have changed

They went outside and joined the rest of the team as they studied the ground.

Kgabo:This time it wasn't raining but still there are footprints

Kago:Yea looks he swept on his way out, the officeers say they found the rake at the gate where there are many footprints

Kgabo:This is frustrating, who has time to sweep kante after they have killed someone aren't they supposed to run

Blake:A serial killer with a mental illness does. Yes a normal killer would have tried to wipe out evidence but they always leave a loophole its not always that perfect. But these ones with a mental illness they take their time, i think this one is obsessed with perfection, making up of the beds, cleaning the room then moves the body.

Phandu:You think we are dealing with a crazy person?

Blake:Not entirely crazy but has some mental illness somehow

Tony:(sighed and rubbed his face) Where do we even begin to look. Evrytime we come up with something its a dead end

Kago:Lets not loose faith, i think we should be concerned with the letters on the victims now, what do they say or mean?

Phandu:We have an A, I, S and now Y.. What could those possibly mean?

Kago:Maybe a word he is trying to say something

Blake:If its not a word but a sentence then he sure is gonna kill a lot of people to finally write that message

Tony:Unless we figure out the words or word before he finishes to save other lives

Kago:All his victims are different, he kills randomly that his hard to tell who is likely next.

Kgabo:Maybe we are thinking too much, let's start looking at the drowning and making of the bed, we could come out with something

Kago:Ok.. Look into the drowning and bed making at the same time try to figure out what those letters mean

All:Yes sir

Kago:Lets go back.. Blake ride with Tony

Blake:Yes sir

They all got inside their cars and went to the police station leaving behind the forensics officers.

Kago's car

Phandu:Why do you like putting those two together?

Kago:I think Tony could loosen Blake up a bit, that woman is too tense she never has fun. Am worried about her

Kgabo:I wonder why she is like that

Kago:She lost her brother and father at the same time, killed by a robber and since then she dedicated her life to becoming a cop. Maybe she wants to find the guy or protect people i don't know. But what i know is it changed her

Kgabo:The guy was never caught?

Kago:Yes.. She remembers his face very well, he killed them in front of her and left her.

Phandu:Maybe that's why she is afraid to love and loosen up, she is scared to loose someone again

Kago:Yes.. Tony has his way around people, i think spending some time with him will do something (his phone rang and it was connected to Bluetooth) yea

Tony:We are going to get some food, you guys want anything?

Blake:Tony i told you am not hungry

Tony:Come on i can see it in your eyes, you want food haha

Kago:Get us the usual

Tony:Alright

He hung up and they all sighed leaning back on their seats.

Phindi's house

Trisha sat on the couch lost in her own world then her phone startled her as Phindi went to the kitchen.

Trisha:Hello

Tony:Hey beautiful, i forgot to check if its really your number kgantele but it seems it is

Trisha:How do you know its mee?

Tony:Your voice is already engraved on my heart
(Blake rolled her eyes and Tony laughed)

Trisha:J aanong o tshegang?

Tony:Ae its nothing just something my colleague is doing. Am buying food ke go tlele eng?.

Trisha:shee go lockdown you can't come here

Tony:i can come there ke re its work akere. Come on i want to see

Trisha:Haha ok bring me some simba chips

Tony:(laughing) thats all?

Trisha:Yes i dont want you to spend money on me..
You don't even know me

Tony:Well you are my lady am supposed to spoil you

Trisha:(blushing) ae Tony

Tony:Am coming wa utlwa.. Uum in 3 hours i have to do something at work first

Trisha: Haha you have already made up your mind akere

Tony: Later my lady

Tony hung up then Trisha smiled alone before she touched her head which was giving her a big pain.

Phindi: You ok!?

Trisha: Am gonna lie down.. Ahh

Phindi: Take some pain killers in the bathroom

Trisha: Yea

Trisha went to the bathroom then took the pills. In the living room Phindi took her phone and copied Tony's number. She smiled and put it back where it was.

Sadie's house

Sadi with her laptop on her thighs and and headsets on looked at her brother who was concentrating on the tv. She focused on her laptop and a video call came through. She answered with a huge smile knowing who it was

Sadi:Hey

Mpho:Hey.. Sorry our lunch was cut short eish i got publishers calling me left right and center

Sadi:(smiled) its ok i know you are a busy person

Mpho:And i dont want to be busy for you, (smiled)
Ever

Sadi:Thats so sweet

Mpho:Haha so why you single?

Sadie:Who said am single?

Mpho:The way you were quick to call me i just knew
yea, ya mo nyesa nopa she is single

Sadi:(laughed and covered her mouth as her brother gave her en eye) sheee i would have never thought

that you could say that

Mpho:Haha why, because e am famous?

Sadi:Who said you are famous stop fooling yourself

Mpho:Ouch i have been fooling myself(they bouth laughed) so o single akere, wait no you are not, you ar3 my girlfriend

Sadi:(Laughed blushing) if thats how you to propose to girls then i get why you are single, that line sucks

Mpho:Okho look at yourself blushing and all, wena you are mine.

Sadi:Mpots e sentle ee

Mpho:Haha Sadi will you be my girlfriend?

Sadi:(smiling) yes

Mpho:(laughed) o ntira ngwana wena ke motona kana

Sadi:Haha you still have to ask mme

Mpho:So ws up

Sadi:Let me go to my room my brother is giving me nasty stares a re ka mo tlhodia he is watching his fbi staff

Mpho:Haha alright cool

Sadi grabbed her laptop and went to her room as her brother focused on the tv.

Phindi's House

Trisha opened her eyes and jumped out of the bed. She looked around anf and smiled looking at herself on the mirror.

Trisha:What the hell is she wearing? We have a beautiful body and she covers it up with this. Nx nx nx this girl bathong. Lets see

She opened the wardrobe and there was nothing she liked. She tip toed to Phindi's room and took a

summer dress then went back to her room. She wore it then fixed her face and looked at herself in the mirror.

Trisha:Now this is it.. (giggled) we have a date. I mean i have a date wow am so excited.

She went to the living room and Phindi frowned looking at her.

Phindi:What the?

Trisha:Hi am Luna, you dont mind me borrowing this dress right?

Phindi:You are who?

Trisha/Luna:Am Luna.. Your friend the boring old Trisha is sleeping. What time is it we have a date

Phindi:(laughed) i would have never thought there was 3 of you

Trisha/Luna:I was just awakened, i don't know why i

took this long to come but am here. Where is Tony
its almost time

Phindi:He uum.. He is not coming

Trisha:What do you mean?

Phindi:I called him to let him know that you are not
feeling well.

Trisha/Luna:(angrily) you bitch.. You want him for
yourself don't you. How can you lie like that?

Phindi:Excuse me.. You were not feeling well now
look how you are acting. You think Tony will stay
when he sees you like this

Trisha/Luna:Thats not your decision to decide.. You
want him Phindi admit it

Phindi:O tloga o swaba. Do you really think Tony
wants you, he just wants to chow you thats all

Luna charged at her and slapped her hard on the
face. Phindi returned the slap then Luna staggered
back as Saucy came running from her room.

Saucy:What is going on?

Luna:This bitch wants my man

Saucy:Uhu? What the fuck is going on with you?.

Luna:I.. Ahhh. No.. Not now.. Noo

Trisha screamed holding her head and got on her knees as Saucy stepped back scared. Phindi massaged her cheek and clicked her tongue

Dont forget to like, comment and share. Have a great day.

[08/02, 06:18] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 6

At the police station

Later that day Detective Blake grabbed her jacket and looked at Detective Tony who was far away

from there. He kept glancing at his phone and sighed.

Blake: Just go and check on her

Tony: Nah. You can have these.. I'll see you tomorrow

Blake: Ok

She grabbed the plastic that was meant for Trisha and went to her car. She sighed and drove to Phindi's house, they were already at the gate when Trisha's friend called saying she is not feeling well.

Phindi's house

Saucy closed the door after she had made sure Trisha was still sleeping. She went to the living room and sat down as Phindi logged into her app and saved Tony's number.

Saucy:I can't believe i never noticed this.. But wena how did you know?

Phindi:Am doing year 3 in psychology babes, i know these things

Saucy:Maybe loosing her parents caused this

Phindi:Haven't you ever thought gore why does her own brother hate her?

Saucy:My cousins dont hate each other, the death of uncle just hit them hard. It threw them apart

Phindi:Yea whatever

Saucy:Is it true though? About what she said about you and Tony?

Phindi:Argh seriously Saucy.. You have never cared about her why now?

Saucy:Well now i know she is really sick. At first i thought she was pretending but now i see its real.

Phindi:Argh whatever man.. Tony can date whoever he wants after all

Saucy:So you really want him

Phindi:Oh come on you are not gonna lecture me..
You are a whore just like me so spare me the
lecture please

Saucy:At least i dont target my friend's boyfriends

Phindi:They are not dating.. He is not her boyfriend
yet so please.. He is very much available

Saucy:Waits e kana..

A knock interrupted her then Phindi got up and
opened it.

Phindi:Yes

Blake:Hi.. Can i see Trisha. Its about Tony

Phindi:(with attitude) will you look at that Tony has
a girlfriend

Blake:Excuse me.. Tony sent me to give her
something am not his girlfriend am just a colleague
and friend

Phindi: She is sleeping.. Like i told Tony she is not

feeling well

Blake: Akere motho wa tsholwa mme when they are sick

Phindi: I said she..

Trisha: Am up

Phindi turned and looked at Trisha who stood at the entrance of the passage. She pulled over her gown and walked to the door as Phindi went back to her seat.

Trisha: Hi

Blake: Hi.. Am Rati.. Well Detective Blake am Tony's friend

Trisha: Nice to meet you but what can I help you with?

Blake: He asked me to give this to you, he had to rush somewhere because of work. He wanted to come himself especially after hearing that you are

not well. Here(gave her the plastic) he said it will make you feel better (brief smile)

Trisha:(taking the plastic) thank you

Blake:Do call him to thank him.. I'll be on my way now

Trisha:I will thank you

Blake:Get well

Trisha:Thank you

Blake turned around and got inside her car, she thought for a moment then brushed it off. She started the car and drove off to her lonely home. Well that was peace to her

Trisha placed the plastic on the floor then Saucy took it and looked inside.

Saucy:Wow a di snack batho.. Shit he bought you Ferrero Moshe whatever it name is you get it akere

Trisha:What happened? Why did that lady say am sick?

Saucy:Well Phinid here called Tony and told hip not to come because you are sick

Phindi:Akere she was sick ee

Trisha:Where did you get his number?

Phindi:From your phone.. Is there a problem

Trisha:You see nothing wrong with going through my phone.

Phindi:Ahh of coz Luna is the only one who knows what happened kgantele

Trisha:(confused) who is Luna?

Phindi:(Got up and kicked the plastic out of the way)
Your bitchy persona

She went to her room fuming then Saucy picked up the chocolate and put it back in the plastic

Trisha:(sadly) What did i do?

Saucy:Its not your fault... But i like what Luna did. She told Phindi off for going through your phone and telling Tony not to come. She accused her of wanting Tony and slapped her

Trisha:Oh my god i have to go and apologize to her

Saucy:Ae wa tsenwa neh.. She also slapped you back gape what Luna said true.

Trisha:Well me and Tony aren't dating.. Gape who would want someone like me. I can't even remember half of the things i do

Saucy:You can get help Trish.. Wena call Tony and thank him then see where it goes from there

Trisha:(sighed) ok i will thank him

Saucy:Good girl now go and put your things and come tell me about what happened for you to be like this

Trisha:I dont know either.. We can share this i wont finish them alone

Saucy:Sure

She got the plastic and put everything where it was supposed to be. She took out her phone and texted Tony.

Trisha:Hey

Tony:(after 5 mins) hey.. How you doing?

Trisha:Am good.. Thanks for the snacks

Tony:Oh uum you got them?

Trisha:Yes Rati dropped them

Tony:Alright thats good.. So what was wrong?

Trisha:I had a bit of a headache but its gone now

Tony:Oh alright

Trisha:Yea

Tony:So uum.. Tell me about yourself

Trisha: Where do i start tota

Tony: Full names and gender

Trisha:Shee

Tony:Akere these days re bona dilo

Trisha:Am a girl Tony

Tony: i know am just mess ing with you

Trisha got up and went to her room where she laid on her tummy and started typing.

Meanwhile in Phindi's room Tony left her on read and never replied again.

Sadie's house

That night Sadie put on her boots and put on her gloves. She wore her hoodie and got out through her window.

She put the hoodie over her face and jogged on the street. She saw cops patrolling and took another

turn. There were soldiers on that street so she sighed.

She jogged back home and got in through the window again. She angrily took off her hoodie and threw it on the bed.

Sadie: Bloody cops.. Fuck

She took off her clothes then got inside the blankets totally naked. She closed her eyes and she dozed off.

Police Station

The next morning Tony took off his jacket and hung it on his chair. He looked at Blake who was totally focused on the computer screen, she didn't even see him come in.

Tony:You are always early

Blake:oh hi.. I didn't hear you come in

Tony:Hehe you wouldn't.. What are you working on?

Blake:Am studying the bodies, i asked for another scan for another cause of death or anything

Tony:You think they weren't drowned?

Blake:No they were definitely drowned.. Am trying to find maybe a bruise or something.. Something that can show if they were tortured or not

Tony:Oh thats clever.. Hey thanks for taking those things to Trisha.. Haha ke gore ka go fa wena wa fetisa

Blake:They were not bought for me so they weren't mine.

Tony:Yea yea.. Thanks though

Blake:You are welcome.. Lets get back to work

Tony:Yea let me look at the beds maybe there is something there

Blake:Alright (her phone rang) sir

Kago:Is Tony there yet or anyone? Wena ka its e gore this tiemme you are always at work

Blake:Tony is here

Kago:Ok you two go to the street i will send you. Gatwe someone wearing a hoodie was seen last night around there. Check if anyone is missing in that street.

Blake:It could have been a thief

Kago:I know.. J ust go and check

Blake:But sir how do you know the killer wears a hoodie?

Kago:There was a witness once, he died mysteriously. He saw the first victim being killed. Unfortunately he just saw that they were a hoodie.. All black for that matter

Blake:Why dont we know about this?

Kago:And how will it help Blake.. Can you guys go there?

Blake:(sughed) ok we are going

She hung while Tony looked at her.

Blake:Lets go

Tony:Ok i assume you will tell me what's going on in the car

Phindi's house

Trisha poured cereal in her favorite bowl a'd poured some milk. Phindi came in without greeting her

Trisha:Am sorry about what Luna did, what i did.

Phindi:Whatever

Trisha:I didn't even know i had her.. I dont even know how many we are

Phindi:You are one person.. Nlxa

Trisha:Am sorry

She took her cereal and went to the living room to eat.

Meanwhile in the kitchen Phindi took her phone and pretended to be talking to someone.

Phindi:Haha.. Nooo.. I had fun last night even though it was through the phone.. Haha Tony stop.. Get back to catching criminals kwa.. Haha boy bye.. Have a great day too. Bye

In the living room Trisha looked at her unread good morning text and chewed slowly. She felt a lump build up in her throat and she took a spoon full of rice crisps and put it in her mouth.

Phindi went to the bathroom humming a song as she swunged her ass then did a dare smile.

[08/02, 06:18] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 7

At the police station

Blake and Tony walked inside the office where a meeting was on. They took their seats and listened.

Kago:Pointing at a picture on the board) this is the dead witness. He showed up when we went to the scene of the murder. First he said it was dark so he couldn't see the face clearly but then after 2 days he said he remembered it. Unfortunately he never made it to the police station. He died while drinking tea, they said its a heart attack.

Phandu:So the alphabet killer got to him first

Kago:Yes it would seem so

Blake:But how did the alphabet killer know that he is supposed to come here. I mean at first he left him alone but then he kills him when he remembers his face. Question is, how did he know about that information. I think he has someone on the inside.

Kago:You think a police officer is a mole, someone has been feeding this killer with information?

Blake:Am just saying maybe..

Kgabo:it could be right. Then how else could he have known that there was a witness

Kago:I guess you are right. From on be discreet about this information, choose wisely when assigning the officers to do something.

All:Yes sir

Kago:Tony, Blake what did you find?

Tony:No one is missing Sir. Neither did anyone get robbed, i think it was someone trying to sneak out because of lock down.

Blake:Yea the cop who saw them says they went back to the same direction they were coming from. I assume they were going back home

Kago:(sighed) ok get back to work

Phindi's House

Later that afternoon Tony parked the car inside the yard then Trisha closed it. She got inside at the passenger seat and sat down shyly.

Tony:(smiling) why are you so shy?

Trisha:(smiling) am not shy

Tony:(held her hand) how you doing?

Trisha:Am fine.. You!? How is work you look tired

Tony:Yea eish i need a massage (winked at her)

Trisha:(laughed blushing) after this lockdown, my house mates are already furious that am meeting with you. Ba re ke tla ba tlela corona

Tony:Oh we are taking safety precautions we dont have it

Trisha:Haha nna ke sure ka nna what about you? You are the one who goes to different places because of work

Tony:we are protected. We have sanitizers, masks and gloves. Dont worry about me

Trisha:Ok

Tony:So the massage

Trisha:Shee Tony i don't know how to massage..
like seriously i will just make your body worse..
Ahhh(touches her head)

Tony:Whats wrong?

Trisha:Uum the headache is coming back

Tony:(worried) you should really see a doctor about
this headaches. This is not normal

Trisha:I will.. I have to go am sure le wena work is
waiting for you

Tony:Uum ok

Trisha :Thanks for coming..

She grabbed the the door in order to open then Tony
turned her back and smashed his lips on hers. She
froze with his lips on hers then he pulled his head
back.

Trisha:I uum.. I have never done this before

Tony:Relax and go with the flow

Trisha:Ok

He kissed her again and parted her lips with his tongue. She went with the flow and all of a sudden she was in charge of the kiss. Her tongue danced with Tony's inside his mouth. He smiled in between the kiss and broke it.

Tony:You better go inside.. I. (he froze looking at her hungry smile. She looked ready to ride his dick until he couldn't breathe anymore) uum are you ok?

Trisha/Luna:I am perfectly fine handsome

Tony:Uuum ok.. Uum i'll call you later akere

Trisha/Luna:I'll be waiting

She kissed his cheek then got out of the car,Tony shook his head laughing at how she quickly relaxed

around him. Trisha opened the gate and he drove off.

He got stopped by some police on the road. They went to his side of the window and he rolled it down.

Officer:Ah owaii ke Morwaakwe.. Ha rata kana o tswa ngwanyaneng

Tony:(laughed) Ao monna ke mo tirong tlhemona

Officer2:(laughing) bona smile sa teng.. O tswa go ja sengwe

Tony:Haha lona la ntia banna i have a killer to catch

Officer:Go corona Morwaakwe o je sentle

Tony:(laughed and drove off) hey fok

The cops looked at his car drive off and laughed. They saw another one coming and stopped it.

Back at Phindi's house Trisha got inside the house and threw herself on the couch with her hands spread and smiled.

Saucy:How was it?

Trisha/Luna: it was magical.. It was wonderful i tell you mmmh Tony

Saucy:Uum who are you?

Trisha/Luna:Am Luna you idiot.. Cant you see, maybe its because of this horrible clothes geez this girl doesn't know how to dress

Saucy:Fuck.. Did you apoear in front of Tony?

Trisha/Luna:Yes and i must say he liked me more than her. Oh Trish its just that we share a body i would have long left you.

Phindi:(coming from her room) ke gore wena Trisha we are told not to go outside or have any visitors wena o jusy you are bringing men here

Trisha/Luna:This is the same man that you want sweetheart. And speaking of men, you are the one

sleeping with them for money if i remember well..

Nna am still a virgin, lebelete gola fa ke wena.

Morena wa mabelete ke wena a bo go re Saucy and then me, nna i haven't even started so am counting myself out.

Phindi:O tla swaba Trisha..next time you bring your little boyfriend here am calling the cops

Trisha/Luna:Oh he is a cop honey.. Wena bitchy Phindi you are just bitter because you can't have him. Mmm today i got to feel his soft lips, i tasted them first.

Phindi:(folded her arms) I guess you are Luna huh.. Well guess who is gonna be the first to taste his dick.. This bitch

Trisha/Luna:We'll see about that..while you are at it do some kegel exercises because oohh i have seen you bath and girl.. Its a hole down there ba go butse you are this big(sizing with her hands)

Furious Phindi yanked her from the couch with her hair and threw her on the floor. She got on top of

her and gave her two slaps. Luna pushed her off and quickly pinned her on the wall by her neck with her legs slightly floating on the air.

Trisha/Venom: You are really irritating and believe me i wont think twice before breaking this dirty neck of yours

Saucy:(scared) uum put her down and lets talk please. Who are you?

Trisha/Venom:The name is venom baby girl sit your ass down before i come to you. Wena(back to Phindi pressing harder on her neck) You better learn to respect me or else i will put you in your lane. How dare you put your filthy hands on me. Say you are sorry

Phindi:(barely able to breathe and seeing the seriousness on her eyes.) so.. Sorry

Venom:(with an evil smile) say it again

Phindi:(with tears streaming down her face) am sorry

Venom released her and she fell on the floor crying holding her neck. Venom sat down like a god then Saucy ran to Phindi's side. She helped her to her room as she kept staring back at Trisha terrified.

Sadie's house

Sadi sat on the couch reading a magazine then her brother sat next to her.

Thobo:Sadi where were you last night?

Sadi:Heart skipped) what?

Thobo:I know the cops that were here this morning were talking about you. Did you want to sneak to Phindi's house?

Sadi:I..

Thobo:I followed you once because i was worried about you. I saw how you watched her sleep through the window. It has been difficult for you to

do it since the lockdown akere.

Sadi:Thobo..

Thobo:(tearfully) Sadi this is not healthy please, its not safe too. Something could happen to you and i don't want to loose you. Get help with this obsession over Phindi ka go kopa. Phindi is just a bitch and am sure she is not into girls. Sadi ka go kopa stop going to her house at night nna wants hosa jaanong

Sadi:(tearfully) am sorry.. I have been selfish.. Am so sorry come here

Thobo:(hugged her tightly) please promise me that you will stop.. Please

Sadi:I promise little brother.. I promise

At the police station

After everyone was gone Blake took her recorder and started to record.

Blake:I once met a girl, she was 12 i think. This girl had a whole life planned ahead but then something happened. There was her, Luna, Venom and crescent. Yes, she had MPD. Luna reminded me of the originals sister Rebekah then there was venom, the strongest of them all, the most evil i would say. He was very violent. Then Crescent, crescent was more like that girl but more sad, she always tried to commit suicide. I guess she was the depressed of them all and the doctor said is the most dangerous because she could end this girl's life. I think Venom is more dangerous. This personalities hold different Emotions that belong to that girl. I thought i saw her yesterday but am not sure, if its really her am gonna find out and help her. She didn't deserve what happened to her 9 years ago. Trisha, if you are that girl, i will fulfill my promise.

Remember to like, comment and share. People are confused dont worry everything will be solved. Can you solve the mystery yourself? Read between the lines

[08/02, 06:19] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 8

Phindi's house

That night Trisha sobbed on her bed with her head buried in the pillow. Phindi opened the door and went to sit next to her.

Phindi: You have to stop blaming yourself Trish, I said I forgive you. It's not your fault

Trisha: I can't live like this.. I didn't even get to enjoy my first kiss because I don't remember anything. Luna came in before I can even feel anything

Phindi: That's why I'm saying leave relationships alone, get help first then you can find someone. I don't think Tony will want to always be on guard because you're always thinking of who is gonna come next. I will call a psychologist friend of mine and see if we can help you out.

Trisha: (wiped her tears) thank you

Phindi:Sure.. Get some rest am gonna call her

Phindi smiled and took her phone then walked out.
Trisha took her phone and dialled her brother.

Mpho:Am a bit busy little sister.. What is it?

Trisha:I.. Was that a scream?

Mpho:Yes am watching a movie

Trisha:Ao rra i thought you said you are busy akere
you can pause the movie.

Mpho:What is it?

Trisha:I decided to get some help

Mpho:That's good.. I suppose i'll see you tomorrow
morning so we go see the doctor.

Trisha:Uum Phindi has already spoke to her friend
i'll..

Mpho:(angrily) that bitchy friend of yours? Trisha
nnaka le gore ke le teng and you decide to get help

from that girl. I don't trust her

Trisha: You abandoned me and she is the only one who has cared for me

Mpho: You know what fine.. Don't come running to me when she does something to hurt you.. Shapo

He hung up and smiled at his guest. Trisha sighed and went to Tony's contact.

Trisha: I have a problem that I need to fix, while fixing it I won't be able to see you but please wait for me. I promise I won't take long I just have to fix it. I'll tell you when I'm done. Goodbye Tony

She sighed and put the phone down as it rang. Phindi called her from her room then she went there leaving her phone to ring on its own.

2 months later

At the police station

Kago rubbed his beard frustrated and put down the piece of paper. Phandu looked at him and sighed. They were not getting anywhere and two bodies had already dropped since the past two months.

Kgabo: Maybe we are missing something

Kago: We know have 6 bodies and still nothing.. We have the letters A, I, I, Y, S and M.. can anyone fucking solve this

Blake: I still think its a sentence which is still missing many letters

Kago: Where is Tony?

Blake: He hasn't been in yet... yesterday he was sent on a wild goose chase someone claimed to have seen the murderer

Kago: Thats it.. Thats what we need to do

Phandu: What?

Kago:Lets set a trap for this person.

Phandu:I dont get it.. Who?

Kago:Lets set a trap for the alphabet killer, say there is an eye witness surely he will want to come and get rid of the witness. We get someone to play that witness and watch them 24/7...am certain this guy will come out

Blake:Sir you do realise that we will be gambling with that person's life right

Kago:I know but we will be careful.. Get one of the officers to be the witness. This stays between us, the fact that we are setting a trap. The others have to believe the story so whoever is his mole will tell him that there is a witness.

Kgabo:It could work.. I'll pick someone i know this guys like the back of my hand

Kago:They should be trustworthy

Kgabo:Yes sir

Everyone dispersed to do their part. Blake looked at

her phone and there was still nothing.

Trisha's house

The psychologist stepped back as Venom howled all sorts of insults at her. The chains they had her on were the only thing holding him back from snapping her neck.

Trisha/Venom: Am gonna kill you.. Lady am gonna enjoy tearing you apart. Release me from this chains.. Release me

Psy: Venom calm down.. We are just trying to help

Venom: You call this helping huh? Tying us like this here, it has been months and you have been trying to get rid of us but we are not going anywhere. You are just making things worse for her. Look at how she has lost weight. You people have done nothing but torture her

Psy: You are the ones who are stubborn leave her and she will be fine

Venom:(laughed) why are you saying it as if we are demons, she wants us here. She needs us.. We are one unfortunately

Psy:(Sighed) i cant do this

She took out her phone and dialled Phindi. She answered heavily breathing and moaning.

Psy:Are you having sex?

Phindi:What is it?

Psy:Nna mma am done.. There is no helping this girl plus we are doing it the wrong way. She needs support of her loved ones to overcome this.

Phindi:Akere o ganne go mo is a Sbrana.. Dont fucking tell me that you are done. Am coming there i better find you there. Nxla

Psy:Phindi i might loose my job over this

Phindi:Ka re ke etla tlhe

The psychologist hung up and looked at Trisha who had passed out. She packed all her stuff and left the house.

Mpho's house

Sadie sat on the couch undoing her twist then Mpho got inside the house breathing heavily.

Sadie: Today you took long with your jog

Mpho: My publisher called on the way we had to meet up. A re people are demanding another book. Ke ipotsa gore do they think i just get the ideas and just flow when i write

Sadie: Haha well babe your books are amazing le nna am waiting for the next one.

Mpho: Hehe who knew my number one fan will be my girlfriend.. Some dreams come true, well for you you got to date your favorite star

Sadie: Haha ba re star.. Babe have you talked to your sister?

Mpho:Nope

Sadie:And you are so relaxed its been 2 months since she said she is going to get help.

Mpho:I warned Trisha about Phindi but noo she chose not to listen. So am leaving her alone

Sadie:What if something happened?

Mpho:Trisha has a very bad persona called Venom, if ever she is danger he appears and fights her battles while she hides like a scared little wimp she is

Sadie:(sighed) the attitude you have towards your sister is not good.

Mpho:(sat next to her) babe some families are different, my relationship with Trisha cant be like yours and Thobo's. Shit happened in my family and we are broken. Enough about my sister am gonna take a bath wena finish undoing that hair so we go to the saloon

Sadie:Ok

He got up and went to the bathroom. Sadie starred at his hands which looked a bit pinkish like he touched beetroot and washed it off but not much.

At the police station

Blake put her phone down and quickly grabbed her bag and ran out of the station. She got inside the car and dialled Tony's phone but it rang unanswered. She typed a message instead.

Blake:I don't if you care or not but i need your help to save Trisha or get her back. Listen she has a mental illness well MPD to be exact i dont know much about it. I finally found her and she is not in a good condition she has been battling this sickness alone.

She sent it and started the car. She sent the address and drove off at high speed. She finally got there and the house wasn't locked. She ran straight

to the rooms and found her trembling in one of the rooms on the floor.

Blake:Oh Trish

Tony's house

Tony put his bottle down and moved the cushions looking for his phone. A knock interrupted him then he went to open it.

Phindi stood there wearing a long coat. She took it off and exposed her black lingerie that hugged all the right places. Tony smiled and pulled her in by her waist and kissed her as she hung on to him hungrily.

[08/02, 06:19] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 9

Blake's house

Rati parked the car and took Trisha out of the car. She carried her to the house and placed her on the bed in the guest room. She went to the car then locked, when she was about to go back inside the house the doctor she had called drove in.

Blake:(waiting at the door) thank you so much for coming

Doc:No problem where is she?

Blake:This way

The Psychiatrist went with her to the guest room and they found Trisha still in the same position. He took out his little touch and opened Trisha's eyes looking at them. He check her temperature and took out some pills from the bag.

Doc:She will be fine she just has a fever abd she is a little bit dehydrated. Am gonna give her something when she wakes up makes she takes in

a lot of fluids.

Blake:(standing at the door with her arms folded)
alright thank you

Doc:(he took a syringe and injected Trisha on her arm) she will wake up after a few hours, make sure she eats then takes this pills i will see you tomorrow. Do you have all the necessary documentation so i can register her?

Blake:No but i will have it by tomorrow

Doc:You said she has MPD right?

Blake:yes she does

Doc:What kind?

Blake:There is a kind?

Doc:Does she have different personas that have names?

Blake:Yes yes that one

Doc:Do they all seem to be holding like uum what can i say in the easiest way.. The way she feels? Do they have different emotions like anger and

happiness?

Blake:Yes Venom has anger issues

Doc:(smiled) its not Venom's anger issues they are hers.. She expresses them through him. I suppose its a him right?

Blake:Yes

Doc:Get all the necessary documents i will get them tomorrow when i come to check on her. We need to register her with us immediately

Blake:I will.. Let me walk you out.

Blake walked the doctor out and closed the door after he had left. She sighed and threw herself on the couch. She checked her phone and there was no reply or missed call from Tony.

Blake:Mxm.. I nywave her i nywave her.. Men

She got up and went to her room to change into

comfortable clothes then she started cooking.

Tony's house

Tony got out of bed and started to move things around. Phindi opened her eyes and looked at him at the back, she smiled remembering an hour ago of how she was taken to heaven. She felt his seeds still dripping down from her then she smiled sitting on her butt.

Phindi:What are you looking for?

Tony:My phone, can you call it

Phindi:Ok

Phindi took hers then dialled Tony's number, it rang from under a pile of clothes on the chair. She cut the call then he took it and sat on the bed next to her. He frowned looking at the 5 missed calls from Blake then 2 from Kago.

He saw he had a message so he opened it since it was from Blake. His eyes widened as his heart beat faster then he put the phone down and put on his pants.

Tony: Get dressed i'll drop you off

Phindi: (confused) what i thought am spending the night

Tony: Something came up at work i have to go

Phindi: You will find me here when you come back akere (opened her legs) all this here will be waiting for you, plus i cant walk and its all your doing.

Tony: Eish Phindi maan

Phindi: Go to work tiger.. Nna i'll be right here when you come back

Tony: (rubbed his head then looked at the time) eish. You said you are on contraceptives right

Phindi: Yes am using the pill don't worry i wont get

pregnant

Tony:Ok.. Here is some for a combi incase i come back tomorrow.

Phindi:(took the P200 and smiled) thank you

Tony took his jacket and ran out of the house.
Phindi got back to bed and closed her eyes then giggled.

Blake's house

Blake took the plate of food and placed it in the tray then put juice and another glass of water. She took the tray to Trisha's room who opened her eyes when she heard the door open.

Blake:(Smiling) hey you are awake

Trisha:(looked at her hands) where am i?

Blake:You are at my house, dont worry i didn't chain you like you were back at that house.. Do you

remember me?

Trisha: Detective Blake right.. What happened

Blake:I have been looking for you for two months now.. I found you on the floor at that house where you lived. You were in chains why is that?

Trisha:Phindi and her doctor said the chains will help to restrict my personas from hurting anyone or me. Luna and Venom hate Phindi and Crescent is trying to kill me.

Blake:That was no way of dealing with this, this personas are you, you can battle them from within. What Phindi did was wrong le ene her friend al gonna make sure she looses her job

Trisha:No please don't, she was only trying to help

Blake:Let me guess Phindi was only trying to help too right

Trisha:...

Blake:That girl cares about herself only i don't like her she was taking advantage of your illness.

Trisha:What do you mean?

Blake:(sighed) its nothing eat your food before it gets cold

Trisha:Thank you am starving

She took the tray and started to eat as Blake looked at her and put her hand on her forehead.

Blake:Your fever is going down thats good

Trisha:Yes.. Why are you helping me?

Blake:Remeber when you were 12..somewhere there, you and i met at our house. Oratile thats me

Trisha:Oh yea.. I came with my dad he was visiting yours

Blake:Yes i was 16 at that time, you wanted us to play with dolls and i said no lets go to my dad's office. When we got there i accidentally broke my dad's watch and your dad.. (wiped her tears) he chased me out saying its you, i heard you scream and cry inside the office i was so scared i ran to my dad. When we got there he was pulling you with

your leg i assumed the worst so i went over and punched him.

Trisha:i remember it stop..

Blake:That day when you got home he beat you more didn't he?

Trisha:Rati i said stop please.. I dont want to talk about it

Blake:Since that day i always sneaked to your house and one time i met venom, then Luna and then Crescent. I had to knock you out because you had a knife trying to kill yourself. That was the last time i saw you, 3 months later we heard of your father's passing and you were nowhere to be found. Your brother told everyone that you are in boarding school

Trisha :Thank you for the food it was delicious

Blake:Trisha cant you see that you need to deal with your past, this thing might be caused by it.

Trisha:Can i please have the pills i want to sleep

Blake:Ok fine

She gave her the pills then she covered herself with the blanket after drinking them. Blake shook her head then took the tray out, he went back for the pills and closed the door.

She drank some water from the kitchen and washed the plates. There was a knock at the door then she wiped her hands going to it.

Blake:Who is it?

Tony:Its me.. Tony

Blake:(rolled her eyes) ok(she opened the door and looked at him) what do you want do you know what time it is?

Tony:I saw your message late, where is she?

Blake:She is sleeping the doctor said to let her rest she needs it.

Tony:(got inside and closed the door) whats wrong

with her whats PMD?

Blake:MPD Tony.. Multiple Personality Dis order..
The doctor will explain more tomorrow when he comes to assess her. Since you are here can you go to the address i had sent you and look for her papers everything written her name bring it.

Tony:Alright

He went out then Blake finished cleaning up. An hour later Tony arrived and found her on the couch.

Blake:Thank you.. Now she can be registered to get the right help

Tony:I saw somewhere that she has a brother where is he?

Blake:They are not on speaking terms.. Family drama

Tony:Wena how do you know all this, why are you helping her?

Blake:Its a long story.. Listen i have had a long day am going to sleep i need to lock

Tony:Uum can i sleep over, on the couch.. I dont like driving at night

Blake:What?

Tony:I have tl go to work tomorrow and i want to see her first thing tomorrow morning before going to work. Please

Blake:Fine.. Lock the door.. Goodnight

Tony:Thanks Blake.. You are not so bad afterall

Blake:Mxm

He chuckled and watched her she disappeared into her room. He rubbed his face then took off his shoes, Blake came with a blanket and a pillow then gave him.

He got comfortable then received a message from Phindi. He deleted it without replying and put his

phone down then dozed off.

[08/02, 06:19] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 10

Blake's house

The next morning Blake got out of the bathroom wrapped with her towel. She went to her room and wore her clothes while Tony got inside the bathroom and bathed.

Blake made breakfast for the three of them and went to Trisha's room. She found her up looking at herself on the mirror.

Blake:Trish.. Morning

Trisha:Morning..

Blake:Did you take a bath?

Trisha:Yea i couldn't sleep so i got up around 5 and

bathed. What time is the doctor coming?

Blake:He'll be here any minute.. I made breakfast
get back in bed i will bring it

Trisha:Thanks.. For everything

Blake:Its nothing.. Oh there is someone here to see
you.. I'll send him in

Trisha:Who is it?

Blake:You'll see for yourself

Trisha:Blake..i mean Rati

Blake:(smiled) yea

Trisha:Its not that i don't want to deal with my past
(looked down) i don't remember most of it. What
you said, its blur to me i only remember some
things.

Blake:I will help you remember and deal with this ok.
You can do this dont worry

Trisha:(smiled) thank you

Blake walked out and found Tony chewing on bacon holding one of the plates. He had changed his clothes.

Blake:Who said that plate is yours?

Tony:It was written my name

Blake:Mxm.. Where did you get clothes?

Tony:I always have a clean spare clothes in my car.. Is Trisha up!?

Blake:Yea.. (his phone rang then he cut the call) you should go see her before the doctor comes.. Plus we have to go to work

Tony:(put the plate down) yea

He licked his fingers and went to Trisha's room. He stood at the door then sighed, he knocked then got inside.

Trisha's face lighted up with a smile when she saw

him. His heart sank on the other hand seeing how happy she was to see him, after what he did with her friend. The guilt was already eating him up. But he was single right

He put up a happy face and hugged her tightly as she sobbed.

Trisha:(crying on his shoulder) am so sorry for leaving like that. I didn't want to be a burden to you with my problems

Tony:(brushed her back) shh its ok don't worry.. We will talk more when i get back from work ok. I just wanted to see you and hold you

Trisha:You'll be coming back here after work?

Tony:Yea.. If we don't go all night, we have a mission today it might take longer but after it all i'll be back here

Trisha:Ok

Doc:Sorry for my disturbance but its time to be with

my patient

They both looked at him as he put his bag on the table and took out his things.

Tony: Is a psychologist supposed to have all that?.

Doc: Am not a psychologist sir.. Am a psychiatrist we deal with medicine unlike psychologist.

Psychiatrists can prescribe medicine so yes am supposed to have all this

Tony: Oh ok

Doc: Yes.. Hello Trisha..

Trisha: Hi

Doc : You look much better than yesterday. Am glad..
(looked at Tony) I believe you have to be somewhere young man

Tony: Uum yea.. Trish i'll see you later

Trisha: Alright

The Doctor watched him as he went out. Tony rubbed his head and bumped into Blake outside the door.

Tony:(whispering) is it just me or does that doctor not like me?

Blake:Its just you.. Go ahead i will see you at the office

Tony:I thought we are taking the same car

Blake:What.. Hell no.. After work you are seeing Trisha then go sleep at your house ga ke itse gore o tshaba eng teng but you are going back there.

Tony:(chuckled) ok ok.. I'll go

Blake got inside and talked with the doctor for a few minutes then left.

Phindi's house

Phindi clicked her tongue and threw her hand bag on the couch. Saucy came from her room and sat down.

Saucy:Whats wrong

Phindi:That bitch Blake took Trisha and Tony is not answering my calls i think he is with her nixa

Saucy:I told you this is not gonna end well

Phindi:Hell no.. Tony thinks he can fuck me and toss me like trash just because his little lunatic is back. Hell no.. Am gonna show him

Saucy:What are you going to do?

Phindi:Kana e bile he didn't sleep home a re he has work to do. I went to the police station and he wasn't there

Phindi :Isn't it that he is in a special team? Maybe they went on a mission

Phindi:Tony thinks he is smart well am smarter

There was a knock at the door then Saucy opened it. Mpho walked in without being invited to with his hands inside his pockets.

Mpho:Where is my sister?

Phindi:(rolled her eyes and folded her arms) like you care

Mpho:I will ask again.. Where is my sister, the last time i heard she said you are getting her help.

Phindi:That bitch can't be helped all she thinks about is dick and...

Before she could finish her sentence Mpho quickly locked her throat with his hand and looked her in the eyes.

Mpho:Where is my little sister?

Saucy:(worried) She uum.. Some lady took her, Detective Blake.. Yes Blake

Mpho:(still holding Phindi's neck and pressed harder blocking all the air) Blake.. Blake where have i heard that.. Oratile Blake?

Saucy:Yes i think its that one.. Can you please let go you are killing her

Mpho :(looked at Phindi whose eyes were slowly closing then he let go) oh.. I forgot about her. Well cousin thank you. Even though you are a bitch like her you still have manners.(smiled)have a nice day

He put his hands back inside his pockets then left. Saucy looked at Phindi on the floor holding her neck trying to get her voice back. A tear escaped her eye as she swallowed saliva and it became painful.

Phindi:(with a trembling voice) take me to the hospital

Saucy:Wena ga o a bake mma.. Kooteng you like being strangled mxm

Phindi:Mpho is gonna pay for this i swear.. Pack my

small traveling bag, after this am going to Tony's house

Saucy:(laughed) ba go lowa.. Nna pack your bag eses

Saucy sat down and changed the channel. Phindi looked at her abd clicked her tongue while holding her neck.

Blake's house

The Doctor stood a chair and sat facing Trisha who was sitting on the bed. She kept looking around the room because she was uncomfortable

Doc:Relax Trisha.. J ust relax and calm down. Tell me about yours elf

Trisha:Uum am Trisha, i have an older brother and we are orphans. He is a writer a well known one that is and me.. I was doing second year at Ub.. I got Fd because of this condition.

Doc:Do you know what your condition is!?

Trisha:I dont know much about it, i just know the name hela

Doc:Alright what you have is called Dissociative Identity Disorder we call it DID.. It is formally known as Multiple Personality Disorder which is sometimes caused by severe childhood abuse trauma or abandonment . This trauma makes it hard for you to cope so you created other personalities that help you cope. Luna, Venom and Crescent are just coping mechanisms created by you. People with DID often have anxiety and depression and are mostly suicidal because they feel abandoned and less important. You have amnesia and dont remember most of the things you do. You hear voices and have sudden or impulsive emotions that you have no control over that is why it is hard to choose who you want to be hence the change in your persona taking turns.

Trisha:Can it be cured?

Doc:DID doesn't have the exact pills and medication

it takes a long term psycho therapy to help you construct those personas into one. This medication is just anti depressants and anti anxiety drugs that help with some symptoms. You must be really determined to working towards making yourself whole again. DID makes it for you to have gaps in your life, from childhood up to now am sure you dont remember some staff but we will take it one step at a time.

Trisha:(sighed) am ready.

Doc:Its not gonna be an easy drive, it is going to be difficult but what i want is for you not to give up. The fact that this personas are coping for you it means you have great pain inside you and once we open it up.. Its gonna be messy

Trisha:Ok

Doc :Now.. Tell me about Venom

Trisha breathed in and started telling him how the personas are from what she has heard from people.

At the police station

Everyone got inside their cars and went to the mall where the female cop was acting as a witness. She was hanging out with her friends having drinks inside KFC. Tony and Blake walked inside as a couple to keep an eye on her.

The other cops were also undercover outside and around the mall to keep an eye out. At the far corner in Kfc Sadie sipped on her krus her pressing her phone. She looked and sighed then put it down.

Mpho came in and smiled waving at her, she rolled her eyes as he sat down.

Mpho:Am so sorry babe i took your advice to look for my sister thats why i took so long.

"excuse me sir" they both turned and looked at the young man holding one of his books.

Man:Can you please sign my book. Am a big fan of you

Mpho:No problem.

[08/02, 06:19] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 11

At Kfc

Mpho came in and smiled waving at her, she rolled her eyes as he sat down.

Mpho:Am so sorry babe i took your advice to look for my sister thats why i took so long

"excuse me sir" they both turned and looked at the young man holding one of his books.

Man:Can you please sign my book. Am a big fan of you

Mpho:No problem.

Man:Thank you so much

Mpho:Whats your name?

Man:Atamelang

Mpho:That's an unique name.. Haha might use it one of my next books

Man:(laughed) that would mean so much to me sir..

Mpho signed the book as Sadie rolled her eyes and looked at the ladies that were laughing so loud at another table. There was one quiet one who seemed to be worried about something.

Mpho finished and waved his hand in front of her face. She snapped out of it and looked at him

Sadie:Huh what?

Mpho:What are you looking at?

Sadie:Nothing i was just thinking.. What were you saying about your sister? Did you find her?

Mpho:(sipped on her krusher) mmh yes and no.. I just found out that she is with an old family friend. I trust the lady to take care of her,

Sadie:Ok if she is in save hands then its fine

Mpho:Mmh akere...is Thobo still at school!?

Sadie:Yea.. Babe lets order and get out of here am not feeling well

Mpho:You okay?.. Whats wrong?

Sadie:I just have a bit of a headache

Mpho:You see.. I told you gore Mosadi yole o go gagamaditse.. Bona jaaka sekopo se dule sotlhe

Sadie:Haha mxm i think its because i didn't sleep well last night

Mpho:Ok let me go and order then we go

Sadie:Ok

Mpho got up from his seat and looked at Sadie who sighed and touched her head.

At the witness table a man wearing a black suit came and placed an envelope in front of the witness. Blake and Tony fixed their eyes at them.

Witness:What is this?

Man:I was asked to give this to you

Witness:By who?

Man:My boss.. He is outside waiting for you in his car. He saw you through the window and you caught his attention.

Witness:Ok.. (she looked at Blake and Tony who nodded giving her a go ahead to open the envelope)
i'll open this first

The lady opened the envelope and jumped throwing the finger on the floor as her friends and the man gasped in fear.

Witness:(shouting) what the fuck is this?

Man:(stammering) i. I. Dont know

Blake:Put your hands behind you.. You are under arrest

Man:I didn't know.. I oh my god

Tony got up to see the car he was talking about but there were many. They dragged him outside then the witness wore her gloves and took the finger before people could start taking pictures and videos.

They all rushed out and and went to their car. Sadie finished her krusher and looked at Mpho who came with their food.

Mpho:And then.. Whats going on there?

Sadie:Ahh police drama..

Mpho:I must have bad luck waits e, wherever i am something happens and the police are there

Sadie:(laughed) me and you both.. Lets go

They walked out of the restaurant and passed the police car with Kago, Blake, Tony and the witness in it.

Kago:Who the hell are you?.

Man:(tearfully) i swear i didn't know there was a person's finger inside there. Ke tshogile ha le mpona ke le fa jaana

Tony:Who sent you with that envelope?

Man:I got a call.. The person had changed their voice.. They offered me P2000 to do that and honestly i didn't refuse because i needed the money. As soon ad i arrived here the money reported in and

there was no going back. I knew this person was real and it was just delivering an envelope i didn't think any harm would be done

Kago:Ke gore motho offers you money and you just do what they want. Le gone o sa mo itse

Man:I thought it was one of these rich guys trying to impress a girl. It's amazing how these guys can just spend money so i thought it's them.. Bo ntate le Mme wa le podisi ka lo kopa. I didn't know anything

Blake:(sighed) he is useless he knows nothing

Tony:Give me your phone(he took the phone and checked the call log) fuck they used a private number

Kago:(punched the steering wheel) fuck.. He knew and made his own trap. He was checking if we were there and we jumped immediately showing him that yes we are around. Mxm.. Let him go

Blake uncuffed the man and they gave him his phone and he quickly got out. They drove to the

police station with their mood down.

They got to the office and everyone kept quiet looking at Kago who paced up and down.

Kago:This is so frustrating

Tony:How did they know we were there and sniffed us out

Kago:I guess he really has a mole.. This is bad

Kgabo:Lets get everyone who was at that hotel and the restaurant.. Am sure there are familiar faces

Kago:What?

Kgabo:Lets get the cctv tapes from the hotel, kfc and see if there is someone who has been there twice.. Both at Kfc and Hotel when this things happened

Tony:But you do know it wont mean its them right.. It could be just a coincidence

Kgabo:I know but come on we need a suspect.. This

person can be at these places to look at their work.
Am sure this person is always there laughing at us..
Like today am sure they were in that restaurant
looking at us

Phandu: That could be true but then we can't bet on
it.

Kago: The station commander is already on my case
about us not progressing.. We can give it a try..
Tony le Phandu take the hotel.. Kgabo le Blake go to
kfc we will review the tapes here

All: Yes sir

They all went out and went to the cars.

Phindi's house

Phindi and saucy arrived at their house with Phindi
putting on a neck collar. She put her bag on the
couch and sat down fuming

Phindi:Waitse gore i cant believe that Tony came to the house and locked it then took the key

Saucy:He doesn't want you there

Phindi:I should have taken it with me when i left.. That way he will be forced to come to me or he would have found me there

Saucy:Like you said.. He was working all night maybe he came then washed up and went back to work. Knowing he will work late again he took the key.

Phindi:Ke lenyats o hela mo.. He is lying he is going to find me there. Ke tla lala ko ntse ga e se sengwe

Saucy:Phindi you are hurt, can't you rest for two days then go to Tony

Phindi:Hell no.. By that time he would have that Crazy bitch there.. You know what.. Am going to the police station

Saucy:To do what? Tony is working

Phindi :To report Mpho wa re Tony.. Come on

Saucy:Ah mma nna ke lapile

Phindi:Themma i will need a witness

Saucy:Eish

Phindi:You know Mpho has always looked down on you.. Its pay back time

Saucy:Fine.. Lets go

Phindi:Good girl

They got their bags and Phindi's medical cards then went to catch a taxi.

At the police station

The detectives looked at the tapes carefully and slowly.

Tony:Argh this is useless

Kgabo:There is someone

All:Who

Kgabo:Look.. That guy.. The author

Tony:Mpho.. Come on he wouldn't be our killer

Kago:Well he was at both this places

Phandu:Look.. That lady.. She is also with him at the restaurant

Kago:You are right.. Haha i think we have something

Blake:I highly doubt they have anything to do with this.. Mpho is an old family friend he..

Kago:Blake i dont want any family attachment on this case. If you feel your feelings will cloud your judgment then i will take you out

Tony:We are just bringing them in for questioning nothing else. You could find that maybe they saw something

Kago:We are getting them tomorrow, for now you can all go and rest it has been a long day.

Kgabo:Oh thank god

Kago:(laughed) good work today, we might have not caught this bastard but at least we have something

All:Yea

They all grabbed their staff and went out. Kago locked the office and they left. Blake and Tony stopped looking at the reception as Phindi shouted at the officers.

Blake:Go and deal with your girlfriend

Tony:She is not my girlfriend come on

"Ka re Mpho ee the author" Tony and Blake looked at each other.

Blake:Mpho is Trisha's brother kana

Tony:is it tha same who we are getting tomorrow?.

Blake:Yea

They got closer then Tony took Phindi to the side.

He touched her collar as she dropped a tear

Tony :What happened?

Phindi:(tearfully) Mpho strangled me.. He could have killed me Saucy not jumped in

Tony:(angrily) what.. He did this to you?

Phindi:(wiped her tears) yes

Tony:Constable i want that guy here immediately, you can keep him for the night we need him for tomorrow

Constable:Alright we will go and get him

Tony :Stay here with them they will help you ok.. I have to go do something sa tiro i'll come back for you

Phindi:Ok.. Please hurry up

Blake rolled her eyes and went outside. She got inside her car and drove off. While on the road she noticed Tony's car was behind hers.

She arrived then went straight to Trisha's room who was looking outside through the window.

Trisha:(smiled) bad day?

Blake:You have no idea

Trisha:I could just imagine..after all that planning..
Failure is painful

She laughed until she touched her knees then wiped her tears. Blake looked at her totally confused.. But the look on her face was totally different.

Trisha:(smiled) The name is Dark honey

[08/02, 06:19] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 12

Blake's house

She arrived then went straight to Trisha's room who was looking outside through the window.

Trisha:(smiled) bad day?

Blake:You have no idea

Trisha:I could just imagine.. Failure is painful

She laughed until she touched her knees then wiped her tears. Blake looked at her totally confused.. But the look on her face was totally different.

Trisha:(smiled) The name is Dark honey

Blake:A new persona?

Dark:Oh no i have always been here just that she did a good job keeping me in.. Now its time

Blake:How many of you are there?

Dark :It depends on her.. I..(heard someone knock) who is that?

Tony:(coming inside the room) Blake.. Hey(to Trisha

Dark:Oh this is your boyfriend? You finally got a boyfriend you uptight bitch

Tony:(confused) uuum whats going on?

Blake:This is Dark, one of Trisha's personalities

Tony:Oh uum.. Hi

Dark:(smiled) your boyfriend is Cute Blake, for an ice queen you sure did good.

Blake:Can you shut up he is not boyfriend.. He is Trisha's.. Trish can you come out please. Baby i know you are in there you can fight this, come out its ok.

Dark:(laughed) you think that will work, Trisha is a weakling, she hides behind us she is not coming out. Now i have to go

Blake:What.. Go where?

Dark:Out my dear.. I need to live a little

Tony:(sternly) you are not going anywhere

Dark:Watch me

She tried to pass past him and he roughly grabbed her small arm as she turned giving him a fierce look. He looked at her as she gave him a hateful look, those eyes, it was almost like she knew what he did.

He slowly let go and rubbed his head. His phone rang then he cut the call.

Tony:Trisha can you please go back to bed

Dark:My name is Dar..

Before she could finish Tony headed her and she passed out. He rubbed his head as Blake ran to Trisha's side.

Blake:(shouting) was that fucking necessary?

Tony:She was refusing to listen and mind you this Dark of yours seems like she can kill someone and

it will be blamed on Tris ha.

Blake:We could have restrained her not hit her with your head

Tony:It was the only way.. (he lifted her up and put her on the bed) You have to admit it Dark has eyes of a killer

Blake:That doesn't matter(tucking her in) its a new persona it hasn't done any damage

Tony:Are you sure its new? She said she has always been there you heard that right.. And wena Blake you haven't been with her throughout her life you don't know anything

Blake:Am trying to help her

Tony: i am too.. And it won't work when you are being soft

Blake:And it won't work with violence either

Tony:Oh come on i wasn't violent i just restrained her

Blake:She is not a criminal Tony.. You say you love her but you just headed her.

Tony:I headed Dark not Trisha.. That one looks like a criminal and..

Blake:By trying to protect her you are hurting her in the process.

Tony:...

Blake:just go Tony i'll see you tomorrow at work

Tony:(rubbed his face) Am sorry

He kissed Trisha's forehead and walked out with his heart pounding in his chest. He rested on the steering wheel then his phone rang.

Tony:What?.

Phindi:Ao rra sale ke go emela kana

Tony:Can you catch a taxi and go to your house..
Am not feeling well

Phindi:What? Tony you said you will pick me up and we go to your house you can't do this to me

Tony:Eish Phindi am not in the mood and first of all am not your boyfriend ok

Phindi:Heela tlherra... You think you can fuck me and discard me like that.. It doesn't work like that.. Am coming to your house

Tony:O tla ipona

He hung up the phone and started the car. He got to his house then unlocked it. He locked then threw himself on the bed then closed his eyes but he kept seeing Dark and her creepy smile.

The next morning he woke up with a cramp on his leg for sleeping in one position the whole night. He stretched making it better then went to the bathroom to bath. He put on clean clothes then drove to work.

Blake's house

Blake handed Trisha the painkillers and she

swallowed them with water. She frowned touching her bump on the head.

Trisha:(laughing) its not big right?

Blake:No its not.. How can you be so calm about this? I almost cut his head off last night

Trisha:It was the only way to stop Dark, le wena akere you once had to punch me to stop Crescent

Blake:Haha your personalities are really stubborn

Trisha:I didn't know Dark would appear again.. She is bad news

Blake:So she is not new?

Trisha:No i always had her, she is the first actually then i thought i locked her up, thats when the other personalities started to show up

Blake:Wow.. So how many are they?

Trisha:Its me, Dark, Luna, Venom and Crescent.. If a new one doesn't come

Blake:You shouldn't let it come..you can fight this

ok(her phone rang) excuse me

Kago:Where are you you should be in the office right now

Blake:Am so sorry i overslept.. Am on my way

Kago:Hurry up

Blake:Yes sir

She hung up the phone then turned to Trisha who was looking at her with a concerned look.

Blake:I have to go to work, eish i dont want to leave you alone before the doctor gets here

Trisha:Its ok go i'll be fine

Blake:No kana he said he is gonna be a bit late.. Give me that girl's number gatwe mang? Your cousin

Trisha:Saucy?

Blake:Yes that one

Trisha:There you go(she gave her her phone) but i doubt she will come

Blake:Let me try

She copied the number and dialled. She answered after three rings

Saucy>Hello

Blake:Hi Saucy.. Ke Rati, Detective Blake do you remember me?

Saucy:Yes so?

Blake:i need someone to look after Trisha i have to go to work. I was thinking you can do it since you are cousins and...

Saucy:Mmh mmh let me stop you there, nna Trisha ka mo tshaba mma no.. I cant do it

Blake:But she..

Saucy:No

She hung up on her then Blake looked at the phone in disbelief. She turned to Trisha who swallowed a painful lump and looked down.

Trisha:Its ok Blake.. Go to work i'll be fine i promise

Blake:(sighed) you heard that?

Trisha:Yea the volume was high gape lentswe la ga Saucy le photlha..

Blake:Am really sorry

Trisha:No its ok.. Tsamaya tlhemma you will get fired who will buy us food then

Blake:(smiled) promise to be ok alright

Trisha:Haha i promise just go

Blake put her phone next to her and went out.

Trisha sighed and got her phone and looked for a

game.

At the police station

Kgabo took out Mpho out of the holding cell where he had spent the night. Phandu and Tony arrived with Sadie and put her in a different interrogation room.

Kago:I'll handle the writer with Tony, you guys take the girl, Blake will join when she comes.

Blake:Am here sir

Kago:(looked at her) actually you will just watch akere e bile you are related to them

Blake:Am not sir

Kago:Well listen to the both interrogations and take note of loop holes

Blake:(sighed) ok

Tony looked at her and went to his spot followed by the rest of the guys.

Interrogation 1

Mpho calmly rubbed his wrist because they were hurt by the cuffs. He looked at Tony and Kago as they sat down.

Kago:Mpho the famous author.. Wsup

Mpho:Well am in police custody what do you think whats up?

Kago:Well you are not here hela hela.. Why are you here?

Mpho :Well yesterday i was arrested for assault, i had put my hands on a lady and i apologized for that. I was really wrong i deserved to be punished i don't condone woman abuse

Tony :But still you laid your filthy hands on her

Mpho:(smiled) ahh you must be the cop boyfriend

she was bragging about. Well am happy to tell you that she and i came to an agreement and she has dropped the charges so i really don't understand why am here

Kago:We are not here about that, you are a suspect in a serial killing. We would like to ask you some questions

Mpho:Do i need a lawyer or its just questions?

Tony:You think you need one?

Mpho:(calmly) well i have nothing to hide so no..
Lets begin

Kago:Where were you on the day lock down started?
Around 9pm to 5 am?

Mpho:I was at home, like you say ne go le lockdown everyone is required to stay inside. You can ask my neighbors if you want, they also have a camera you can look at my movements

Tony:These videos can be edited

Mpho:Well its the only alibi i have for that day so..
The other days i was with people

Kago:How do you know there are other days!

Mpho:Well you said serial killing am guessing there are other days and more victims right

Kago:Yeah

Mpho:(leaned back on his chair) ok next question then

Tony clenched his jaws wanting to wipe off the smug on his face.

[08/02, 06:20] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 13

At the police station

Interrogation room 2

Phandu looked at Sadie who kept looking around the room avoiding their eyes. Kgabo sat down then Phandu stood on the table looking at Sadie to

intimidate her

Kgabo:Hi Sadie

Sadie:Hi.. Why am i here!

Kgabo:Patience my dear(took out some photos) do you know this people?

Sadie:(looked at the pictures) No.. Who are they?

Kgabo:They were all murdered by someone, and we believe you know something about that

Sadie:What? Me? I don't know anything, i don't even know this people

Phandu:Is that so?

Sadie:Yes.. You got the wrong person. Ija

Kgabo:You were once reported for stalking isn't that true?

Sadie:...

Phandu:(banged the table and Sadie jumped)
answer the question

Sadie:(tearfully)yes i. I was arrested for Stalking but the case couldn't go anywhere there wasn't evidence

Kgabo:Oh so wena you are good mo e le gore your cases disappear into thin air just like that.

Sadie:They didn't have evidence

Phandu:So you are good at hiding your tracks then, perfect for a serial killer

Sadie:I may have been arrested for harassment but i am not a killer. I haven't killed anyone nor do i plan on killing anyone

Phandu:Where were you on the 6th of last month, between 9pm and 5am

Sadie:I was sleeping at my boyfriend's house. The one you arrested last night

Kgabo:Was he next to you in bed the whole time?

Sadie:Yes.. Except when he went to the bathroom to pee for like a minute. Am a light sleeper so yea i hear him when ge gets out of bed

Phandu:Ao.. Is that so?

Sadie:Yes

Kgabo:How do you know that he doesn't drug you to make you sleep and not hear anything. When you wake up you don't remember anything

Sadie:Mpho wouldn't do that. Le gone why would he make me sleep

Phandu:To go on his killing spree

Sadie:Mpho would never hurt a fly its not him

Phandu:Haha the same person who was arrested for assault hitting a woman le gone.. is the one who cant hurt a fly.?

Sadie:Kante am i not the one being accused here?

Kgabo:Oh so you admit to killing those people?

Sadie:Nooo

Kgabo:Oh we have got all day honey

Phindi's house

Saucy came from the kitchen with her mluth full of

rice, she took a bite from the thigh still with food inside her mouth. She wiped the rice that had escaped with her hand and chewed.

Phindi came from her room and looked at her as she ate.. Like a pig she thought to herself. She cleared her throat then sat down carefully trying not to hurt her neck.

Saucy:(with food inside her mouth) how did you sleep?

Phindi:Can you swallow your food first for chrit sake

Saucy:Well excuse me i never had parents to teach me table manners

Phindi:You don't need parents to teach you to act like a lady.. Out there you are classy and slaying but at home you are a pig how pathetic

Saucy:(licked her finger) well at least am not trying to trap a guy who doesn't love me with a kid. I put

myself first

Phindi: And what do you think am doing here?

Saucy: You are hurting yourself and that baby if it comes will just suffer. Tony will never accept you as his girlfriend.. I think Trisha will be your baby's step mother how cool is that?

Phindi: I will die first before i let that monster raise my baby

Saucy: (took the last spoon of the food) well its gonna happen.. And you will be alive to witness it.. You are gonna watch from the sidelines as he marries her and she gives him more babies

Phindi: As long as am alive, that will never happen.

Saucy: (got up from the couch with her plate) alright then

Phindi: I got here just 2 minutes ago and you are already finished

Saucy: Stop worrying about my eating and focus on your evil plans

Phindi: They are not evil they are strategic

Saucy:(chuckled) ok

Saucy came holding a box of juice from the kitchen then sat down drinking from it. Phindi looked at her with disgust as she burped and took out her phone taking a cute selfie.

Phindi :If only they would know that you just ate like a pig before taking that pic

Saucy:My followers dont need to know what happens behind closed doors.. Oh mr biggie replied me

Phindi:You are still thinking about sleeping with that man he will tear you up

Saucy:Well money will be rolling in i might as well just sacrifice my pussy for a few rounds.

Phindi:Use protection i heard rumors about him

Saucy:Dont worry i will.. Oooh and we are on for tonight.. J ust like that

Phindi:(smiled)You always knew how to charm men you whore.

Saucy:(smiled back) i will take that as a compliment thank you.. Am gonna get ready

She burped again and smiled going to the bathroom. Phindi rolled her eyes and took out her phone. Still no call or message from Tony.

Blake's house

The doctor moved around the room listening to Trisha then she paused. He went to her side and found her holding her head like she was in pain.

Doc:What is it? One of them wants to come out isn't it?

Trisha:(screaming)ahh.. Yes.. They oh my god i cant take it

Doc:Listen to me, fight them.. You can do this.. Dont

let them win.. Figh

Before he could finish Trisha had already logged his airway with one tight grip around the neck. She lifted her head and there he was.. The doctor grabbed her hand trying to free himself.. She stood on her knees on the bed tightening her grip

Doc:Ve.. Venom.. Stop.. I i can help you

Venom:(angrily) what do you possibly have that could help me? You are trying to get rid of me and i dont like that..

Doc:I can.. Make her disappear.. And.. You take over

Venom:(he let him go and smiled looking at him) am listening

Doc:(Coughed and massaged his neck) i can make it so that you take full control of her body.. She will disappear forever and you take over

Venom:What about the others?

Doc:You are the strongest.. You can take over easily.

Venom:And how do you plan on doing that my dear doctor? And mind you, how do i know that you wont get rid of me and not her?

Doc:All you need to do is trust me that's all.

Venom:(smiled) not interested

He charged at him then the doctor punched her, she turned angrily and punched him back. The strong blow got him hitting the wall and passed out.

Venom:How dare you lay your filthy hands on me.
(looked at the door) now where is that bitch Phindi she and i have unfinished business

He changed her clothes into all black and went out. He locked the door and smiled breathing in the fresh air and enjoying the sunlight.

Venom:Nice day indeed

At the police station

Mpho smiled as Tony took off his cuffs. They went out of the interrogation room and met Sadie and the others outside. Sadie ran to Mpho and hugged him, she broke the hug and they shared a kiss Infront of everyone.

Kago:You may go for now.. But get this, we are not finished with you

Mpho:I hope you catch your guy Detectives..
Goodluck.. Babe lets go

The team assembled in their office and sat down. Kgabo put Sadi's photo on the drawing board along with Mpho's.

Kago:Well it seems we are getting somewhere at

least we have suspects

Blake:Their alibis check out but.. They are both hiding something

Tony:Thats true.. That scumbag is surely hiding something

Phandu:Sadie too.. There is something off about her

Kago:We know who we are looking into now.. Blake and Kgabo find whatever it is you can about Sadie.. Tony and phandu take Mpho.. And Tony.. No fighting ok.. Control that temper of yours

Tony:yes sir

Kago:Get to work in the meantime i will try to solve our word or sentence

Kago went to his office then everyone sat at their tables and started on the work. Tony rolled his chair to Blake's and sat next to her.

Blake:What is it?

Tony:How is she?

Blake:She is fine.. Your heading her worked.

Tony:She is not mad at me is she?

Blake:No she is not. She is stupidly in love with you.
(sighed) honestly Tony you need to figure out who
you want. Is it Phindi or Trisha. Make it fast

Tony:I want Trisha

Blake:Then act like it because..(her phone rang and
she looked at the caller Id) excuse me

Blake:Hello

Doc:(breathing heavily) Venom knocked me
unconscious and he left.

Blake:What the hell? What happened?

Doc:We were just talking. She was telling me about
her experience with Phindi then out of nowhere he
appeared.

Blake:Oh my god.. Am on my way

Doc:She locked me inside.. Find her first

Blake:Ok(she hung up the phone and looked at Tony)

Blake:Venom escaped and i think he is going after Phindi. He has a score to settle with her

Tony:What? What score?

Blake:I'll tell you later i have to find her

Phandu:(hanging up the phone) Blake Kago will like to see you in his office.. Now

Blake looked at Tony and he sighed rubbing his head.

Tony:Go.. I will handle Venom..

Blake:Thank you

She got up and hurried to Kago' s office as Tony left

the office dialing Phindi.

Phindi:Its about ti..

Tony:(cut her short) where are you?

Phindi:Home

Tony:Am on my way

[08/02, 06:20] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 14

Phindi's house

Phindi put the phone down and quickly went to the bathroom to look at herself on the mirror. She smiled and tucked her hair behind her hair, she frowned looking at her neck collar, she hated it she felt it was hiding her beauty. But then again it made her vulnerable which was getting Tony's attention.

She smiled then heard a door knock, she hurried to

the door and opened it with a wide smile. Her smile slowly disappeared as she came face to face with Trisha.

Venom:(smiled) i see someone finished the job for me

Phindi:(touched her collar) wha.. Uum what are you doing here?

She stepped inside the house as Phindi moved back fiddling with her hands. Venom closed the door and looked at her

Venom:You and i.. Have unfinished business

Phindi:Am on your side.. We both dont like Trisha and i can help you take over her. Its her who i have a problem with.

Venom:You see that's the thing.. Trisha is me, you have a problem with her then you have a problem with me.

Phindi:No.. Please am begging you.. Am pregnant

Venom:(laughed)ke gore i haven't done or said anything but you already crying. Whats gonna happen when i finally do what i came here to do?

Phindi:(remembered Tony was on his way) oh am not scared of you.. You are just made up you are not real. You are weak thats why Trisha controls you

Venom:Shut up..

Phindi:Its the truth.. You are weak Venom, the name doesn't even suit you

Venom quickly slapped her as the sound echoed around the room. Saucy peeked through ber bedroom door and saw Trisha standing over Phindi who was on the floor, she slowly stuck her head back inside her room and closed the door making sure not to make any noise.

At the living room Phindi held her cheek as Venom

got closer to her. He removed her neck collar and threw it across the room as Phindi cried.

Venom:Am gonna enjoy this

Phindi:(crying) please no

Venom slapped her again busting her lip then blood came out as she tasted it inside her mouth. He grabbed her by the neck and banged her head on the hard floor. She lost consciousness for a few minutes as her eyes slightly closed.

She heard ringing bells inside her head as everything went mute. He made her sit on her butt and looked at her but she kept passing out so he supported her with the couch.

Venom:Look at you now

Phindi:Ple.. Please.. Am begging you.. Am so sorry

Realizing she calculated Tony's arrival wrong she had to beg for her life.

Phindi:Am sorry i didn't mean what i said. Am sorry

Venom held his heard as it pounded then stood up and looked at himself on the mirror that was in the living room. Dark appeared on the mirror as Venom's eyes widened looking at her.

Venom:What is this?

Dark:(smiling) kill her

Venom:What?

Dark:Kill her, or she was right saying you are weak..
Finish her

Venom:I don't kill i just punish and..

Dark:Defend? Thats pathetic.. There is only one

solution to a threat, Death. Kill her or i will

Venom:No.. You.. Ahhhh.. Stop it this is my time

The door opened then Tony paused looking at Phindi who was about to pass out on the floor. He looked at Venom on the floor who was screaming holding her head.

Tony quickly got Phindi and put her inside the car. He put on her seatbelt and placed her head properly.

Phindi:Lets hurry to the hospital.. Please leave her.

Tony:I can't

He went inside the house and found Trisha passed out on the floor. He rubbed his head then squatted next to her.

Tony:(swallowed) why is this happening to you?
And your own family doesn't care about you

He carried her to the car and put her at the back seat laying her down. He got inside the car and drove off.

Back inside the house Saucy listened again and heard that it had went quite. She slowly opened the door and peaked, there was no one then she sighed in relief, she took her back and walked out.

At the hospital

Tony parked the car then took out Phindi and handed her to the nurses he met at the door.

Tony:Take care of her please.. I'll be right back i have to rush somewhere.. Her name is Phindi

Nurse:But sir..

Tony:(took out his ID) am Detective Morwaake i'll be right back for her

Nurse:Ok

They rushed her inside then went to the car where Trisha was still sleeping. He sighed then took out his phone and called Blake.

Blake:Did you find her?

Tony:Yea.. I just dropped Phindi at the hospital

Blake:Oh my god.. What happened?

Tony:I don't know.. I got there and Trisha was screaming on the floor and Phindi was passing out with blood on her lip(noticed blood on the seat) shit i think her head was bleeding too, she must have banged her head on something.

Blake:Am so sorry.. Where is Trisha?

Tony:Still sleeping at the back of my car.. Should i take her to your house? I have to come back and

check on Phindi..(sighed) i should have never slept with her

Blake:Yes am about to finish here i will find you there. Search her for the key.. As for the Phindi issue only you can solve that..

Tony:Ok

Blake:Tony

Tony:Yea

Blake:Thank you

Tony:Its nothing..

He hung up the phone then glanced at Trisha through the mirror. He started the car as she opened her eye to check if he was looking, the car moved as she let out the tears and cried silently.

Blake's house

Tony parked the car and sighed, he got out and went to the passenger side. He searched for the key

and found it in her back pocket.

He unlocked the house and found the Doctor sitting on the couch going through some papers. He went back to the car and carried her inside as she buried her head on his chest.

Tony placed her on the bed and noticed that she was crying.

Tony:Hey.. You are awake

Trisha:(tearfully) am so sorry.. I didn't mean to hurt her, it wasn't me i.. I cant control my personalities i don't know why..

Tony:Shhh(hugged her) its ok its not your fault ok.. It was venom who did this not you

Trisha:(broke the hug) it was with my body, my hands and my face.. I beat her up.

Tony:Come on don't beat yourself up you were not

yours elf

Trisha:(moved back and sat on her butt) i didn't know she was your girlfriend, please dont think i beat her up because you guys are dating,(cried out loud as her face came together and her lips curved) i didn't know you guys had slept together please forgive me. I will go ask for forgiveness from her please forgive me, i didn't know i swear.

Tony:(swallowed a painful lump and looked the other way getting it together) am sorry (he turned to her) you heard my phone call kgantele?

Trisha:Yes

Tony:(sat next to her) listen.. Phindi and i are not dating. We just had sex once and she wont let me be, i told her that i don't want her. I admit i failed to wait for you and it has been eating me up.. Please forgive me.

Trisha:So you guys are not dating?

Tony:No.. I want you and i was very stupid to let her seduce me. I was stressed that you had disappeared and i needed to let off some steam..

And she was there. I want to try things with you if its not too late, if you don't mind. I want to be by your side and help you fight this.

Trisha:(smiled tearfully) really?

Tony:Yes.. The doctor wants to check you out, Blake is on her way and nna i have to get to the hospital and see if Venom didn't do much damage. Maybe convince Phindi not to press charges, but if she does anyway you wont go to jail because you are sick.

Trisha:You think so?

Tony:Yea.. Let me go and find out how badly was she hurt..

Trisha:Will you come back after you are done at the hospital?

Tony:Yea.. I'll come back

Trisha:(smiled) Ok thanks.. Please tell Phindi that am sorry

Tony:I will.. Get some rest(kissed her forehead) i'll see you later

He stood up then went outside, said goodbye to the Doctor and got inside his car. He leaned on the steering wheel with his head and sighed heavily.

Did he even love her or he just felt sorry for her, after all they never got to spend some time together. But anyway he will see as time goes by. He started the car then drove to the hospital as the sun set.

Mpho's house

Sadie gave Mpho his plate then went back for hers. She looked at him and they ate in silence. After eating she took both of the plates back to the kitchen and came back to the living room.

Mpho:This silence is irritating what's wrong?.

Sadie:Its nothing.. Am still shaken by the police

Mpho:(sighed) am sorry babe, it will be alright we

are innocent

Sadie:..

Mpho:Right? Sadie

Sadie:What.. Yea we are

Mpho:Yea

He looked at her as she drifted into space again. He took the remote and increased the tv volume then focused on the movie

[08/02, 06:20] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 15

At the hospital

A moment later Tony walked through the hospital entrance and looked at his watch. The nurse that took Phindi earlier on recognized him and went to him before he could reach the reception table.

Nurse:Hi.. Detective Morwaake right?

Tony:Yes hi

Nurse :Am Tuna.. The nurse that helped the girl you brought in earlier today

Tony :Oh yea....i came back wa bona

Nurse Tuna:(smiled) i can see that

Tony:How is she? Is she ok?

Nurse Tuna:She is with the doctor right now but last time i left she was doing fine just a little bump on her head. Come this way please.

Tony:(walked with her) what about her neck? She had a neck collar on last time i saw her but when i picked her up she didn't have it

Nurse Tuna:Well we examined each part of her body and her neck seemed fine, it must have healed because we didn't find anything wrong with it

Tony:(thoughtfully) oh ok

Nurse Tuna:Here she is

She opened the door and Phindi was busy stuffing her mouth with yogurt, immediately she saw them she took small spoons and wiped her mouth. She put the yogurt aside pretending not to have an appetite.

Phindi:(smiling) hey

Tony:Hey how are you doing?

Phindi:The doctor says i'll be fine but ly whole body is in pain

Nurse Tuna:(smiled) you will it was nothing major..
(to Tony) i'll be outside

Phindi:Outside wa eng? Don't you have a job do to instead of waiting for other people's boyfriends outside?

Tony:(sighed)i'll see you outside Tuna.. Thanks

Nurse Tuna:Alright

Tuna went outside and shook her head in disbelief.

The same girl was being dramatic earlier crying asking for her life to be saved is the same one who just has an attitude. Wow.. Her colleague came to her holding a file

Nurse: I saw you with Mr. Cute Detective..

Tuna: Hehe he is inside with the drama queen

Nurse: (laughed) Wait, e kana that girl.. A di ra dilo ts a di movie touching her head a re (mimicking Phindi) help me.. Doctor am too young to die please .. Oh my gosh i can't feel my pulse

Tuna: (laughed) aeth she didn't say she can't feel her pulse

Nurse: Ne go setse gore a bue jalo. Mxm slay queens

Tuna: (laughed) this girl really got to you neh

Nurse: Eish monna bo Phindi ba tena

Tuna: You know her?

Nurse: Aeth ke utlwile leina ka Detective akere.. Ba jola

neh?

Tuna:I don't know.. She just gave me attitude a re ke batla eng from her man

Nurse:(laughed) owaii ga ba jole, hela ha utlwa a rialo e bile a go fa attitude.. She sees competition, he probably just fucked her and now she wants to trap him with a baby

Tuna:Ijo mma lets leave people's things alone

Nurse:Akere..how are things at home?

Tuna:Aren't you going somewhere kante!?

Nurse:No i.

"Motlalepula i have been waiting for that file bathong" they both turned around and found Doctor Scott behind them. Motlalepula smiled and gave him the file.

Dr Scott:Aren't you coming?

Motla:(accent) Nah am gonna stay herr and catch

up with my girl

Dr Scott: Sometimes i wonder how you became a nurse with that fake black American accent

Motla:(laughed) am right behind you Scott

Dr Scott :(Walking away) it's Doctor to you young lady

Tuna:(laughed) lona la jola

Motla:Eew with that old man.. Hell nah

The girls laughed as Motlalepula paced behind Dr Scott and they went to a patient's room.

Meanwhile inside Phindi's room. Tony went around the room not saying anything for a few minutes. Phindi just stood there trying to read him but he wasn't showing any emotions.

Tony:(stopped) do you even know who that was?

Phindi :Who? The nurse who clearly has a crush on you?

Tony:What if i told you that its my sister?

Phindi:What? You have a sister? I didn't know..oh my god i have to go and apologize

Tony:Argh tlogela.. The doctor says you are fine and you'll probably be discharged tomorrow

Phindi:Yes..

Tony:What did you do to Venom?

Phindi:(laughed) oh wow gatwe Venom.. So she also had you fooled, that is Trisha she is just pretending.. Cant you see it... She tried to kill me and she has always been jealous of me

Tony:She wasn't herself

Phindi:Trisha tried to hurt me and am not letting this one go. Its either she goes to prison or to a mental institution.. She is a danger to all of us.

Tony>Please dont do that come on

Phindi:(smiled) i can.. And i will.. Unless

Tony :Unless what?

Phindi:Since its obvious that you don't want me(tearfully) that you just took advantage of me and fucked me then you tossed me off like trash. You just wanted sex from me so i will ask you to fuck le one more time. I will leave you and Trisha alone I promise

Tony:What?.

Phindi:Itz the least i can ask for.. (sniffled) am the one who got used and got beaten up, i almost died so please just do me this one favor.. I will leave you alone i promise

She got out of bed and went to him.. He had his back against the wall looking at her. He swallowed as she got closer to him and she dropped her gown revealing her nudity.

Phindi:(traced her hands on his lips) just please me one more time..please

Tony looked into her eyes and they showed him pain. He felt so guilty for what he did, when he thought about it they never really agreed if it was a once off thing or not and honestly had they not found Trisha he might have gotten more from Phindi.

Phindi: I know you want to.. One last time

She kissed him then he kissed her back and pulled her on his chest by her ass. She moaned in between the kiss and put her hands around his head.

Blake's house

Trisha finished bathing and sat on her bed looking at Tony's app dp. It was him with nothing at the top showing off his abs. Her eyes landed on his waist line and swallowed.. She wondered how it tasted, perhaps it was time to do it.

Blake opened the door and came in with a tray of food. Trisha got off the bed and took the tray

Trisha:Today am eating with you at the dining table, am tired of this room

Blake:Alright lets go.. E bile the doctor told me that I shouldn't keep you locked up in here i need to let you face the world and fight your demons

Trisha:Hehe he said that to me too.. Tomorrow am cooking am tired of staying in that room doing nothing.

Blake :Akere

Trisha:Did you dish for Tony? He said he is coming back

Blake:Oh no i didn't know.. But am sure wa go tla a jele, Tony o rata dijo he will definitely get something on his way.

Trisha:(laughed) ok.. Tell me about him

Blake:Who? Tony?

Trisha:Yes..

Blake:What can i say tota.. I dont know him that much.. We just started being partners in this case..

Trisha:So you haven't always been close to him?
You guys seem close

Blake:Haha itz just a cop thing.. Well we always bumped into each other at the work. All i know is girls like him very much le gone let me say everyone.
He is a peoples person

Trisha:Ok.. Any family?

Blake:I only know of a sister oh and a brother,Tony is the last born.

Trisha:Oh alright then he is not that old

Blake:Haha yes Tony is actually the youngest Detective we have, he was very clever i think. He finished school early

Trisha:Mmmh my man

Blake:(laughed) shee bathong gatwe my man..

Trisha: Haha am even embarrassed that i said that

Blake: But on a serious note though.. You know Phindi wants Tony too right?

Trisha: Yea i know.. I have been ignoring it trying to be nice but am not gonna do that anymore.

Blake: Ooook.. What are you going to do?

Trisha: Nothing.. Tony assured me that he loves me and not her. When he comes here we are gonna talk about everything.. Is it ok if he spends the night?

Blake: What?

Trisha: Please.. Do me this one favor we wont make much noise

Blake: I don't know. I really love my space Trisha.. I have never had any man sleep here before and..

Trisha's phone rang and it was Tony.

Trisha: Excuse me.. Hello

Tony:Hey.. Listen i don't feel comfortable at Blake's house besides i don't think she is too, she is the kinda pers on who likes her own space. Even at the office no one uses her table when she is not around

Trisha:So you are no longer coming?

Tony:Uum yea.. But i thought that maybe we can go to my place instead

Trisha:(smiled) really?

Tony:Yea.. Dont worry about your personalities i can handle them when they come out

Trisha:Haha ok let me pack some clothes.. You are coming to get me right?

Tony:Yea am almost there

Trisha:Ok tell me when you are here.

She hung up then looked at Blake with a wide smile on her face.

Trisha:Ok Tony says we should respect your space

so we are going to his place

Blake:What? Are you sure about this?

Trisha:Yea..let me go and pack

She ran to her room while Blake looked at her and shook her head. She continued eating and switched on the tv to watch the news.

[08/02, 06:21] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 16

Tony's House

Tony parked the car and looked at Trisha as she smiled at her revealing her dimples. He never even noticed that she had them, he smiled back then they both got out of the car.

Tony:Well this is it.. My little home

Trisha:(Looked at the bachelor pad)its not that

small

Tony:Hehe akere.. Lets go

He unlocked the door then let her walk in first then switched on the lights. He took her bag as she kept looking around at the clean living room. He put the bag in his bedroom and went back to the living room.

Tony:Am gonna take a bath.. I dont know if you will join me or?

Trisha:(jumped) I bathed

Tony:(smiled) alright.. I haven't eaten anything can you fix me a sandwich please

Trisha:No problem

Tony:Thanks babe

She blushed at how he called her babe it was like from those days back when they first met.

Immediately she heard the water running she got up and went to the kitchen then made 3 sandwiches.

Sadie's house

Thobo sat on the couch with a bowl of Simba chips and a juice on the table watching Elementary. The door opened and Sadie came in breathing heavily holding her chest.

Thobo:And then?

Sadie:(Caught her breath) the neighbors dog.. The gate.. It was open

Thobo:(laughed out loud) it chased you?

Sadie:(annoyed) tsek.. Nlxa

Thobo:Wait wait.. Why are you coming on foot though? Didn't Mpho drop you off here?

Sadie:Mxm we had a fight so I took a combi and walked here.. Nxla kante bo Tuna bone why don't they close the gate knowing very well their dog is

dangerous

Thobo:Mmh you should talk to them, mom is too old to be chased by that dog it will kill her

Sadie:Kana ke hoo.. Imagine if it was her and not me.. Nxla what time is it?

Thobo:(took his phone) uum 10 to 8..

Sadie:O chaisitse she has to be home(heard a car outside) that must be her

She put her bag on the couch and went outside, she stopped a bit thinking she saw someone behind Tuna's house but the shadow quickly disappeared. She brushed it off and went to the fence waiting for Tuna to get out of the taxi.

The dog ran to Tuna and licked her face as she rubbed its head smiling. Sadie watched in disgust then Tuna saw her. She closed the gate then went over to the fence.

Tuna:Sadie hi

Sadie:Hey.. Wa Chaisa?

Tuna:Yea eish. Wsup?

Sadie:Tlhemma wena keep your gate closed or put your dog on a leash or something. Kana it chased me up to here and i almost peed on myself. Imagine if it was mom or anyone who can't run ut would have killed them

Tuna:Oh my god am so sorry e ka tswa e le Shimane i will talk to them.. Am sorry tlhemma it didn't hurt you akere

Sadie:No but it could have

Tuna:Am sorry.. I will talk to my brothers

Sadie:Thank you

Tuna:Alright.. Well let me go am so tired i want to rest

Sadie:Alright.. Night

Tuna:Night

Tuna grabbed the plastics and walked to the house as Sadie rubbed her hands together and walked to the house.

Inside she took her bag and went to her room, her phone reported a message then she took it out.

Mpho: am so sorry babe, please forgive me i didn't mean to shout at you.

Sadie:(smiled while typing) you really hurt me

Mpho:I know .. Stress with the upcoming bookish. Please forgive me the engine of my car.. Without you i cant go anywhere

Sadie: ok fine i forgive dont call me an engine

Mpho: le romance ya pala am so stressed

Sadie : call me so we talk

Mpho:Alright i'll call in 30 mins i want to bath first

Sadie:Ok babe u will wait

Mpho:Thanks my love

She put down the phone smiling then took off her clothes. She opened her closet then her eyes fell on her night wear. She took the black hoodie and smelled it. It still had the same smell, she then took the gloves and looked at them for a moment.

She snapped out of it and placed them back along with the hoodie.

Meanwhile at Tuna's house, she stepped inside the bath tub and layed down. She closed her eyes allowing the warm water to soothe her body listening to some jazz.

She heard the guns from her brothers movie and opened her eyes.

Tuna:(shouting) Shimane.. Fokotsang volume tthe
ao

Shi:(shouted back from the living room) ee mma

She closed her eyes again and relaxed. Her bedroom window opened and the person put their foot inside and another one. They made their way to the bathroom and opened the door looking at her in the bath tub, the guy unzipped his pants and grabbed her by the hair as she screamed holding onto his hand that was pulling the hair.

Her head slid inside the water as she gasped emerging from the bottom then wiped her face looking around the bathroom with her heart pounding from her chest.

She sat on the cold water and cried on her knees revealing the scars on her back. Her back bone was also visible it was obvious she had lost weight.

Tony's house

Tony finished eating the sandwiches and gulped down the juice while Trisha looked at him.

Tony:Hehe what?

Trisha:(smiled) you said they were many

Tony:(laughed) I didn't know i was that hungry..

Thank you babe

Trisha:You are welcome.. You need food around here when was the last time you bought grocery?

Tony:Eish I don't know.. Ke gore i spend the whole day at work when i come back home i grab a take away so i never cook

Trisha:You should though, just once hela eat a home cooked meal

Tony:(smiled) Ee mma

Trisha:(smiled) you are making me feel old

Tony:Come on lets go sleep

Trisha:Right now? Its still early though

Tony:(laughed) Trish we are not gonna sleep sleep just go to the bedroom and chat

Trisha:Oh ok

She got off the stool and followed him to the bedroom after he locked the house and switched off the lights.

In the bedroom he took out his t-shirt and remained with his briefs only. Trisha swallowed while looking at his package and looked the other way shyly while Tony got inside the covers then looked at her.

Tony:Aren't you coming to bed?

Trisha:Am coming.. (she got inside the covers as Tony laughed)

Tony:Babe come on you can't sleep ka J ean

Trisha:(chuckled) am sorry am just nervous

Tony:Dont be.. Didn't you bring your pj's or something?

Trisha:I did e bile i forgot

She got her bag then uncomfortably took off her clothes. She undid her bra as her firm round boobs bounced out of it. Tony murmured a wow totally lost in them. Trisha noticed that his eyes were fixed on her and she took off her jean.

She took the pjs and wore them, Tony was still looking at her and she laughed.

Trisha :Stop starrng

Tony:(smiled) eish sorry..

Trisha:Its ok

Tony:Eish babe you are so beautiful and your boobs fuck your whole body babe.. Shit

Trisha:(laughed) sutella koo o lese go bua dilo

She got inside the covers then they both placed their heads on the pillows and looked at each other. Tony took his phone then deleted Phindi's number. He put it on the dash board then looked at her again.

Tony:Hey

Trisha:Hey

Tony:I want you to be my girlfriend, hehe well you are already my girlfriend i just want to make it official. I want to be there for you through this journey of yours, i want to be the one you run to when you are in trouble, i want to be your man and love you with my whole heart.

Trisha:(blushed) like you said.. Am already your girlfriend so am all yours babe

Tony:(smiled) come here

He kissed her softly and slowly got on top of her as the kiss deepened. He got hard as he rubbed himself on her and she opened her eyes.

She closed her eyes again enjoying the kiss then put her hand between their bodies. Tony lifted himself up a bit allowing her entrance to his package, he lifted her top and sucked on her boobs as she put her hand on his hard machine.

She gasped feeling the size of it and swallowed, well she has never seen one before but she could tell that this one was big or was it? She really didn't know so she went with the flow but the thought of having that thing inside her scared her.

Tony:(looked into her eyes and smiled) is this your first time?

Trisha:(shyly) yes

Tony:Well then relax.. We are not gonna do anything

you don't want ok

He kissed her then left kisses on her tummy going down to her noona. He took off her pj shorts along with her panty and looked at her honey pot, so fat and so small. He buried his head between her legs and she grabbed the sheets as he worked on her with his tongue.

[08/02, 06:21] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 17

Tony's House

The alarm rang from Tony's phone then he reached for it switching it off. He put back his arm and looked at Trisha who was peacefully sleeping on his chest. He carefully removed her head and placed it on the pillow before getting out of bed.

He looked at her sleeping with her lips pouted like a baby. He smiled and took his phone then took a

picture of her. He put the phone down then went to the bathroom, he bathed, applied lotion then put on his clothes. He took the extra clothes to the car then came back to the house.

When he got inside the room Trisha opened her eyes and looked at him

Tony: Good morning beautiful

Trisha: Morning, what time is it?

Tony: Its 6:30 you can go back to sleep babe nna am going to work.

Trisha :Oh ok.. Is it ok if i spend the day here?

Tony:(kissed her on her forehead) you can spend the whole week here babe.. You are seeing the doctor ka 3pm akere?

Trisha: Yes am going to his office

Tony: Ok call me when you are done so i drop you off there

Trisha :Ok.. Have a great day

Tony :You too babe.. Bye

Tony went to the car then started the engine, he let it run while he took out his tab then activated the cameras. His living room showed then the bedroom and the whole house. He watched as Trisha put her head on the pillow and closed her eyes.

Tony:Ok personalities.. Lets play

He put the tab down and drove off to work while listening to some music.

Tuna's house

Tuna fixed her nurse dress and looked at her waist, she had completely lost weight. She touched her neck and remembered that night, that awful night that she wishes to forget so badly.

* * *

She had come back from work and got inside the house. She went to her room then took off her clothes then went to the bathroom to bath. When she stepped out of the room she heard that her brothers were quiet.

She walked to the living room then the man quickly blocked her mouth from behind and put the knife on her neck and cut her a bit. He put her on the floor next to her 4 brothers, 2 were twins who were 7 years old then an 11 year old and the other one was 9.

The man grabbed the 7 year old twin and put the knife on his little neck as he cried silently. Tuna shook her head crying silently begging him to stop.

Tuna:(crying) please just take whatever you want

just don't hurt us please. Am begging you.

Man:(pointed at the oldest boy) you.. Come here(the boy shook his head) come here or i will kill you

The oldest boy stood up and went to the man, he pushed the little boy to join others on the floor then touched the oldest's cheeks then smiled. Tuna shook her head as she saw him rub his dick while he touched her little brother's face.

Man:Take off your clothes and bend over

Tuna:(crying more) nooo.. Please no take me instead please he is just a child

Man:Shut up or i will kill the little ones.. Wena..
Kgonama

He unzipped his pants with his other hand while the other held the knife. Tuna's heart broke as she saw his big black machine drop out of the pants stood straight as he stroked it. Her little brother

cried trembling taking off his pants.

Tuna pushed him off and kneeled in front of the man begging him. She did this while she stroked his machine.

Tuna:(tearfully) Please am begging you.. Do me instead i will give you my ass please i beg of you..
Please

Man:Mmmh i guess i can enjoy all holes while am at it, lets go to the room.

Tuna:(nodded her head agreeing) yes please lets go

Man:You.. Stay right there or else i will kill her

The man went to the room with Tuna as she cried. She dropped the robe then stood in front of him crying. He looked at her then licked his teeth.

Man:Turn around and bend you know what i want.

Tuna cried then turned around doing as she was told. The man spat saliva on her hole and aimed his machine at her, she flinched crying on the pillow trying by all means to relax so he wont hurt her.

The man kept thrusting and made marks on her back with the knife as she screamed in pain on the pillow. The man laughed as the blood dripped from her back while he made more cuts.

* * *

She snapped out of it and swallowed painfully looking at the scar on her neck. It had happened over a year ago but it was as if the wounds were fresh.

She wiped her tears then fixed her make up, she grabbed her bag and walked outside as the pit bull

jumped on her excitedly.

Tuna: Good morning Rose, bite the bad guys outwa, you can even eat them if you want to. Guard the boys for me alright, protect the house.

The dog barked then she rubbed its head then went out closing the gate.

Sadie closed the curtain then turned around looking at her brother packing his books.

Sadie: Aren't you late kante wena?

Thobo: I am.. Bye sis i love you

Sadie: Yea yea go shapo

He closed the door running then decreased his speed as Rose barked. Sadie laughed and closed

the curtain then started cleaning.

At the police station

Blake looked at Tony as he concentrated on his laptop. She looked at the computer but couldn't help but want to know.

Blake:How is she?

Tony:(chuckled) i was wondering when you would ask. She is fine she didn't change the whole time we were together

Blake:Oh.. Thats good

Tony:Yea don't worry i told my neighbor to call me immediately when he sees her leaving the house wearing black. Ya bo e le Venom akere? Ke ene wa black!

Blake :Yes but he can change clothes akere mme

Tony:Mmh mmh i highly doubt that.. He likes black he will always wear black.

Blake:Ok if she leaves the house without wearing black then what?

Tony:If she is not wearing Black then it must be either Luna who is in love with me so no harm there, Crescent who might try to kill herself inside the house she won't go far so i removed everything she could use, then last Dark, i told the neighbor gore he must call me immediately he sees her looking like a psychopath akere that's how Dark looks like.

Blake:(laughed) waitse kana.. How much are you paying this neighbor of yours

Tony: that is between me and him, relax he got this.

Blake:Ok rra..

Tony:Yes the neighbor is keeping an eye

He looked at his tab then smiled. He went back to the bed pictures then stood up clapping his hands once screaming yes. The team stopped what they were doing and looked at him.

He got up then took a marker then went to the board then wrote on it.

Tony:finished writing then turned to them) a perfectionist

Phandu:What!?

Tony:Our person is a perfectionist, the beds making, the moving of the body, the drowning, everything about this person is perfect.

Kgabo:Yea so what?

Tony:We are dealing with a neat freak, a perfectionist. Blake's theory got me thinking, that this person targets bad people only, he or she is someone who likes things to be in order ga ke itse gore a la nts hwara. By killing this people they are perfecting the world, well according to them, after this they clean up still perfecting.

Blake:So you think this person is obsessed with cleaning so much so he or she is cleaning this world by getting rid of rubbish who in this case are

bad people.

Kgabo:But the first victim was just an innocent person and the fifth one.

Tony:Yes i thought about that and investigated more, this two people were smuggling drugs and guess what?

Kgabo:What?

Tony :All the money in their accounts disappeared after death, everything is gone.

Kgabo: Well well so we have a superhero on our hands.

Blake:But its still not right what they are doing, besides its just a hunch

Tony:Yea we have to catch this person before he finishes off people.

Block 4

Jacob got inside his house then took off his jacket. He walked to the bathroom then placed his knife on

the sink. He washed his face then went to the living room where he froze looking at the person sitting on his bed with their head down.

Jacob:What the fuck? Who are you?

Person:So you like raping young boys Jacob

Jacob:Who the hell are you? Show your face and remove that hoodie

The person took out his knife as Jacob ran back to the bathroom to get his. The person ran after him and caught him by the neck before he could grab the knife. Jacob swallowed as he felt the knife on his neck.

Person:Get up and pour water into that tub over there

Jacob :For what?

Person :Just do it dont make me hurt you i will cut

off your balls this minute.

[08/02, 06:21] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 18

Block 4

Jacob's house

Jacob did as he was told, he filled the tub with water then the person went over to him pointing the knife at him. Jacob looked at the water and before knowing it his head was being pushed inside as he struggled to breathe. He kicked and screamed as the person tightened their grip, Jacob felt his soul leave his body and remained still.

The person hummed a song and removed him from the water. He opened the knife smiling and wrote a B on his cheek. They let the body fall on the ground then turned to the bedroom. They closed the knife then started making the bed still humming the song.

Phindi's house

Phindi unlocked the door then got inside the house, the landlord parked her car then Phindi noticed her and left the door open. The lady stepped inside the house and closed the door.

Lady: Hello my girl

Phindi: Dumelang

Lady: Your rent is due

Phindi: Haha straight to the point I see

Lady: (smiled) well business is business honey..
Now where is my money?

Phindi: A teng i just forgot to give it to you i have been so busy lately eish. Can i make an online transfer?.

Lady: Yes dira pay to cell

Phindi: Alright.. (she took her phone and sent the money) and done

Lady:(checked her phone) thank you nana.. Take care of yourselves

Phindi:Bye

The landlord walked out and went to her car then drove off. Phindi sighed then massaged her neck going to the bathroom, she took the mop and bucket then went to the living room. She started with the spot where she had bled yesterday then cleaned the whole house.

She changed the living room arrangement and finally went to the kitchen and got started with the pots. Her phone rang next to her then she answered it putting on loudspeaker while she chopped the vegetables.

Phindi:Hello

Seth:Babe o kae kante.. Ga o utlwale

Phindi:I have been busy lately besides school is

hectic plus i heard about you and your wife's drama
so i played far away from you

Seth:(laughed) well things have cooled down now i
miss you. When can we meet

Phindi:Never

Seth:What do you mean by that?

Phindi:Am done with you Seth, time for me to move
on and for you to be a loyal bastard to your wife.

Seth:Oh i see what you are doing, you need money
akere

Phindi:(sighed) honestly.. The thing is am pregnant
Seth, i thought i could raise the child on my own but
its too hard. I didn't tell you because i didn't want to
ruin your marriage jaanong i have seen the light
gore i cant raise this child so i opted for abortion.

Seth:You did good you did good babe, i cant afford
to have a baby with you.

Phindi:So i need some money to do this at someone
who is reliable since the pregnancy is at a
dangerous stage. I need to bribe some doctor so

they can do a clean abortion

Seth:(rubbed his beard) how much do you want?

Phindi:Uum P5000 will be enough i'll top it up with my money this side

Seth:Alright i'll send 6 instead.. Make sure you get rid of that thing wa nkutlwa?

Phindi:Yes daddy it will be gone first thing tomorrow morning

Seth:Alright i'll send the money right now, themma dont eat the money just get rid of it.

Phindi:Don't worry i will get rid of it, nothing will ruin your marriage. I'll stay on my lane

Seth:Thats why i like you so much, alright let me send the money

He hung up then the money reported immediately in Phindi's phone. She smiled without checking the message and continued chopping the vegetables. She trusted her noona anyway, it drove Seth crazy and he would do anything for her plus the fear of

loosing his wife.

Tony's house

Trisha finished bathing then put on a long skirt she had packed, she wore it with a long sleeved top then did a pony tail with her hair. She smiled looking at herself on the mirror, yep that's her right there.

Tony opened the door then got inside the house, he looked at her butt which was hugged perfectly by the skirt. He hugged her from behind and kissed her neck as she smiled.

Tony: You look amazing

Trisha: Haha thanks, people always say am dressed like a grandma when am dressed like this

Tony: Well they dont know anything..(squeezed her ass) Babe is it me kana o tsents e leragonyana since you came back

Trisha:(laughed) leave my ass alone before things get out of hand

Tony:(rubbed himself on her butt) or maybe we could just do what we did yesterday and i could teach you how to do mine

Trisha:Yours what?

Tony:You will see..(He kissed her neck then went up to her ear as she felt sparkles go around her body.. He cupped her breasts and squeezed the nipples as she moaned softly.

Trisha:Mmh Tony.. Am gonna be late

Tony:(kissed her ear and whispered on it) we have an hour before your appointment

He turned her around as she placed her hands on his chest the he kissed her fully on the mouth, he parted her lips with his tongue and tangled it around hers.

He took off her top and picked her up going to the

bedroom with her legs wrapped around his waist. He took off his shirt as she stared at him, so hungry and she was too. She crawled to him at the edge of the bed and stood on her knees kissing him as they both undid his belt.

The belt became loose then Trisha put her hand inside the briefs rubbing his machine which was already hard. She moaned as he lifted her skirt and put his finger inside her as she flinched.

Trisha took out her hand and held her head as it pounded in pain. Tony stopped and looked at her, he knew someone wanted to come out.

Tony:Look at me, you can beat them ok.. You can do this

Trisha:(crying) i cant.. Its too painful i want to give in

Tony:Noo you can't do that.. Babe look at me, this is

your time ok, this is your body and right now this is your moment. Don't let them win fight back

Trisha:I..

Before she could finish Tony kissed her and squeezed her butt. He kissed her neck as she moaned with tears coming out of her eyes, this was her time there was no how they will ruin it for her.

She ignored the headache and helped Tony take off her skirt then he removed her panty. He put his finger back inside her as she took off his briefs, her heart pounded as she placed her eyes on the rod...

Tony layed her on the bed and muffed her before he teased her with the tip on her entrance. She became more wet as the pain on her head disappeared and she wanted more.

Tony:(tore the condom and put it on) I want you to

relax ok.. Tell me when its painful

Trisha:Ok

He inserted the tip slowly as she flinched a bit and pushed him back. He stopped there and kissed her as she forgot about the thing inside her, he pushed more and inserted half as she gasped and held on tightly to his hands.

Tuna's house

The boys came back from school and got inside the house. The eldest started cooking as the others put on a Chinese movie and increased the volume as always.

Soon it became dark and they were all in the living room eating their food. After they finished everyone brought their books and did their home work helping each other.

Later the door opened then Tuna walked inside the house. She checked their home work before heading to her room and changed. She bathed then went to join them in the living room.

Shimane:How was work!

Tuna:Tiring as always.. How was school?

Shimane:Same old same old.. Gatwe go prize giving ka Wednesday, am getting three prizes, will you be there?

Tuna:of coz i'll take leave i wouldn't miss it for anything

Troy: Our teacher says she wants to see you next week, le gale i overhead her talking to the principal, they are gonna call you

Tuna:(laughed) Troy eavesdropping on the teachers is bad. What did you do now!

Troy:I did nothing

Tuna:Trey what did your brother do!?

Troy: We are not in the same class but i heard he was taken to the principal's office. Something about wishing death upon someone

Tuna: What? Troy?.

Troy: I didn't say anything.. The boy took my pencil then broke it. I said i wish he could get hit by a car into pieces.

Tuna: (sat next to him) baby that's a bad thing to wish for. You shouldn't say that to people ok

Troy: (tearfully) Bad guys are always doing bad things to us but nothing happens to them. When will god punish them like you always say

Tuna: Come here

She hugged him as they all did a group hug, now she saw that indeed they needed counseling. What happened had affected them and they held so much anger inside them.

The next morning Tuna woke up then switched on

the geys er for everyone to bath. She went to the kitchen and poured some water in the kettle which spilled on the floor. She sighed then went outside where the mop was hung on the fence.

She unlocked the door and tripped on something big on the ground. She turned around still on the floor and saw the man lying on their door step. She screamed as tears ran down her face then her eyes fell on Rose who was laying flat on the ground just blinking.

[08/02, 06:21] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 19

Tuna's House

The next morning Tuna woke up then switched on the geys er for everyone to bath. She went to the kitchen and poured some water in the kettle which spilled on the floor. She sighed then went outside

where the mop was hung on the fence.

She unlocked the door and tripped on something big on the ground. She turned around still on the floor and saw the man lying on their door step. She screamed as tears ran down her face then her eyes fell on Rose who was laying flat on the ground just blinking.

Tuna screamed again this time waking up her brothers and the neighbors. She saw her brothers coming her way then she quickly got up and went over the body and closed the door before they could see anything.

Tuna:(crying) Shimane bring my phone you guys can't see this

Shimane:(trying to open the door) what's going on?

Tuna:Shimane please just listen to me, go get my phone under the pillow hurry up.

Shimane: ok

One of their neighbors looked over the fence and clapped their hands once.

Neighbor:Heeee Rose o bolaile motho, akere we told you gore this dogs of yours is dangerous

Tuna:(inspected the body) e mmolaa jang without biting him? Mxm

Neighbor:E bile o makgakga, ba etla mapodisi they will arrest you for killing that man

Tuna:(ignored her) shimane where is my phone

Shimane opened the window next to the door and handed her the phone. She dialled the police then stood there looking at the man's face, she knew him, but why was his body Infront of their house, to frame her!? But why?

Another neighbor came inside their yard holding a sjambok. He looked at the body then at Rose.

Neighbor 2:Whats going on?

Neighbor 1:They killed a man, bone le their beast of a dog

Neighbor:(s qautted next to Rose) Mmh mmh this dog seems to be poisoned it didn't do anything

Tuna:Malome don't touch anything the police are on their way

Neighbor:Alright.. Where are the boys they shouldn't see this

Tuna:That's why am standing by the door i closed them inside.

Minute later a police car stepped outside then there officers came out. They walked to them putt on their gloves.

Officer 1:Dumelang Botsadi

All:Ee rra

Officer 1:Whats going on here?

Tuna:I woke up this morning and found this man lying here and my dog sleeping over there

Officer 2:It looks like sa le a sule.. Wait what's that?

Officer 1:(turned his face and saw the B) Owaii ke motho wa bo Kgabo, call the Homicide special team, this is their case.

Officer 2:Alright

Officer: Ma'am step this side please so we can do our job

Tony's House

Tony walked out of the bathroom with nothing on him, Trisha opened her eyes and looked at him as he made his way to his side of the bed then grabbed the lotion.

His phone reported a message then read it, he quickly lotioned up and wore his clothes with Trisha still looking at him.

Trisha:Whats wrong?

Tony:Another body dropped.. I have to run

Trisha:Alright

Tony:You are spending another night akere?

Trisha:(smiled) my clothes are finished but le gale i will go and pick the last few i have from Blake

Tony:(took out his card) there you can go nad buy clothes i have noticed that you werr the same things ntse ke tshaba go bua o nthusitse by mentioning a few clothes

Trisha:(laughed) wa re am embarrassing you with the same clothes

Tony:Haha i didn't say that.. Babe wena just go and buy some clothes o reke le dijo akere wa re there is nothing to cook. J ust don't finish my money tlhemma

Trisha:(smiled) thank you i wont

Tony:I'll call a cab for you o tla go emela at the mall or is there someone you can go with? I don't want you to be alone in case your buddies come out

Trisha:I have no one.. But call the cab I will meet with my brother at the mall i want us to talk

Tony:You sure you want to go alone to meet him?

Trisha:(smiled) yes.. He is my brother he wont do anything ke gore hela he is a bit overprotective and goes to great lengths to punish me.. Dont worry i can handle him

Tony:(smiled) I don't know if its my dick or what but there is suddenly some confidence in you

Trisha:(laughed covering her face) a ko o tsamaye you are late

Tony:Shit kana i have to be at the scene

He kissed her forehead and kissed her noona through the sheets as she laughed, he then grabbed his car keys and ran out before speeding off to the

address.

Meanwhile Trisha took her phone and dialled Mpho.

Kgabo's house

Motlalepula finished ironing her uniform then her father came in the living room struggling with his tie. She put the iron down then fixed it for him.

Motla: Good morning Detective Kgabo

Kgabo: Good morning nurse Kgabo

Motla: Haha how is work?

Kgabo: Hectic e bile (his phone reported a message)
speak of the devil

Motla: What?

Kgabo: Another body has dropped, i have to get going.

Motla: What about breakfast?

Kgabo:I'll eat at work honey don't worry.. Bye i love you

Motla:Love you too, be safe out there

He was already in the car and had the engine running. Motlalepula's phone rang then she answered immediately.

Motla:Babe

Tuna:Listen tthemma there has been an incident mo lapeng

Motla:What happened?

Tuna:Nna kana when i woke up this morning i found a dead body on our doorstep the police are here gatwe we are waiting for the special team

Motla:Oh my god, it must be where dad is going right now..

Tuna:Your dad is coming here?

Motla:I think so he is in some special team.. Dont

worry i will tell Dr Scott gore whats going on

Tuna:Thanks i will come in immediately when am finished.

Motla:Alright be safe ok

Tuna:I will

She hung up the phone then took her dress to the room. She wore it and looked at herself on the mirror.

Tuna's house(at the scene)

Tony arrived almost immediately with Kago,they got out of their cars then Blake arrived with Phandu in the same car. They walked inside the yard putting on their gloves.

Kago: Kgabo is on his way lets get to work

Blake:Gatwe its a male this time with the letter B on his left cheek. Seems to have died yesterday if not

earlier than our guy's killing time.

Tony: So you think it's not our killer but just a copy cat?

Phandu: We can't be sure yet..

Kago: (looked at the body) definitely drowned and moved, but why here?

Tuna: Because he is my rapist (everyone turned and looked at her, she recognized Tony who did the same) that man raped me a year ago

Kago: A year later he shows up on your doorstep dead.

Tuna: (shivering) Yes.. He tried to rape my little brothers but I took their place instead

Phandu: Tony's hunch could be right

Kago: (called an officer) escort this young lady here to the police station

Tuna: What about my brothers?

Kago: There is no one to remain with them?

Tuna: No..

Kago:Ok go with them

Officer:Yes sir

They walked to the police car then Kgabo drove in. He greeted Tuna and walked inside the yard.

Kagbo:This son of a bitch

Tony:You know him?

Kgabo:The name is J acob.. Serial rapist of young boys and both ladies. I know where he lives

Kago:Alright go with Tony there to check if indeed its our killer we will remain here nna le Phandu. Blake go to the police station and question that Tuna girl she knows something and also take the dog's blood to forensics.

Blake:Yes sir

Tony Kgabo took Kgabo's car then Blake took Tony's. Kago and Phandu remained at the scene

and looked for clues

At the mall

After shopping Trisha sat on the stools outside KFC and pressed her phone waiting for her brother. The chair in front of her moved then Mpho sat down but to her surprise another one moved then a lady sat down.

Sadie:Hi

Trisha:(looked at them) hi.. I didn't know you are bringing someone with you

Mpho:Oh am sorry little sister you didn't specify that i must come alone

Trisha:I said i want us to fix things and talk about our family doesn't it hint that it has to be us only?

Mpho:Well now my girlfriend is here she is also family so lets get to it

Sadie:I will go to Woolworths to give you some

space

Mpho:No babe sit down.. Trisha will say whatever she wants to say in front of you oh by the way babe.. This is my little psychotic sister Trisha... Sis this is my girlfriend Sadie.

Trisha:Hi..

Sadie:Hi nice to finally meet you i have heard a lot about you

Trisha:(lookint at Mpho) and i have heard none about you. In fact am surprised that my big brother has a girlfriend, he has always been scared of girls,even me.

Mpho:(smiled) how can i not when you are crazy my dear sister

Trisha:Well maybe you drive me crazy big brother, is that why you kicked me out? Instead of supporting me and caring for me you throw me out

Mpho:(lookee her in the eye) you know why i did what i did. You need help Trisha

Trisha:(snapped) Am getting it and instead of

getting me help worry about the person next to you

Mpho:What do you mean by that?

Trisha:It takes a psycho to see another one nyla

She grabbed her phone then got up dialing the cab.

She left them there with Sadie calm as hell and

Mpho staring at her.

[08/02, 06:22] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 20

At the police station

Tuna looked around the office then rubbed her hands together, she thought about seeing that body then a little smile formed on her lips. Blake walked in holding a file and sat down opposite her on the other side of the table.

Blake:Hello

Tuna:Hi

Blake:Am Detective Blake, i want to ask you some questions regarding the incident that took place at your house

Tuna:Ee mma there is no problem

Blake:You are a nurse right?

Tuna:Yes

Blake:Do you know the victim? The man who was killed?

Tuna:(chuckled) that man is no victim, its good he is dead he got what he deserved. That man wanted to rape my little brother but i had to step in and beg him(tearfully).. I begged him to rape me instead because ly little brother was a child and when I saw that stinking big dick of his i knew he will damage him. I took his place and he raped me, he did that while doing marks on my back with his knife.

Blake:What kind of marks?

Tuna:He uum made a pattern

Blake:Can i see?

Tuna:Now?

Blake: Yes or did they heal?

Tuna:No they haven't fully disappeared but the doctor said they will

Blake:Ok let me see

Blake got up then closed the door, Tuna lifted her t-shirt giving her her back. Blake looked at the scars and took a picture of them.

Blake:Its fine sit down

Tuna :E le gore do they mean something!

Blake:Nah i thought they did but its not what am thinking.

Tuna:Oh ok

Blake:Am sure now you can sleep with both eyes closed now that he is dead.

Tuna:That's true

Blake:Who do you think killed him?

Tuna:I don't know.. Maybe someone he raped or their parents. Am sure someone like him had lots of enemies

Blake:But then why leave the body at your door step?

Tuna:I don't know.. I think maybe they knew what he did to me so they wanted to frame me.

Blake:Its possible.. Or they just wanted you to be at ease knowing that they have solved the problem for you. Who would want to protect you that much

Tuna:I don't know Detective.. I have no family, my mom died leaving me with 4 brothers. We don't know anyone else its just us

Blake:Alright.. We are done here..you can go ask the officer who came here with you to drop you off at home.

Tuna:We are going to sleep there again?

Blake:Yes the body has been moved everything had been cleaned up. You can go back to your house..

Kana wa boifa?

Tuna:No its fine.

Blake:Your house was just a drop off place there isn't much there so we are done ko go yone.

Tuna:Oh ok.. Bye

Tuna grabbed her bag and walked out bumping into Tony who moved aside for her to pass. She smiled greeting him and he nodded then proceeded inside the office with Kgabo behind him.

Kgabo:Oh hi Tuna.. How are the boys?

Tuna:They are fine thank you.. Ke utlwa gotwe i should go back home is everything okay there?

Kgabo:Yes everything has been cleared out you can go back. That officer will drive you back

Tuna:Oh ok well we better get going then. Go siame

Kgabo:Alright

Tuna walked off as Kago and Phandu got inside the office and closed the door.

Kago:The seventh body.. A rapist, i guess this person is really going after criminals.

Tony:But what puzzles me is this time they killed at day light. They didn't kill after midnight like they did with the other six bodies

Kgabo:Yea thats true but everything is the same, the moving of the body and the beds then the tub of water. The only difference is the killing time

Tony:Its like they had to be somewhere at midnight, hence the only time they had to kill was during the day.

Kago:Which could mean that it was impossible for them to leave at midnight to go and kill

Phandu:But then when did they move the body?

Tony:Gone at midnight.. Kill in the afternoon leave the body and move it at night. Moving the body wouldn't take long so they were able to do it fast

before getting to whatever it is that kept them occupied.

Kago:That could be true..

Blake:Look at this..

She connected her phone to the computer then switched on the projector. She put up the picture of Tuna's back then the beds of the victims.

Tuna:This is Tuna's back, the victim did this to her the time he was raping her. Look at the pattern of the beds.. That triangle they make at the corner.

Tony:You are right its the same pattern

Phandu:I don't get it.. So Jacob was the alphabet killer?

Blake:No he wasn't but somehow he was connected to them. I think all this victims were connected to the killer, they just dont kill randomly they know who to kill and who is next.

Kago:How can someone be connected to so many people! And why kill them what are they e le gore? A group or what?

Tony:That would be possible looking at that pattern maybe its their sign or something

Kgabo:But then if they are a group aren't the others noticing that the others are dying?

Blake:I thought about that then i thought gore what if they all dont know about each other. Maybe Jacob knew its just him and the killer then another victim thought the same gore its just them and the killer.

Kago:While this person used the same pattern with all of them without them knowing

Phandu:(sighed) nna jaanong tlhogo yame ya opa

Kago:Mme this could be right.. This person is writing a message using all this people. Hence the letters

Tony:We have to find someone who is mutual to them all. Their families and their friends i think we

will find someone.

Kgabo:(his phone reported a message) will you look at that.

Kago:What!

Kgabo:As i thought, Tuna's neighbor is none other than Sadie.

Kago:Ke bone ba tile?

Blake:Now that you mention it.. Tony isn't that the street where someone was seen wearing a hoodie at night?

Tony:Fuck.. Its the same street

Kgabo:So lets pay Sadie a visit

Kago:We have nothing against her, let's go for her when we have hard evidence otherwise we are just gonna bounce she will end up suing us jaanong.

Blake:Mmh we have to have a strong case

Tony:But i still dont think its her, le bona Mpho.. There is something about that guy am telling you

Phandu:(laughed) wena Tony o buisiwa ke gore o

rata banyana.. Nna my money is on Sadie

Tony:(shook his head) nope.. Nna ka re Mpho.. That guy is arrogant mo go maswe

Blake:Its best we keep our eyes on them both.

Kago:Thats true.. They could be together in this e bile. Killing and moving bodies like this is too much work they must have help

Kgabo:Haha you would be surprised at how strong a psychopath is.. Wa go hitlhela e le motho a le mongwe hela

Phandu:Thats true..

Tony:I..(his tab buzzed on the table) excuse me..

He opened the tab and the camera showed in the kitchen Trisha holding a knife. She looked at it with a straight face and went to the living room walking like a zombie.

Tony:Shit... There is a bit of an emergency at home

can i please rush there

Kago:Ok

He quickly grabbed his car keys and jacket then ran out. He started the engine and sped off to the house. He passed the cars on the road with high speed and dodged some robots.

He finally got to his his house and pushed the door open. Xylo's Afterlife was playing on the home theater,he looked around the living room and there was no one.

He ran to the back door and searched for her behind the house but she wasn't there. He ran to the bathroom and found her in the bath tub with red water

Tony:(tearfully) no no Trish what did you do? No

He tore his shirt's arms and tied her wrists stopping the blood. He carried her out and wrapped her with a robe. He ran with her to the car and drove off without even locking the house.

He arrived at the hospital at the same time as Tuna and bumped into her at the door again. Tuna called for a stretcher bed and they put her on it pushing her to ER.

Tony:(crying) please save her.. Please am begging you

Tuna:The doctors will do all they can don't worry come sit down

Tony:(covered his face) i failed her.. I shouldn't have left her be alone

Tuna:Its gonna be fine.. Calm down

Tony::(Sat down and put his head on his hands)
please save her

Tuna sat down and rubbed his back, she saw how broken he was then hugged him. He broke the hug and paced around again.

Tony:Can you go and check gore what's going on?

Tuna:Sure

Tuna went to the ER and after a while she came out with the doctor. Tony stood up and met them halfway

Tony:How is she?

Doc:She is fine but she needs a blood transfusion she lost a lot of blood and kwano tota ke maaka hela. We need someone to donate to her, maybe a family or someone who matches her blood type.

Tony:(sniffled) i'll be right back

Doc:Where are you going?

Tony:(walking away with anger all over his face) to get her blood.

#

Living by my words

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:22] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 21

Mpho's house

Sadie sat down and increased the tv volume as Mpho closed his laptop and looked at her.

Mpho:What did she mean?

Sadie:Who?

Mpho:My sister.. Trisha.. What did she mean by you are a psycho?

Sadie:I don't remember her saying that

Mpho: Well what she said implied that you are one, so why did she say that? Is there something i don't know?

Sadie: What? So you are gonna accuse me of something that i don't know.. Go and ask her nna i don't know gore what is she talking about

Mpho:(sighed) are you sure there is nothing that you should tell me?

Sadie: Ija wena kana

A knock came from the door and they looked at each other. It came again repeatedly then Mpho got up furious by the impatience of the knocker.

As soon as he opened his mood dropped then Tony punched him back inside as Sadie jumped from the couch covering her mouth. Mpho touched his bleeding nose as Tony stepped inside the house and closed the door.

Mpho:(angrily) What the fuck is this?

Tony:What did you say to her?

Mpho:What are you talking about?

Tony:Your sister Mpho.. The one you went to meet today. What the fuck did you say to her?

Mpho:You know my sister? And what the fuck is it to you?

Tony:(got closer to him and squatted next to him)
Trisha said she is meeting with you today, you said something to her because i found her in a tub of water with her blood and her wrists cut. You know who does that? Crescent.. You said something mean to Trisha and made Crescent to come out.
(got up and rubbed his head) i knew i shouldn't have let her meet you.. She was doing so much better fighting this personalities but noo you had to come in and make her start from zero

Mpho: (swallowed) my sister is in the hospital?

Tony:Yes you moron and she needs blood so am here to take you

Mpho:(got up and rubbed his blood) that's good, am type O I can donate to her

Tony:Lets go then

Mpho: Let me clean this up

Tony folded his arms as Mpho walked to the bathroom,he turned his heard to look at Sadie who dodged his gaze and looked at the tv.

Tony:Aren't you gonna offer me a seat while i wait!

Sadie:Well you seem angry and don't want to anger you more, o kgwa mollo so nna tota ka go tshaba

Tony:(chuckled) that's just bulls hit and you know it.

Sadie:(looked at him and smirked) what do you want Detective Morwaake?

Tony:Why are you even with this guy?

Sadie:That is none of your business.. Are you dating Trisha?

Tony:I guess you know the answer to that question

Sadie:Ok.. Am dating Mpho because i love him and i want to see where we will end up

Tony:End up with what?

Sadie:If he will marry me or not.

Tony :Oh ok

Sadie:Now your turn

Tony:(smiled cutely) why do you want to know?

Sadie:Well the rage you came in here with speaks volumes but what i cant put my finger on is, that rage is it love or just that you care about Trisha. Which is which because nna ke bona o ipatelets a hela because of her condition

Tony:(got closer to her and touched her cheek as her eyes sparkled) i love her, very much more than i would ever love you Sadie. I have seen the way you look at me and my dick print.. (chuckled) isn't Mpho satisfying you in bed little stalker?

Sadie angrily pushed his hand off her and he laughed getting up. Meanwhile Mpho cleared his throat and walked downstairs

Mpho:Lets go Detective

Tony:Have a good evening miss

The guys walked out of the house then Tony noticed a meat delivery truck parked in the yard.

Tony:(got inside the car) o dira eng ka truck ya nama in your yard!?

Mpho:Oh that.. Its for a colleague he asked to park it here, he is getting it tomorrow.

Tony: Alright

He looked at it one more time then started the engine and drove off.

At the hospital

Another nurse saw Tony walking in with Mpho and went to meet them halfway.

Nurse:Mr Morwaake right!?

Tony:Yes we are here about a blood donation for Trisha

Nurse:Yes right this way the doctor is waiting for you

She took them to the doctors office as Tuna got out from another room and watched them disappear into a turn. Motlalepula came and touched her shoulder

Motla:Hey

Tuna:Hey kante Naledi o dirang akere am the one who is supposed to help bo Detective

Motla:(laughed) shee Naledi is the one who was in theater with him akere. Are you jealous!?

Tuna:What no.. I just thought that they will be much more comfortable with me since they know me

Motla:Well they have to be comfortable with every nurse because they need help. Gape the girl he brought earlier is his girlfriend so itlhoboge ngwanyana

Tuna:Wasn't Phindi his girlfriend?

Motla:Le go bolelets e akere gorr Phindi wa ipatla hela there is nothing going on between them. Come on you saw how broken he was kgantele

Tuna:I thought its his sister or something

Motla:Waitse kana.. Mme hela mma o bone gore that cry speaked love, no man can cry for a girl which means its deep

Tuna:He was crying because she was at the brink of death.

Motla:Heela tlhe kante why are you trying to convince yourself otherwise. Tony is bad news, he

will fuck you and go back to his girlfriend, he doesn't care about you. Focus on getting yourself and your brothers counseling, I already spoke to the social worker she would like to see you.

Tuna:(sighed) I guess you are right let me go to her now

Motla:Good come on

At the doctor's office

Doctor:It's good that you brought her brother and more good that he is type O. Let's begin immediately

Tony:Will she be ok after this?

Doctor:Yes she will.. But why did she cut herself?

Tony:(looked at Mpho)..

Mpho:My sister suffers from D. I. D.. Today I might have said some mean things to her awakening Crescent, the depressed personality that is always trying to commit suicide

Doc:Oh that is a very serious issue, is she getting help?

Tony:Yes she is

Doc:And its gonna be difficult because its up to her to fully commit to therapy and fight this personalities. She needs all the support she can get, family and friends because if she feels abandoned it wilk be difficult for her to recover

Tony:Yep its just that family has been a bit distant lately

Mpho:(gave him a look) can we get started already

Doc:Yes let's go

The Doctor and Mpho got up got out of the office then Tony followed after. He sat on the waiting bench and noticed the blood on his torn shirt. He got up and went to the parking then opened the boot, he took off his shirt as ladies slowed down looking at him.

He put on a clean one and closed the boot then walked inside feeling the eyes on him. Blake came running after him and finally caught up to him.

Blake:How is she?

Tony:The doctor is taking Mpho's blood right now

Blake:Oh thank god

Tony:Kante what happened between them?

Blake:i don't know either, i thought its just a sibling rivalry

Tony:It seems to be more than that though, he said something that awakened Crescent.

Blake:About that, didn't you say you hid everything she could use to harm herself

Tony:That was yesterday, today i left in a rush i forgot to hide them. Gape she was making progress maabane so i thought gore she got this

Blake:What progress?

Tony:Well yesterday when we were fucking..

Blake:Spare me the details

Tony:Haha well i wasn't even gonna tell you.. So a personality wanted to come out but i told her to fight it, she ended up winning and it backed off.

Blake:Thats why the doctor says she needs support, someone to be there and tell her that it will be ok, that way she will feel motivated to fight. But she has so many people who don't care about her, even her brother and her friends. Its only me and you so Tony, please don't break her hurt

Tony:(swallowed) i wont

The doctor and Mpho came out after a while, Mpho looked at Blake and smirked while she rolled her eyes.

Doc:Its done now.. She will be ok

Tony :Can we see her?

Doc:One at a time, who is going in first?

Mpho:He can go in first

Doc:Alright this way

After they left Mpho turned and looked at Blake.

Mpho:Rati.. Man still hot as ever

Blake:Leave me alone Mpho

Mpho:You know you and i didn't end well, after all we are soul mates.

Blake:You may be the only man who has ever touched me Mpho.. But am done with you, its been years

Mpho:Yes years but when we see each other our hearts beat so fast for each other.

Blake looked at him and said nothing, he quickly pushed her on the wall and french kissed her, she kissed back while he put his hand on her noona rubbing it

Mpho:(inbetween the kiss) fuck

Blake felt him get a hard on and pushed him back breaking the kiss and he hungrily looked at her. They both looked at his boner then Blake wiped her mouth and Mpho faced the other way when they saw Tony coming their way.

Tony:Can you guys go and buy her something to eat

Blake:Yea sure

Tony:Are you ok?

Blake:Yea am fine

Mpho:I'll go with you

#

Living by my words

By Katsō

Please rate the book and fill in the recommend section i would very much appreciate it. Remember to like and comment then share. Morning

[08/02, 06:22] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 22

At the hospital

Blake looked at him and said nothing, he quickly pushed her on the wall and french kissed her, she kissed back while he put his hand on her noona rubbing it

Mpho:(inbetween the kiss) fuck

Blake felt him get a hard on and pushed him back breaking the kiss and he hungrily looked at her. They both looked at his boner then Blake wiped her

mouth and Mpho faced the other way when they saw Tony coming their way.

Tony:Can you guys go and buy her something to eat

Blake:Yea sure

Tony:Are you ok?

Blake:Yea am fine

Mpho:I'll go with you

Blake:Uum ok.. What should we get her!

Tony:Something for now.. I'll buy everything else tomorrow she is gonna be here for a while

Blake:Ok

Tony walked off to Trisha's room while Mpho looked at Blake and smirked,Blake rolled her eyes then walked off as he followed her.

Mpho:We should stop by your house to get her a

few clothes i hear she lives with you

Blake: Since when do you care about her?

Mpho :I don't know why you and your Detective friend think that i don't care about my own sister. No one cares for her like i do, i would give my life for Trisha, what happened between me and her is just a minor thing we can't handle.

Blake: Ehe ok.. Well am sure your girlfriend is waiting for you at your house. Go i will get everything Trisha needs

Mpho: She will have to understand, my sister needs me after all.

Blake said nothing as he opened the door and got inside her car, he sighed got in then drove off to her house.

Immediately she unlocked the door Mpho turned her around and planted his cold lips on hers, he closed the door then lifted her up as she wrapped

her legs around his waist.

He walked with her as she directed him to the bedroom still carrying her. When in the room he placed her on the bed then they removed each other's clothes then their bodies met again.

Mpho got between her legs as they both breathed heavily.

Blake:Wait wait.. Condom

Mpho:Fuck i don't have them

Blake:Let me check

She turned to her drawer and looked through the things inside, she finally came across one packet and took it.

Blake:Here

Mpho:Ke ya leng yone ye!?

Blake:(laughed) i don't know

Mpho:(smiled) ga o utlwe wena waits e

Blake:Mpho just do it please

He smiled then tore the sachet with his teeth then put on the condom. He rubbed himself on her as she got impatient and pushed herself towards him. He smiled and pushed in the tip only

Mpho:Fuck you are so tight

Blake:(playing with her boobs) mmh

Mpho remembered what a beast she was in bed then he became more harder and motivated. He pushed all of it in stretching his way in as she moaned more and scratched his back.

At the hospital

Trisha slowly opened her eyes and panicked not knowing her surrounding. She looked at the white room and spotted Tony by the window looking outside.

Trisha:Tony

Tony:(turned around and smiled) oh my god babe you are awake oh thank god(kissed her forehead) how are you feeling?

Trisha:(looked at her bandaged wrists) what happened?

Tony:Crescent happened.. But you are ok now

Trisha:(Tearfully) she tried to kill me, Tony i tried to kill myself ke sa ipone. Why is this happening to me? Why me

Tony:Shh babe don't do this to yourself this iz not your fault okay. You were not in the right state of mind.. You are okay now

Trisha:(wiped her tears) maybe i should just give up with fighting them, you should have just let me die am a burden to you.

Tony:And who said that? I didn't say that.. Babe its only been a few days in this battle you can't give up now. Listen you have me ok, you have Blake and your brother.

Trisha:(chuckled) my brother, the one that made me feel worthless kgantele in front of his girlfriend, its his fault Crescent came over me

Tony:I know babe but he is the one who donated you his blood so you can survive.

Trisha:It was just guilt am sure of it, he wouldn't want my blood on his hands

Tony :That may be true but, you are the one who said you want to fix things right? I think you guys should sit down and talk about whatever it is that you two are fighting for. You are family and you need to be there for each other.

Trisha:(sighed) fine i hear you, when am i getting out of here i hate hospitals

Tony:I don't know the doctor says in three or 5 days

Trisha:Ijoo that's too long...i feel ok though

Tony:Haha waaka

Trisha:(smiled) yea yea am in a bit of pain.. Can you help me i need to go pee

Tony:Eish waits e gore Crescent ruined things for me kana nkabo ke ja kuku nako tse

Trisha:(laughed) thank you Crescent

Tony:Ehe.. I should have let you die waits e

Trisha:(laughed and kissed him) you don't mean that.. Come on

Tony:You want me to lift you?

Trisha:(with puppy eyes) Babe am sick

Tony:(laughed) mme ne o gana ke go ja o le mo phefong

Trisha laughed and gave him a look as he carried her to the bathroom carefully making sure to not

hurt her.

After a while Blake and Mpho came back with her clothes and plastics full of food. Tony looked at the food then the two of them and packed the food.

Blake:How are you?

Trisha:Am fine.. The doctor says am not though nna i don't want to sleep here. Babe please tell him i cant sleep here

Tony:(laughed) am doing no such thing

Blake:(smiled) yes you need to be here so they can take good care of you

Trisha:Argh.. Hello brother, you have been quite since you got here, is it guilt?

Mpho:(smiled) hardly little sister, you see that my nose is almost broken, your boyfriend dragged me here

Trisha :Of course.. You only care about yourself and

not your family.

Mpho :Get well so we can talk little sister, you know this can't be done in front of other people

Trisha:Where by you call me a psycho or tell people that am crazy and an embarrassment to you

Mpho :(Tony gave him a death stare) oh come on now lesa go tsenya di spice you know i never said that.. You just want your boyfriend to beat me up akere

Trisha:I didn't even think of that(smiled) babe

Tony:(smiled and got closer to Mpho) with pleasure

Mpho:Oh come on we are in a hospital

Trisha laughed as Blake pushed Tony back and they all laughed except Mpho.

Blake:Well i have to get going.. I'll see you tomorrow ok

Trisha:Thanks for coming

Blake :Anytime.. Tony i'll see you at work tomorrow..
Mpho

She walked out as Mpho looked at her and sighed rubbing his mouth.

Mpho :Trish i will see you tomorrow neh, but you have to borrow me your boyfriend to take me home since he dragged me here

Trisha:Can you go wait outside then.. He'll be with you in a minute

Mpho:(walking away) Its not allowed to have sex in the hospital especially with a patient

Trisha:Mxm fuck off

Mpho gave her a middle finger and closed the door. Tony looked at him and back at Trisha confused.

Tony:I don't get it.. You gusy seem fine to me e bile

la utlwana

Trisha:Haha hardly.. Wena o bona ekare we are being sarcastic or something but we really mean what we said to each other. Its just.. I dont remember some things that happened in the past and he knows, he is not telling me but instead accusees me of cruel things. Its really complicated

Tony:Alright you'll tell me about it when you are ready

Trisha:Yea.. Thank you, for everything and for saving me

Tony:Wa go nyella gape akere?

Trisha:Haha no this is not a goodbye like maloba, am just thanking you, i haven't done that.

Tony:Oh ok well you are welcome then

Trisha:You better go.. You have work tomorrow you have to go and rest

Tony:Hehe yea.. I'll see you tomorrow ok

Trisha:Alright

He kissed her and walked out before handing her the box of mageu. He found Mpho waiting by the car and drove off in silence.

Mpho's house

He got inside the yard then Sadie closed the gate from inside. He smelt himself before walking inside the house for Blake's perfume.

Sadie :Hey.. How did it go?

Mpho:Well i gave her my blood and she is awake, she blames me for what happened though. I was mean to her wasn't i?

Sadie:Babe dont beat yourself up she was also mean

Mpho:Yea.. Am gonna take a bath then sleep, i want to go and see her tomorrow so we talk. We couldn't today because she needed to rest.. (sighed) i should have listened to you when you said i should

find her, now she is too far from me

Sadie:Dont worry am sure you guys will fix things

Mpho:Yea am going to bath

Sadie:Ok

Mpho walked to the bathroom and took off his clothes, he stepped in the shower and closed his eyes remembering the scene that had happened at Blake's house. He smiled and bathed while humming a song.

[08/02, 06:22] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 23

Mpho's house

Mpho walked to the bathroom and took off his clothes, he stepped in the shower and closed his eyes remembering the scene that had happened at Blake's house. He smiled and bathed while humming a song.

Minutes later he stepped out of the shower and put on his briefs. He laid on the bed and took his phone then looked for Blake's number.

Mpho:"Hey, you sleeping"

Blake:"Yes what do you want"?

Mpho:" "

Blake:"Ae Mpho a ko o robale and what happened was a mistake tlherra wena, yoi have a girlfriend and i dont want to come between you two"

Mpho:"Babe come on do you know how long i have waited for you, to taste that honey again. Yea i know am with Sadie but it's you that i want and you know that, after the tragedy that hit your family you broke off our engagement and i agreed to give you time but then you took forever. Nna mma i still want you back and am getting you back like it or not"

Blake:" Mpho please dont do this "

Mpho:"You want this as much as i do and you know that"

Blake:"Goodnight Mpho"

'babe' Mpho quickly deleted the conversation and put his phone down as Sadie walked in.

Sadie:You had something to eat? Your plate is untouched

Mpho:Yea i had some fresh chips but gape i lost my appetite.. I'll eat it tomorrow

Sadie:Owaii.. Wena babe o rata bo skono jaana o ka ja dijo tse di letseng

Mpho:(chuckled) ok you know me.. O dirang re robale?

Sadie:Am just finishing a movie i'll be right with you

Mpho:Alright o ka nna wa itlhela ke robets e

Sadie :Alright babe no problem

Sadie went downstairs and took her laptop, she logged into Facebook and searched for Tony. After a while of searching she finally found him and stared at his profile picture.

She zoomed in to his waist and bit her lower lip, behind her Mpho looked at the screen and smiled. He cleared his throat going to the kitchen as Sadie jumped from her seat.

Sadie :Babe is that you?

Mpho:(from the kitchen) Yea am getting some water

Sadie:Oh ok eish you scared me

Mpho:Haha sorry babe.. E le gore o lebile horror?

Sadie:Something like that, ke thriller

Mpho:Oh ok.. Am going back to bed ska diega

Sadie:Alright

Mpho put the glass down then went upstairs to his library. He took one of his books and went to the bedroom taking off the cover.

The police station

The next morning the team got in the office and everyone stood at their tables as Kago walked inside.

Kago:Good morning

All:Morning sir

Kago:What do we have?

Kgabo:I looked at the other victims and Blake was right. They all had their pattern.. One had it written in a book.. A card..in the phone and others on a bracelet.

Tony:So it was a group of people or a crew something like that

Phandu:But.. Why kill them then?

Blake:Maybe they saw or know something they weren't supposed to know

Tony:I doubt that

Phandu:(leaned back) nna tota tlhogo yame e nna e opa since we started this case eish

Kgabo:Haha ke bo Detective papa

Phandu:No maan.. Kana o kgona g hitlhela e le gore this person is laughing at us ke gore they are toying with us

Kago:Haha well you should all take a break sometime, i know we are dealing with a killer but please dont overwork yourselves.. Nts e re ya teng

Tony: Yea am sure in the next 6 months this person will be behind bars

Kgabo:Waitse gore its hard because the murder weapon is water, if it was something else kana we would go and search someone's house for it.. Mxm

Phandu:What about the one they use to write the letters!

Blake:It could be anything mathata a teng, and to be honest everyone's home has a knife so it will be difficult to find it when they clean it after that.

Kago:Yea akere.. J ust keep working hard ok we will get this pers on

Phandu:Ao ne o sa re re tsaa break kante

Kago:Did i say That?

They all laughed as Kago went to his office and they got busy with their work.

At the hospital

Mpho opened Trisha's bedroom door then locked it. He went over to her side and stared at her as she slept, a little smile formed on her lips and she opened her eyes.

Mpho:I should have known you are not sleeping

Trisha:Why are you locking the door? Came to finish

me off like you did with father!

Mpho:What? You are the one who killed dad not me

Trisha :I remembered Mpho.. It came back to me that moment i saw you putting him in a body bag and..

Mpho:And what huh? I was helping you, Trisha you killed our father that night i panicked and ne ke re ka go fitlha stopo so you don't get into trouble

Trisha:But no.. I dont remember killing him Mpho you are lying

Mpho:(shouted) dad abused you ok, he abused us and you couldn't handle it anymore thats when your personalities started.. I dont know what happened that night but i found him rolling down the stairs and you staring at him like a zombie or something, it was if you were possessed. You had blood on your lip and his fist mark.

Trisha:(tearfully) no.. That can't be

Mpho:(sniffled) i covered for you because i also hated that sick bastard, but you little sister, you

were brave enough to stand against him but unfortunately you sent him to his grave. Am not saying what you did was wrong no not at all in fact that son of a bitch deserved. I was so happy when i saw him laying on the floor.

Trisha:Why did you send me away then? To that stupid boarding school

Mpho:I saw that you weren't yourself after the incident, i knew that if the police started pressuring you you will end up admitting to killing him and i couldn't let that happen so i sent you away. I saw gore this thing must be hard for you so i tried to convince you to get help, i shouldn't have used dad's death to push you i was wrong.

Trisha:(crying) i needed you Mpho, all those times in that school i cried myself to sleep because i thought you didn't love me or want me. I hated myself Mpho thinking that i did something wrong

Mpho:Am sorry.. And i want to make it up to you now.. I know you are staying with Tony but i would love for you to move in with me, i actually bought

that house for us, for when you finish at school but things just took a wrong turn. I don't mind Tony visiting you there or you going to his place but as long as I know that I live with you.

Trisha: What about your girlfriend? She doesn't like me

Mpho: Don't worry about Sadie she is not my wife she is just visiting ok.

Trisha: But still we are gonna bump into each other gone kwa

Mpho: Don't worry She won't give you attitude I promise, as long as you don't too. Kana Luna o makgakga gore

Trisha: Haha I will try to keep her inside but ene kana she is unpredictable, if Sadie says something wa go tla hela a mo roga nna ke sa bone sepe

Mpho: (smiled and tucked her hair behind her ear) it's nice to see us like this, I love you little sister and am sorry for everything

Trisha: (swallowed) I love you too

Mpho:So.. Are you moving in with me?

Trisha:Yes i will talk to Tony and Blake first

Mpho:Ok thats good.. And we have to talk about you going back to school

Trisha:But

Mpho:No buts you said it yourself that you are getting help, am sure that with all the support you have you can beat this, akere

Trisha:Haha ok.. I will think about it

Mpho:Good.. Let me go and unlock the door kana your boyfriend wa boulelwa le ha e le nna hela o feta a rogana

Trisha:Haha he just thinks you abandoned me when i needed you most

Mpho:Which is true though.. Am sorry

Trisha:It'd ok.. Unlock the door and come tell me about your books

Mpho:Haha kana e bile you inspired the first one.. Its about you

Trisha :Really!

Mpho unlocked the door then grabbed the chair and sat on it facing her as he told her about his books and the next one he is planning on writing.

Meanwhile outside her room Tuna put her head on the door and listened to the laughing they were making inside the room.

Motlalepula saw her and walked to her looking worried.

Motla:And then wena? O dira eng?

Tuna:Kana that guy came in here znd locked themselves inside ene le that girl. I think they are lying saying they are siblings while she is cheating on Tony

Motla:(shook her head) Ae tlhemma.. No you are

not gonna do this ah ah.. Do you want Tony that much kante?

Tuna:No i.. Who locks the door when..

Motla:He wants to have a private moment wity his sister. He asked for this from his sister's doctor mma wee.

Tuna:Akere..

Motla:(cut her short) tlogela doing this nonsense because you will loose your job. Kante gatwe Tony o le jesa eng argh man

She walked away while Tuna looked down embarrassed and followed after her.

A month later

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:23] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 24

A month later

Mpho's house

Trisha stared the cup of coffee while smiling at her phone, Sadie walked in and opened the fridge taking out some milk but the box was empty.

Sadie: Mxm kante who puts back the box of milk when there is nothing inside it

Trisha: Good morning to you too Sadie

Sadie: What good morning when you guys are so annoying. Ga le hetsa ka dilo le busetsa mo fridging mme go sena sepe

Trisha: If we are so annoying then why don't you move out honey

Sadie:Oh and give you the satisfaction

Trisha:Well if you are not gonna do that then stop complaining, you don't even buy the food around here

Sadie! :My boyfriend buys them and this is his house and i service him in bed so i have every right to complain about food, wena what do you do besides eating and faking illness?

Trisha:Exactly Sadie you are just his girlfriend not his wife so he can just toss you out whenever he wants to. Unlike you am family and i'll forever be by his side, he will choose me no matter what.

Jaanong wena Sadie, when my brother sees another pretty thing walk by he will get rid of you. I would behave if i was you

Sadie:Mpho loves me he will never leave me

Trisha:(laughed) keep telling yourself that my dear.. Oh there are so many things you don't know my dear sister

Sadie:What are you talking about?

Trisha:Am gonna drink my coffee in my room away from your irritating whining voice

Sadie:So there is something you two are hiding from me

Trisha:(took her cup) we are siblings, we have our own secrets that no third person is supposed to know.. Although am sure if it was to come out you will be the last to know since you mean so little

Sadie boiled with anger and looked at Trisha's wicked smile, she didn't know wether to slap her or ignore her.

Sadie:Enjoy this while it lasts Trisha, i heard that you used to be this innocent little girl jaanong Tony o go utlwisitse sengwe o makgakga

Trisha:Oh no honey Tony just taught me how to stand up for myself and thats exactly what am doing

Sadie:You will loose him and all that arrogance will

go away

Trisha :Loose him to who? To you? Oh i have seen the way you look at him Sadie, and my brother has too so be careful honey

Trisha walked to her room laughing leaving Sadie in the kitchen fuming with anger. She clicked her tongue and switched on the kettle for the water to boil.

The police station

Tony smiled and put his phone down as Blake watched him. She thought for a while then focused on the file on her desk.

Tony:So we have the letters I, A, I, S, Y, M and now B.. Anyone who knows and loves word puzzles?

Phandu:Owainna ke itlhobogile with solving that one.. Old age is catching up

Blake:Haha you are just 38 gatwe old age

Phandu:Am almost 40 so yes thats old age to me

Blake:I highly doubt that

Tony:(scratched his head) i might actually know someone who is good with word puzzles, in fact she is obsessed with them

Blake:And who is that?

Tony:My sister but i need permission to share the case with her akere

Kgabo:J ust talk to Kago gape everyone knows about this case even though its not enough information but they know.

Tony:Yea i think its wise that i talk to Kago before talking to her.. Let me go to him now

Kgabo:You are really sure she can figure this out?

Tony:Trust me she will not sleep for days until she solves this word

Phandu:Eish give it a try as long as am not looking at those letters again ke shapo

Blake:(laughed) how is the headaches? (everyone looked at her and she frowned) what?

Kgabo:Was that a laugh that i heard from you?

Phandu:Yea like did you just laugh? As in laughter revealing your teeth

Blake:Lets get back to work

Tony:(laughed) if i didn't know better i would say she is getting some

Blake:Ahh Tony tlogela go nthoga ke mo tona mo go wena

Tony:(laughed and went out) am just saying

Phandu:(leaned closer to her) so who is the lucky guy?

Blake:There is no one get back to work

They all laughed as she tried to hide her embarrassment.

Royalty Law Firm

Nthabiseng got out of the car and fixed her shades hiding the black marks under her eyes. She grabbed her suit case and cat walked her way into the building as her round butt went side to side.

The guard opened the door for her and she smiled at him as he looked at her hour glass figure and licked his lip.

Receptionist :(smiling) good morning Boss lady

Nthabi:Morning love, what do we have?

Receptionist:Haha am no longer handling your things your PA had that covered

Nthabi:Oh kana.. She is starting today isn't she?

Receptionist:(laughed) its a he, where have you been kante?

Nthabi:I had a very big case i have been so busy

Receptionist:Wena you fight so hard to win gore

mma, o bona lona bo boss lady, le bo boss lady tota.

Nthabi:The power of women darling.. The power of women

She went to her office and found the young man arranging files on her desk. She looked at his waist and his face then proceeded to her chair.

PA:Good morning ma'am

Nthabi:Good morning uum.. Whats your name again!

PA:J api

Nthabi:Hi J api what do we have today!

PA:Uum you have a meeting with your partners in 30 mins and your brother called asking to see you at lunch.

Nathabi:Wait wait which one?

PA:The youngest i think, Tony

Nthabi:(touched her head and took off her shades)

here comes the stress.. Are the black marks on my eyes visible

PA:(smiled) no ma'am you look beautiful.. I mean you are fine there is no dark spots

Nthabi:(smiled) i like you J api,.. Tell my brother i'll see him ka lunch in my office and he better bring something to eat or otherwise am not talking to him.

PA:(laughed) yes ma'am

Nthabi:How old are you J api?

PA:Am 23 ma'am

Nthabi:Alright.. Call Ciara's PA and find out if she has arrived yet

PA:Yes ma'am

J api walked out as Nthabis eng looked at his ass and the way his waist moved.

Nthabi:He is just a kid.. Get it together you whore

She switched on her laptop and went straight to the crossword game and bit her tongue as it stuck out while she typed in the words.

Around lunch the door opened then Tony walked in carrying a pick and Pay plastic and put it on the table.

Tony:(smiling) My dear sister

Nthabi:(going through the plastic) why do you look so cute o ja ngwana wa ga mang?

Tony:laughed) Bathong e le gore am cute only when am fucking someone

Nthabi:You have this glow and you look happy and it can only be a girl, or you made someone pregnant.

Tony:(laughed) owaii ga gona sepe seo

Nthabi:Ao.. Mmmh dumbings and chicken stew..

You do know how to bribe me. So what do you want?

Tony: Bathong who said i want something

Nthabi: You call when you are checking up on me and you visit when you need something and seeing that you agreed to meet here and brought me food you definitely need something.

Tony: (smiled) who is the Detective and who is the lawyer between me and you?

Nthabi: Oh am both.. Lets hear it

Tony: I need your help with a a case, some serial killer leaves letters on his victims and we are trying to figure out what word or phrase do they make.

Nthabi: Let me see the letters

Tony: (gave her the paper with the letters on them) there you go

Nthabi: (chewing) tell me more about the case and the killer.. What you have learned so far

Tony: Lets eat first

Nthabi: Sure.. Where is your brother?

Tony:Why is he my brother and not our brother?
What did he do?

Nthabi:I just heard that his wife chased him out,
gatwe he cheated

Tony:I missed his call last night waitse

Nthabi:Nna i answered and i regret it, he talked
nonsense hela and my date ended up leaving

Tony:(laughed) you still don't have a boyfriend

Nthabi:o tloga o nthoga jaanong.. The case start
talking

Tony laughed and licked his fingers, he looked at
his sister and he knew she will solve this word for
them. Thats his number one girl right there,the
smartest one in the family.

Phindi's house

Phindi waited for the pregnancy stick to show
results as she kept biting her nails. She took the

stick and there was nothing.

She sat down and tapped her foot on the floor then got up taking the stick as two lines appeared. She covered her mouth and tears came down her face.

Phindi:(held her tummy) Oh my baby, (smiled) Tony Junior hello my boy.. I know you are a boy akere

She laughed and took a photo of the stick but decided otherwise. She chose her best outfit and stepped inside the shower while dancing and humming.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:23] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 25

Phindi's house

She sat down and tapped her foot on the floor then got up taking the stick as two lines appeared. She covered her mouth and tears came down her face.

Phindi:(held her tummy) Oh my baby, (smiled) Tony Junior hello my boy.. I know you are a boy akere

She laughed and took a photo of the stick but decided otherwise. She chose her best outfit and stepped inside the shower while dancing and humming. A moment later she stepped out of the shower and went to her room applying lotion on herself.

She took her phone then dialled Saucy while she got dressed.

Saucy:(whispering) am in class ke eng?

Phindi:Am pregnant, am going to the clinic to register for the pregnancy

Saucy :(rolled her eyes) jaanong nna ke tsena ha kae?

Phindi:Ao mma i thought you will be happy for me, lesa jealous tthe

Saucy:No actually am happy akere jaanong wena o imile with a child of a man that doesn't want you, more money for me since o tlogela so am happy. Wena one day you will be miserable alone ka ngwana while nna ke na le my own house and mansion wa mofufutso wa phatlha ya kuku yame. So congratulations P.. Mme hela itse gore Tony will never accept you he might accept his child but not you, if its his at all.

She hung up as the students next to her looked at her. She ignored them and concentrated on the lecture.

Phindi swallowed and sat on the bed thoughtfully, no Saucy was just jealous and bitter Tony will accept both of them. She would do anything in her power to win him over.

She scrolled in her phone and finally came to the contact saved as "My man " then she dialed.

Tony :Hello

Phindi:(smiling) hi

Tony:Who is this?

Phindi:(frowned) Its Phindi, did you delete my number?

Tony:Mxm

He hung up on her as she swallowed a painful lump. She wiped the tears that had not yet ran down her face then put on her shoes. She grabbed her bag

then walked out.

Nthabi's office

Tony put his phone in the pocket then took the empty foam packs and put them in the bin. Nthabi watched him as he fiddled around with his phone

Nthabi: Trouble in paradise?

Tony: Huh? What?

Nthabi: That call you just received, what's wrong?

Tony: Mxm argh just some girl who wants to ruin my relationship

Nthabi: Never entertain bitches like that bro, you will lose everything bona mogoloo gore o dira eng

Tony: Nah dont worry i wont

Nthabi: So when am i meeting the lucky one?

Tony: Haha not now the relationship is still new plus we are trying to fight her condition

Nthabi:What condition?

Tony:She has D. I. D

Nthabi:Oooh interesting.. Oh my was she abused as a child?

Tony:Seems like it, she doesn't remember most of her childhood

Nthabi:Ao sheems that's how it works, they tend to lck away that painful memory away. If she is very determined am sure she will be fine

Tony:Yea

Nthabi:Look at you.. Wena am proud of you ga o tshwane le our big brother that one is a man whore

Tony :(laughed) Nthabiseng tlhemma ga o na maits eo

Nthabi:I speak nothing but the truth

They both laughed as she got up and hugged him.

Tony:Ke gore you don't have a boyfriend with a body like this

Nthabi:Eewww Tony you didn't just check me out

Tony:laughed) nna ke raa gore o kare o kgomo

Nthabi punched him as he staggered back laughing, she gave him a middle finger and went back to her seat.

Nthabi:Leave my office you peasant

Tony:Haha get back to me with that puzzle

Nthabi:I will

He closed the door then walked out as she laughed and shook her head. She put the paper in front of her on the desk then took a pen and ruler then made some squares on the paper.

At Debonairs

Mpho looked at his watch one more time then sighed and took his phone. Blake appeared at the door then he sighed in relief and smiled as she sat down.

Blake: Seriously Mpho i told you to leave me alone

Mpho: You have said that 3 times after the 3 times we fucked.

Blake: Akere you are always ambushing me

Mpho: Haha ae mma i never put a gun on your head and force you.. I ordered

Blake: That's fine am starving anyway.. So where is your girl while you are here

Mpho: She is at home.. Don't worry about her just relax

Blake: Honestly speaking Mpho i hate doing this. Yes i love you but i wont steal from someone else, i cant do this anymore. Am not gonna tell you to choose between me and her no, am choosing for

you so am stepping back. Continue whatever it is that you have with Sadie and forget about me please

Mpho: You can't choose for me, and ene the same person you are choosing for me yoo she wants Tony (rubbed his head) She even masturbates with his photos in the bathroom thinking that i cant see or hear her. Honestly i don't know why am still keeping her i guess am waiting for her to make that one big mistake so i can finally dump her.

Blake: Ke mathata'..where is the Pizza kante i have to get back to work.

Meanwhile at Mpho's house Sadie received a message from her friend then opened it. It was a photo of Mpho with Blake facing each other smiling in the restaurant. She read the location then called a cab as she changed her clothes.

Back at debonairs Blake took a bite from the slice of Pizza and chewed with her eyes closed enjoying the

taste.

Blake:Man i was starving

Mpho:Haha i can see that

Blake:I..

'what the hell is this?' Blake turned and looked at Sadie as she charged to their table.

Blake:Oh hi

Sadie:Nywae my foot, o dirang le monna wame?

Blake:Excuse me

Sadie:You heard me.. (clapped her hands rhythmically) what.. Are.. You.. Doing.. With.. My.. Man?

Mpho:Can you fucking keep your voice down you are embarrassing me

Sadie:Voice down ya eng you whore

Blake:Mpho who is this?

Sadie:Am his girlfriend and who the fuck are you?

Blake:Am Detective Blake the lady who had been taking carr of his sister madam

Sadie:(swallowed and looked at Mpho) still.. What are you doing with my man? J ust because you are a Detective you think you can steal my man and i'll leave you alone.

Blake:Kante why are you so insecure you don't trust yourself?

Sadie:(loudly) o Lebelete hela ha utlwa o bua jaana

Sadie pushed Blake who steadied herself on the chair before it could tip her over. Sadie raised her hand to slap her but Blake caught it and gave her a hot slap across the face. By this time people were already taking videos as Mpho got up and pushed back Sadie who held her burning cheek.

She freed herself and charged at Blake and pulled

her hair, Blake kned her on the stomach as Sadie let go of her hair and held her stomach. Mpho carried her and dragged her outside as she kept cursing.

Blake fixed her hair and grabbed her bag and walked out as some women clapped hands for her.

She got inside her car and breathed in and out before driving to work.

At the police station

Blake walked inside the station as some people looked at her, she kept her head high and walked to their office where the guys were sitting watching the video.

Kago:My office.. Now

Kago left to his office as Blake sighed defeated and followed him. She got in then closed the door as Kago paced around.

Kago:What the fuck was that?

Blake:Am sorry sir

Kago:You are sorry? You are sorry? Why the hell would you fight like that in public?

Blake:I was only defending myself she was gonna beat me had i just stood there and did nothing

Kago:(angrily) You threw the first punch

Blake:(boiling) I didn't.. She threw the first punch and i defended myself

Kago:You are an officer of the law for Christ sake, had you just let her assault you we would have arrested her

Blake:And let her beat me? Am sorry sir but there was no how i was gonna let that girl beat up an officer. Kamoso a bo go tsoga gotwe hee wee mapodis a weak.. Hell no.

Kago: You do know that Sadie and Mpho are our number one suspects in this case and you are not supposed to be involved with them.

Blake: I know and am sorry

Kago: Am suspending you for a month until you get your priorities right and this thing blows over.

Blake: (a tear escaped her eye) what? No.. Please don't do that. Sir i beg of you i will go and apologize to her please dont take me off this case

Kago: Sign this and leave, you will come back on the day that has been stated there. Dont make this difficult

Kago opened the door as Tony and the others ran from the door and made themselves busy with whatever they saw, Phandu even touched the wall feeling the paint. Kago walked past them as they rushed inside his office where Blake fell on the chair crying.

They all looked at her as she wiped her tears and signed the suspension papers.

Kgabo:Ga wa mo bets a thata to get this, a re mo cheke o ye go mo gata ka stlhako then it will be worth this suspension.

Phandu:Akere just for control

Blake:(sniffled) thank you guys.. I'll see you around

She grabbed her bag and the papers then walked out as they sadly looked at her.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:23] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 26

Mpho's house

Mpho furiously walked inside the house as Sadie followed him folding her arms. He angrily banged the door after she had entered and she jumped terrified by his anger.

Mpho:Do you have any idea what you have done?

Sadie:She deserved it

Trisha :(laughed coming from her room) Deserved what? O go biditse Rati wa re she deserved it, you deserved it.

Mpho:Trisha stay out of this

Trisha:Fine, just know that if Rati loses her job because of this girl she will never forgive you. Am going to spend the night at Tony's to give you some space to fight.

She went to her room then grabbed her bag and hung it on her shoulder. She passed in the living room then laughed at Sadie before walking out.

Sadie:(tearfully) i really thought you are cheating on me am sorry

Mpho:(angrily) you think am like you!? The one who masturbates with other man's pictures while her boyfriend is in the other room?

Sadie:(heart skipped) what?

Mpho:Yea you thought i don't know, i know you want Tony and am wondering gore what are you doing here when clearly your heart is somewhere else? Then you have the guts to come and attack my friend in public o re ka cheater nxla eses

Sadie:Mpho am sorry please forgive me

Mpho:(rubbed his face) get out

Sadie:What?

Mpho:Get the fuck out of my house Sadie i need some time to be alone and think. Leave

Sadie:Babe i..

Mpho:(angrily shouting) GET OUT

Sadie quickly ran to the room and grabbed her bag, she looked at him as he covered his face sitting on the couch. She walked out and went to the taxi stop.

Back at the house Mpho wiped the sweat off his forehead then took out his phone dialing Blake. It rang for some time then she answered on the fourth ring.

Blake:Hello

Mpho:Hey, how are you?

Blake:(tearfully) I got suspended from work, people took videos now my bosses aren't happy please leave me alone.

Mpho:Babe..

She hung up on him as he sighed, he scratched his head then grabbed his car keys and stormed out.

Tony's house

The taxi dropped off Trisha as she got out and paid, she got her change then turned around going inside the yard, she paused as she saw Phindi leaning by her back on the wall.

She went inside and looked at her totally surprised, Phindi looked at her with attitude.

Trisha:Hi

Phindi:Am here to see Tony, i have tried knocking he is not in. Looks like we are both waiting

Trisha:Oh i have my own key but you are welcome to wait for him out here

She unlocked the door as Phindi looked around embarrassed, Trisha opened the door then paused at the door step. She shook her head and proceeded inside as Phindi followed her.

Trisha:(smiled wickedly) so.. What are you doing here?

Phindi :Like i said am here to see Tony, concerning (rubbed her small tummy) our little boy.

Trisha:What?

Phindi:(smiled) yes am here to tell Tony that am pregnant with his child. A child needs both the mother and the father

Trisha:You are pregnant with his child?

Phindi:Yes and he is not taking my calls so i came to inform him in person.

Trisha:Oh ok

Trisha stepped forward looking at her as Phindi stepped back. She look at her facial expression and her eyes, she could tell Trisha was no longer there, in fact she didn't see Trisha the minute she walked in.

Phindi:Venom listen.. If you do anything to me Trisha will suffer for it and go to jail.

Trisha/Dark:Oh you are mistaken honey, this is not Venom

Phindi's eyes grew as she got closer to her, she grabbed her head and banged it on the wall with her forehead. Phindi instantly passed out on the floor. Dark heard a car pull up outside.

She quickly dragged Phindi's unconscious body to the bathroom and hid her behind the door then looked for a rope and tied her legs then her arms. She put tape on her mouth and stood there with her.

In the living room the door opened then Tony walked inside and saw her phone on the table.

Tony:Babe.. Are you here?

Dark cursed in the bathroom and composed herself to act like Trisha.

Trisha/Dark:Yes am in the bathroom, ke etla(she got out and found Tony in the bedroom) hey

Tony:Hey.. I am so tired

Trisha/Dark:I can just imagine, how was work?

Tony:Hectic, did you see Blake's video fighting with your brother's girlfriend?

Trisha/Dark:(sighed) yea i saw it, i left them fighting gone kwa and came here

Tony:Hope your brother doesn't do anything stupid

Trisha/Dark:Nah he wouldn't touch her he is not like that

Tony:Really?

Trisha/Dark):Yes.. Why don't you sleep i'll get us

something to eat

Tony: Don't you want to know what happened to Blake at work?

Trisha/Dark: Something happened? I thought it's a minor thing it wouldn't affect her job

Tony: Well it did, she was suspended for a month (sighed) which means less hands on the case and more work for us

Trisha/Dark: Aoshems I will call her and find out how she is doing.. Wena babe just rest I'll make us something to eat

Tony: Yea I want to bath first then..

Trisha/Dark: Nooo.. No no.. You'll bath kgantele.. With me

Tony: What's wrong with you?.

Trisha/Dark: Uum I kinda messed the toilet I want to go and clean it before you bath.. Please haha it's embarrassing

Tony: (smiled) ok go finish up

Trisha/ Dark:(smiled) thank you

Tony:But its not smelly akere?

Dark:Haha no

Tony:Well then(pushes her to him) come lay here with me you will do it later

Dark:(disgusted by his touch) but babe i have to finish up

Tony:You'll do it kgantele themma, i just want to hold you

Dark:(fades smile) ok

She got on the bed and layed next to him, she gave him her back as he layed behind her hugging her, he kissed her neck and rubbed himself on her butt as Dark's eyes grew wide thinking about what's gonna happen next.

Tony:(softly) Relax we are not gonna do anything

Blake's house

Mpho knocked for the fourth time then Blake finally opened for him, she had puffy and red eyes which showed she had been crying.

She walked back inside the house without saying anything then Mpho let himself in and closed the door. He saw the pictures of her late brother and father on the table and swallowed.

Mpho:Babe

Blake :(sobbing) How will i find their murderer when am not at work, am running out of time and its not good. Why is this happening to me

She broke down on the floor then Mpho hugged her tightly as she cried, all the pain of losing her family like that, she had never cried during the burial it was only now that she released the tears, the pain of leaving Mpho for so long when it was obvious that

she loved him and came back to find that he had moved on, the pain of failure towards her brother and father, the pain of embarrassment at work. She let it all out as Mpho held her tight while she soaked his t-shirt with her tears.

Tony's house

After a while Tony had closed his eyes sleeping, Dark carefully removed his hand from her waist and quietly got out of the bed.

She tip toed to the bathroom where Phindi was waking up, she squatted in front of her as Phindi opened her eyes and looked around panicking when she realized she can't move.

Dark took out a knife and signaled to her with her finger to not make noise.

Dark:Am gonna carry you out of here, if you make

the slightest sound i will stab you on the belly.. You got that.

Phindi:(Knodded her head in agreement)

Dark:Good lets go

She dragged her holding her arms as her legs were sliding on the floor. She managed to get her out of the bathroom and got to the living room.

She dropped her on the floor and sighed catching her breath.

Dark:Fuck you are heavy, how come you gained so much weight, ke yone pregnancy?

She lifted her again and dragged her to the door, she held her with one hand and tried to open the door with the other then she heard footsteps.

'Trisha' She froze while hearing that as Phindi made a cry of help sound. Dark could feel someone was behind her then she slowly took out the knife and waited still facing the door.

Tony looked at Phindi and frowned going closer to Trisha, as soon as he was close she turned with the knife and attempted to stab him but he moved back dodging the blade.

Tony:Babe listen this is not you.. Listen to me

Dark:Shut up

Dark gave him a round about kick as Tony tried to balance wondering where the kick had come from so quickly. Dark quickly took the flower vase and hit him behind his head as he fell on the floor unconscious. Phindi cried when she saw his body laying on the floor then Dark went to get more rope and tape.

Meanwhile outside Kgabo parked his car and grabbed the file looking through it.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:23] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 27

Blake's house

Mpho came with a cup of coffee and put it on the table Infront of the couch where Blake was resting. He took her legs and put them on his lap as he sat down. Blake sat on her butt taking the cup and sipped on the coffee.

Blake:Thanks

Mpho:Anything for you sweetheart

Blake:You should go back I will be fine

Mpho:Hell no.. You took care of my sister when she had no one, let me return the favor by helping you, you have no one. Am not gonna talk about how i love you and all am here as a friend i want to give you space

Blake:Mpho akere me giving me space is not being here with me kana jang?

Mpho:No am giving you space from your love life, am here as a friend,whatever you want tell me and i will get it for you.

Blake:Ok.. Thank you

Mpho:Good now drink your coffee am going to make you something to eat

Blake:I forgot gore you know how to cook

Mpho:Haha the nanny used to force me and Trisha to cook for ourselves and well that bastard never said anything about it, we are the best cooks right now.

Blake:There is no doubt about that.. Do you ever

miss him?

Mpho:Who? My father? Hell no

Blake:I miss mine so much

Mpho:Yours was different so of course you miss him.. Mine.. Mine was just a monster there is nothing to miss.. That man destroyed us, he damaged Trisha beyond repair and i, i failed her when she needed me most.

Blake:Hey dont beat yourself up, she will get through this o tla bona

Mpho:I really hope so

Blake:Everything will be fine o tla bona

Mpho:And it will be fine for you too.. Let me go and cook, you can join me in the kitchen when you are done

He got up and went to the kitchen where he took out everything he will need. He looked at the knife stand and took out one, he looked at it then took out his phone but decided otherwise.

Tony's House

Tony opened his eyes as the pain struck him, his eyes moved to Phindi who was Infront of him tied too. He looked around the living room then Trisha came from the kitchen drinking some coffee.

Dark:(sat down on the couch facing them as they all made a triangle) its about time you woke up. You know today i was gonna forgive you for heading me that day but you just had to try and save this bitch. (looked at Phindi) and this bitch right here is an enemy of ours and an enemy has to be destroyed before it is too late. The rest are weak so its up to me of course like always to get rid of rubbish that stands in our way. Yes i do all the dirty work while your precious Trisha hides behind me like a scared little girl she is, i have always been there for her when everyone abandoned her. Let me tell you a story of a ruthless king who had two children, a boy named Mpho and a girl named Trisha. This king

abused his children very much especially the girl because he thought she was weak, he would slap, kick, punch, drown, cut, stab her all in the name of making her strong. Mpho of course will try to defend his little sister but his head would end up in the pool or his hands put above a fire so he could feel the heat. At night this man would go to his daughter's room and rub himself (swallowed) he would rub himself between her thighs and she would lay there waiting for him to finish, he(wiped a tear) would slap her for opening her eyes while he did this. One morning Trisha cried to her brother asking for help but sadly their father heard them and they were severely punished, especially Trisha. Trisha had given up all hope of living, she cried herself to sleep most of the time but one day she just layed there without sleeping at all. Then came the fall of the ruthless king, it is said that he had a heart attack while at the top of the stairs and fell down dying at the spot. After the burial Mpho sent his sister away to a boarding school leaving her all alone. He abandoned her, she would go for days with no food god only knew where Mpho was

because they had inherited everything their father had. Mpho remained to run the kingdom alone while his sister was rotting in some boarding school alone. The end

She finished her coffee and looked at them, Tony looked down then Dark threw the cup at the wall as it shattered on the floor. Phindi cried as a piece scratched her cheek.

Dark: Oh shut up its just a scratch i haven't done anything to you yet. You should save those tears for when we get to the finale. You see its people like you that hurt her, wena Phindi you pretended to be her friend while you slept with her boyfriend and even got pregnant for him. (Tony's eyes grew as he looked at Phindi then back at Dark) and you Tony, you say you love her but you get her friend pregnant. Didn't you two think that your are hurting her? After everything she has been through she thought she finally found happiness in you two but she just met

a dog and a snake of a friend. Why aren't you asking yourselves how did i appear. It was on her way here, she could feel it that her heart was about to be broken then she became weak and i took over. Her instincts were right because when i got here the news of the pregnancy were delivered, something that would break her to pieces. Now tell me.. Do you two believe that you deserve to live?

She removed their tapes as Phindi cried out loud and she back slapped her as Tony yelled for her to stop.

Dark:Open that dirty mouth of yours again and i will kill you this instant

Tony:Phindi please keep quiet and do whatever she says. Dark i hear you and i know we were wrong, you dont know how many times it eats me that i betrayed her like that. I was tricked though, Phindi told me she is on the pill so she wouldn't get pregnant.

Dark:You were pretty stupid to believe someone who wants you so much.

Tony:I know.. But please the child is innocent in all this

Dark:There is no child yet so it will be easy you haven't bonded yet. Plus you three will be together in hell to even care.

Phindi:(crying) no please.. I will stay away from him I swear.. I will leave and go far away from here please. You can have him i give up.. Please i will never bother you ever again

Dark:You should have done that months ago honey, now its time to meet your ancestors.

Tony:loudly) Trisha.. Babe i know you are in there you can fight this lunatic please.

Dark:Shut up

Tony:Babe you promised me that you will beat this please.

Dark touched her head and went to the kitchen to

get the knife she had placed on the stove. The blade was red from the heat and walked to the living room as she looked at Phindi.

Phindi:No please nooo.. Am begging you

Tony :Dont do it please.. Trish babe please fight this, i love you and only you please my love

Dark shook his head as sweat came from his head, he tore her top and branded her name on her shoulder as Phindi screamed in pain from the burning of her skin.

Dark held his head and let go of the knife as it fell besides Phindi's legs who had DARK branded just above her breast.

Dark screamed holding her head then fell down passing out. Tony looked at her and back at Phindi who was crying her lungs out on the floor, he

swallowed as he felt helpless hoping that whoever wakes up is Trisha.

Kgabo's house

Kgabo got the plate of food from Motlalepula and sighed digging in.

Motla:I said am sorry

Kgabo:No its ok i'll see Tony tomorrow, you needed help it could have been a real robbery

Motla:Nna tota when i saw that the door was unlocked i panicked, i thought they were still inside

Kgabo:Itz ok my girl.. Its good that you called. Am just stressed about work, one of our team mate was suspended today.

Motla:Ok.. Eat up you need the energy

Kgabo:Hey kana le wena ga o itse go apaa gore ngwanaka

Motla:Ahh

They both laughed and they ate the food watching tv.

Tony's house

After a while Trisha opened her eyes and got up from the floor. She touched her head and looked around, she put her hands over her mouth as tears ran down her cheeks when she saw Tony and Phindi tied on the floor.

Phindi:Itz about time you bitch.. Look what you did to me

Tony:Shut the fuck up it wasn't her.. Babe untie us

Trisha:(trembling) did i.. Did i do thiz?

Tony:No it wasn't you it was Dark ok, itz not your fault untie me

Trisha untied Tony and cried trembling as he went

over and untied Phindi. He inspected her burn and got up massaging his head.

Tony:We have to go to the hospital

Phindi:And the police station

Trisha:(crying) Am sorry

She ran out as Tony tried to go after her but she had already gotten inside a taxi. He ran back to the house and got his keys

Tony:Lets go

Mpho's house

Trisha got inside the house and ran to her room. She looked at herself in the mirror then Dark appeared and smiled.

Dark:It had to be done..

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:24] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 28

Mpho's house

Mpho parked the car then ran inside the house, he put his keys on the table then went upstairs to Trisha's room. He found her sobbing on the blankets and hugged her tightly as she cried.

Mpho:What happened?

Trisha:Dark took Tony and Phindi hostage, she was gonna kill them. She branded her name above Phindi's breast

Mpho:Where did this happen?

Trisha :Tony's house, she took over me when i was in the taxi.

Mpho:What was Phindi doing at Tony's house though?

Trisha:(thoughtfully, she looked at Mpho and cried more) she.. She came to tell Tony that she is pregnant, with his baby. Mpho she is pregnant

Mpho:Trish.. Oh my god little sister you remembered

Trisha:(confused) what?

Mpho:For the first time you remembered what your persona did without anyone telling you.. What else happened?

Trisha:Uum.. She was telling them a story ahh.. My head hurts i keep having this flashes.. (crying out loud) Mpho it hurts.. Father no.. Please dont beat me am sorry.. Nooo

She jumped from the bed and sat on a corner crying covering her face. Mpho sniffled and went over to

her.

Mpho:Trisha.. Baby look at me it's me.. Its your brother don't be scared

Trisha:(pushed him off) DON'T TOUCH ME

Mpho:Trish listen to me.. You are remembering what that sick bastard did to you, i know you are scared but you can beat this

Trisha/Venom:Don't you dare come near me, i hate you.. You left me alone when i needed you most.. (crying and spoke softly) please daddy.. Dont do this please.. Am scared.. (changed the voice again) i hate everyone

Mpho quickly went out of the room and locked it, he slid down the door having no idea of what to do. He took his phone and called Tony.

Tony:Hey is Trisha with you?

Mpho:What did you do to her man? She has gone mad

Tony:What happened?

Mpho:She is remembering everything that happened at your house, the pregnancy and the story Dark told you.. The personas are fighting to come out at the same time, she was just a combination of herself and Venom then Crescent.. They all fighting to come out since she is remembering some things

Tony:I'll call her doctor am on my way where is she?

Mpho:I locked her inside her room

Tony:What no.. If Crescent takes over she will kill her, knock her out or something

Mpho:What? How do i even approach her

Tony:J ust keep talking to Trisha and tell her to come out.. Ke etla.

Tony hung up the phone and went inside the room where Phindi was having a scan.

Tony:I have to go

Phindi:Seriously.. You are not even interested to know how your baby is doing

Tony:Doc

Doc:The baby is fine.. There was no harm done to it

Tony:Alright.. I'll call you when am done

Phindi:O tsamaele ruri Tony and don't ever call me. Your girlfriend tried to kill us and you are running to her leaving us alone

Tony :You provoked her, and honestly am not even sure if thats my child or not

Phindi:(crying) fuck you.. O tsamaele ruri we don't need you nxla

Doc:Please remain calm its not good for the baby

Tony:(sighed) listen to the doctor, i'll see you later

He closed the door and walked out as Phindi cursed

inside the room. Tony got inside his car and drove off dialing the doctor.

Meanwhile Mpho got inside Trisha's room who was rocking back and forth on her bed. He sat next to her and brushed her hair

Mpho:Oh little sister.. This must be too much for you

Trisha:Send me away.. I shouldn't have come back this place drives me crazy

Mpho :No am not gonna make that mistake again we'll get you the help you need. I think the fact that you are remembering shows that you are about to take control.. You will be ok.. Come here

He hugged her as she sobbed and held onto him tightly. She loosened her hands around him and grabbed him by the neck.

Dark:You abandoned her, you want to get rid of us too, we were there for her and where were you huh? You lot are just heart breaks for her then we have to bare the consequences of her pain..

Mpho:(struggling to breath) Trish... Stop.. Please

Dark tightened her grip on Mpho's neck closing his airway pipe, the door opened then Dark let go turning around to look at Tony as he breathed heavily showing that he was running.

Tony :Babe.. Calm down

Mpho:(coughing holding his neck) where is the doctor?

Tony:On his way.. Trish babe its me.. Listen you can beat this

Trisha:(crying) you slept with her, she is pregnant with your child. Where does that leave me Tony? Huh? What about me?

Tony:Babe nothing changes between me and you

and am not even sure if that child is mine

Trisha:Its yours i can feel it, wasn't i enough? What does she have that i don't? I gave you my virginity, Phindi sleeps around with men and you.. You slept with her too and even got her pregnant. Maybe its because she is not crazy akere, you want a sane person to have your child, am not good enough akere. You prefer her over me akere Tony.. Am not enough for you, for anyone..

Tony:Babe thats not true, what happened with Phindi was a mistake, it was before you and i were official and no am not making that an excuse. I know i was wrong and stupid to believe that she is on contraceptives. Am sorry please forgive me, you are the only one i love please

Trisha:That child is gonna take all that love from me, you will get close to them and abandon me. You are just saying all this so i calm down.. Dont worry am calm now, when the doctor comes i will go with him willingly dont worry.

Tony:(softly) Trish

Trisha:No its ok.. Brother am sorry for what i did or said today. I promise i will get help

Tony:Babe..

Trisha:Tony leave me alone.. Please

She stared into space and they all sat in silence, after a while the doctor came and left with Trisha.

Tony sat on the couch and sighed rubbing his head then Mpho gave him a beer then sat next to him.

Mpho:Dont worry she will come around

Tony:She was so serious man, I really hurt her

Mpho:So what are you going to do?Phindi and the baby ka fa its my sister

Tony:(sipped on the beer) i don't know.. I better go i have work tomorrow.

Mpho:I'll call you tomorrow to inform you about her

Tony:Yea thanks..

He left with the bottle then Mpho's phone rang, he looked at the caller ID and sighed before answering.

Mpho:What do you want?

Sadie:Can we please talk, i want to apologize for everything and i will apologize to Blake too

Mpho:She was suspended from work

Sadie:I will go apologize to her boss too please.. Am outside let me in

Mpho:You are outside?

Sadie:Yes.. Let me in so we talk please

Mpho:(sighed) ok fine

Mpho opened the gate and let her in, he unlocked the door and she walked in holding her bag.

Sadie:Hey

Mpho:Hi.. Lets make this quick i had a long day and i have to be somewhere tomorrow morning

Sadie:Can i spend the night then? I will sleep in the guest room

Mpho:Seriously Sadie?

Sadie:Please am begging you

Mpho:Ok fine

Mpho sat down then she placed her hand bag on the couch.

Sadie:What i came to say is.. Uum am sorry and tota you don't have to take me back. Can i go to the bathroom?

Mpho:Ok

Sadie:Thanks

She got up and nervously went to the bathroom, when she got out she went to his library and looked through the drawers. He called out for her then she hurried to the living room.

Sadie:Uum Thobo just called there is an emergency at home

Mpho:Are you ok? You look so nervous

Sadie:Am fine maybe its how Thobo spoke he made me panick thinking of the worst

Mpho:Uum ok.. Can i drop you off?

Sadie:No its ok.. Let me go i'll see you tomorrow

Mpho:Ok

Sadie grabbed her bag and left the house in a hurry. Mpho got up and went to the bathroom, he sniffed then went to his library. He quickly got out and grabbed his car keys before speeding out of the yard.

Sadie's house

After a few hours and everyone sleeping, Sadie sighed and switched off the lights then went to sleep. She felt some presence in the room and opened her eyes, her brother Thobo was removing the laptop charger from the socket

Sadie:How the hell did you get in here ke sa go utlwa

Thobo:Haha am invisible

Sadie:Mxm close the door on your way out

Thobo:Ok sis.. Goodnight

Sadie:Night

Thobo closed the door then she put her head on the pillow. After a while when she was asleep the door opened the person walked inside putting on their gloves.

Sadie opened her eyes and they jumped on the bed covering her mouth as she trembled with tears coming out of her eyes.

Person:(smiled) its nothing personal.. Believe me

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:24] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 29

At the police station

The next morning the guys sat in the office while Kago explained the new working schedule following Blake's suspension.

Kgabo:Dont you think you were harsh though?

Tony:Yea kana Sadie threw the first punch plus she was insulting her it was self defense

Kago:She shouldn't have hit her

Tony:Ok but couldn't you have just gave her a warning or something.

Phandu:Honestly speaking sir we are short stuffed and Blake has the sharpest mind around here, you know she came up with most of the theories we have. We need her

Kago:Whats done is done, itz just a month she will be back

Kgabo:And in the meantime more people die because work will be slow..

Kago:Thats why am changing the schedule akere.. You should stop complaining and get to work(a knock interrupted them) come in

Officer:Good morning sir.. We just received a call and its involving your case

Kago:What is it?

Officer:A body was discovered this morning at the

park and it's.. Its the girl we arrested before, Sadie

Kago:What? We are on our way

Officer :Yes sir

The officer walked out as they all looked at each other. Phandu removed her photo from the suspects to victims.

Phandu:Mxm my money was on her

Kgabo:Now its back to square one argh

Kago:Lets go to the park something will come up

They all got their jackets and walked out going to the cars. They traveled in pairs, they finally arrived at the scene and went over the police line.

Tony:(looked at the body) definitely drowning

Phandu:And the letter is W.. Does this pers on know

gore the words with W are hard kante mxm

Tony:(took out his phone) haha relax.. Hey sis..
Listen we have another body

Nthabi:Whats the letter?

Tony:W

Nthabi:Yoh W words are so hard

Tony :(laughed) Phandu said the same thing

Nthabi:I'll try harder

Tony:Thanks

Tony:Nthabi is still trying to figure out what the
letters mean

Kago:Have you ever wondered how Blake knew
about the pattern and all this?

Kgabo:What are you saying?

Kago:(sighed) go and arrest Blake for the murder of
Sadie

All:What?

Kago:J ust take her in for questioning, she is a suspect obviously and people will wonder why we are not questioning her when she was the last person to fight with the victim, plus she was suspended she would have wanted to take revenge

Tony:Are you serious right now? You really suspect Blake?

Kago:Everyone is a suspect, plus we dont know Blake that much. Tony go get Blake.. I will get Mpho because he is a suspect too.. Phandu and Kgabo go to Sadie's house and see if the murder scene is the same as the others. Lets go(they looked at him in disbelief) stop thinking with your hearts we have a job to do. Get to work

The guys shook their heads and they dispersed to their assigned places.

Blake's house

Blake sat on the couch reading her father and

brother's case in her laptop. There was a knock at the door then she put down the laptop to open the door.

Blake:Hey.. Come in

Tony:Thanks

Blake:If you came to check on me don't worry am fine

Tony:That's good but its not why am here

Blake:Whats wrong?

Tony:There was another body this morning, the letter is W

Blake:Oh no.. But you do know that am no longer on the case Tony why are you telling me?

Tony:(rubbed his hands together) uum.. You are a suspect

Blake:What? Is this a joke?

Tony:The victim is Sadie

Blake:What? Wa reng nerra o serious?

Tony:She was fonud dead this morning in the park

Blake:So am a suspect? Seriously you guys think i killed her?

Tony:(sighed) Kago is the one who came up with the idea and we have no choice but to listen.

Blake:(sighed) i guess the fact that she and i fought does make me a suspect. So you are here to take me?

Tony:Yea its just questioning i think

Blake:Yea.. Am i following you or we go together?

Tony:Lets go together i'll bring you back.

Blake:Ok let me change my clothes

Tony:Alright

A few minutes later she was done and they went to the police station.

Sadie's house

Kgabo knocked one more time then the door opened as Thobo touched his aching head.

Kgabo:Uhu ke gone o tsogang ne mona?

Thobo:Ee rra eish.. Who are you!

Kgabo:(showing their IDs) i am Detective Kgabo this is Detective Phandu.. Bagolo ba kae?

Thobo:Is there something wrong?

Kgabo:Please call your mother for us and we have to get to your sister's room.

Thobo:(heart skipped)did something happen to her?
Come in

The Detectives walked inside then Thobo went to wake his mother up who came holding her aching head.

Mma Sadie:Dumelang

Both:Dumela mma

Mma Sadie:Ee bo rra.. Gatwe le mapodisi

Phandu:Ee mma and we come bearing bad news

Mma Sadie:Oh my god.. What happened? Thobo where is your sister?

Thobo:Let me check her in her room

Kgabo:Stop young man dont go in there its a crime scene

Thobo:Crime scene?

Kgabo:Yes.. Mme.. Am so sorry but your daughter Sadie is gone. Her body was found this morning at the park.

Mma Sadie:No.. Wa reng? Ngwana wa ga mang? Ae e seng Sadie.. Thobo go and check your sister

Thobo went to the room and opened it he looked inside it and there was no one in, her bed was nicely made. He went back to the living room.

Thobo:Mom she is not here

Mma Sadie:(touched her chest) Ijoo wee.. Mm mmh
ga le bue nnete my daughter is alive(tearfully) Sadie
wa tshela its not her no

Phandu:We are really sorry

Kgabo:You can come with us to identify the body or
your son here if its hard for you.

Mma Sadie:(sniffled) i'll go with you, Thobo will
accompany me

Kgabo:Ok a car will be here to pick you up rona we
have to stay and look at the crime scene

Thobo:So she was killed here?

Kgabo:Sadly yes

Thobo:Then why didn't we hear anything? Why
didn't she scream? And mind you we never wake up
this late something happened last night

Phandu:(looked at him thoughtfully) you think you
were drugged?

Thobo:(sniffing) its the only explanation.. Our rooms are next to each other i hear everything but last night i jus blacked out and woke up with this headache

Mma Sadie :Le nna tlhogo ya opa, and i usually wake up early ka bo 6 but today i couldn't

Thobo:You see,you have to test our blood for the drug and find out who did this to my sister. Please

Kgabo:(heard the car outside) Phandu stay here at the scene and check it out, i will go with them from there we will go to the hospital to check their blood. This young man might be right

Phandu :Alright

Kgabo:Lets go

Thobo:Mama we cant go dressed with our sleep wear, go and change

The old lady got up and went to her room to change. They finished and walked to the car with Kgabo and it drove off.

Phandu went to Sadie's room and opened the room, he put on his gloves and moved things. He looked at the pattern on the bed and the tub full of water. He looked through her drawers but didn't find anything, he took out some book and a slip fell down.

He picked it up and looked at it thoughtfully, he then took out his phone and dialled the morgue where Sadie's body was taken.

Phandu:Yes uum.. Can you check if that girl has any tattoos.. Yes the one brought in this morning.. Oh ok.. 2 of them.. Alright am on my way thanks.

He walked out as the officers walked in doing their job and took some pictures.

Mpho's house

He hung up the phone and took the bag with Trisha's clothes outside to the car, he opened the gate then Kago walked in.

Kago:Hello again

Mpho:Dumelang.. How can i help you am in a hurry

Kago :Going somewhere? Ke bona o tshotsse beke

Mpho:Yes my sister was admitted into Sbrana last night i have to bring her some things.

Kago:Oh.. But i need you to come with me to the station

Mpho:If its about the Blake and Sadie saga i really apologize for that, i didn't mean to get Blake into trouble, my girlfriend is just crazy

Kago:Its not about that.. So you don't know?

Mpho:Know what?

Kago :Your girlfriend Sadie, was found dead this morning, now please i need to ask you some few questions at the station

Mpho:(shocked) what? When did she.. Wa re she is dead? No.. She was here last night

Kago:Lets go the station please

Mpho:Ok i will follow behind you, i will go to Lobats e after am done ko go lona

Kago:Ok no problem

Kago went to his car and drove off as Mpho drove out and waited for the gate to close before driving to the police station.

At the police station

In interrogation room 1 sat Blake as she calmly looked around thinking about who is gonna question her and she prayed that one of them is Kago.

Room 2 was Mpho who kept rubbing his knuckles looking straight at the wall.

Outside the rooms the Detectives stood there going through the files and deciding who is taking who. They finally reached a decision and dispersed to their rooms.

Interrogation room 1

The door opened then Kago walked inside holding a file and sat down.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:24] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 30

At the police station

Outside the rooms the Detectives stood there going through the files and deciding who is taking who.

They finally reached a decision and dispersed to their rooms.

Interrogation room 1

The door opened then Kago walked inside holding a file and sat down, he looked at Blake straight in the eyes as she did the same. The door opened then Phandu walked inside and sat on the table.

Kago:Do you know why you are here?

Blake:Am assuming you will tell me

Kago:(chuckled) alright.. Your enemy was killed last night by the alphabet killer and what a coincidence that it happens right after you two fight and you got suspended.

Blake:Yea thats just it, a coincidence

Kago:(smiled) i don't think so, i think you know something about her death

Blake:Yea i know something.. That she was killed by

the alphabet killer not me. You want to tell me that am the alphabet killer now?

Kago:Are you?

Blake:(seriuos face) no am not

Kago:Oh really!?

Blake:Yes

Phandu:We have some information that you have been seeing Mpho for a while now and he is your ex fiance.. Is it true?

Blake:Yes he is my ex fiance and yes he has been coming to see me as a friend though.

Kago:So wena you befriend the suspects.. And from what i have seen it seems like you have been sleeping with him, no wonder the glow in you nowadays

Blake:(looked down)

Kago:Oh looks like i hit a nerve. So you have been sleeping with him wow

Blake:It was only three times and that day at

Debonairs i went to tell him that its over we can't continue doing what we did.

Kago:So Sadie was justified to attack you

Phandu:She should have attacked Mpho

Kago:Phandu, not now. So Blake you and Mpho killed Sadie so you can be together? Why didn't he just break up with her? Or he refused to leave her so you killed her to get rid of competition.

Blake:What?

Kago:That's your motive right there, and since you know the alphabet killer case so well you made it look like its the killer who did it.

Blake:Are you saying i killed Sadie and framed the alphabet killer?

Kago:Yes.. We can't say you are the alphabet killer because other days the killings happened while you were with us. So you killed Sadie and made it look like it's our guy

Blake:I did not kill anyone

Kago:Or... Mpho is the killer and you two are

working together, you have been his spy all along that's why he is always ahead of us.

Blake:I did no such thing.. Unless you bring me the evidence of all this i remain innocent.

Kago:You are right about that, we will find the evidence

Blake:Alright then.. In the meantime I'll be at home, can i go now sir?

Kago:(sighed) its fine you may go but know that am watching you

Blake:Or you are watching who is dating me and who is not

Kago:Meaning

Blake:Oh i have seen the way you have been looking at me, especially the part where you mentioned me sleeping with Mpho. I can see the jealousy in your eyes, yes i slept with him and it was so nice. All this its because you are afraid of asking me out and you suspended me because of that frustration

Kago:Watch your tongue

Blake:I speak nothing but the truth.. Phandu bula lebati ke tsamae

Blake got up from her seat and walked past Kago who held her by her wrist and looked at her, he sighed and slowly let go of her and she went outside. Phandu looked at Kago who was still sitting lost in his thoughts, he sighed and looked at Blake having some water outside.

Interrogation room 2

Tony and Kgabo both looked at Mpho who calmly looked at them.

Kgabo:This is the second time you are questioned for the this case

Mpho:Yea it seems like you can't do your job

Kgabo:Well your girlfriend is the victim this time around, so you are the prime suspect.

Mpho:Oh wow ok

Tony:What happened last night? I hear you saw her last night.

Mpho:Yes.. After you left she came and asked for us to talk, i agreed because she said she wants to apologize.

Tony:Apologize for what you are the one who cheated on her with Blake.

Mpho:Its kinda embarrassing and awkward but she has been masturbating with your pictures in the bathroom and that turned me off big time.

Kgabo:(pointed at Tony shocked) his pictures?

Mpho:Yes it seems she had a crush on you or whatever it was. Anyway she came to apologize for that and attacking Blake. But when we sat down she kept saying nonsense and asked for the bathroom so i let her go, she took a while so i called out for her and she came back looking all nervous. She said her brother had called her saying there is an emergency at home. She grabbed her bag and left. I saw how nervous she was so i wondered what

did she do, i went to the bathroom and there was no scent of urine which meant she lied she didn't use the bathroom. So i went to the library where i keep my money and guess what, 10 000 was missing and i keep them in bricks she must have taken some gore how she passed me without noticing the money i don't know she must have packed it underneath her clothes. So upon noticing this i took my keys and furiously drove to her house but when i got there i saw her mother getting some sugar from the neighbors and i figured that she must really need the money to help her family. So i let it be and drove back home

Tony :So you didn't confront her at all

Mpho:No.. I let her be

Kgabo:E le gore how much money do you keep as cash in your house mo e le gore 10 000 went missing but go utlwala e kare go setse a mantsi and how much is in the bank

Mpho:(laughed) besides being a writer sir i have other businesses so yes i have money.

Tony:So you were home last night?

Mpho:Yes I was trying to call the doctor who took my sister but he wasn't answering, he called in the morning though nothing to worry about.

Kgabo:So you and Blake didn't kill Sadie so you can be together?

Mpho:What no, why would we kill her when i can just break up with her. Am hurt by her death tota

Tony:Oh really?

Mpho:Yes.. Now gentlemen i know the drill around here, unless you are charging me with something you should let me go. Am already late

Tony :We'll be watching you Mpho

Mpho:Is that why you dated my sister, to keep an eye on me?

Tony:Like I said, we'll be watching you

Mpho:(chuckled) of course

He got up from the chair and walked out leaving

them inside. The two later got up and went out, Blake approached Tony while Mpho waited at the door.

Blake:Its fine Mpho will drop me off after we have seen Trisha

Tony:Are you sure its a good idea to go with him after you have been accused of working with him!

Blake:Kago is just bitter and trust me, if Mpho did kill Sadie i will find out

Tony:This is dangerous

Blake:I can take care of myself

Tony :Alright.. Please tell Trisha that am sorry and i love her, i'll come see her tomorrow

Blake:I will.. Bye

Tony:Sure

He watched her as she walked off with Mpho, he turned and got inside the office with the rest of the

team.

Phandu:(Gave them a photo) the pattern, Sadie had it as a tattoo unlike the others.

Tony:So she was really involved in this group

Kgabo:And the money that Mpho says she stole is nowhere to be seen, gone it shows on her skin gore she had marks of notes. A mo tshwaile when she put it under her clothes and on her bare skin. It was a lot of money

Kago:So its possible that the killer took the money

Kgabo:Yep..

Tony:What am wondering is what does this group do, i mean this person is killing them one by one or its this satanic things where they sold their souls for something in return when they got it they get killed.

Phandu:Do such things exist?

Tony:This world is sick man

Kago:Well satanic or not we need to catch this person batho ba hela jaanong.

Kgabo:Yea and fast

Kago:Alright am going for lunch, anyone?

Kgabo:I'll go with you

Tony:I have somewhere to be i'll be back

Phandu remained in the office while the others went out.

Phindi's house

Tony knocked one more time then Phindi opened wearing a top and a panty only.

Phindi:What do you want?

Tony:J aanong o bula lebati o sa apara

Phindi:I saw your car come in so I knew its you akere you have seen me naked so half naked is

nothing

Tony:Alright can we talk

Phindi:(tearfully) about what? Your girlfriend has been abusing me and evrytime you tell me not to report her. You see this (showing her the name) this is the price of loving you Tony and am done. Its either you choose your baby or her because i will die before i let my child near Trisha. You know am right that girl is a danger to herself and anyone. Tell me Tomorrow what you have decided in the meantime leave me alone

She shut the doof on his face and sat on the couch touching her burn.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:25] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 31

Nthabi's house

Tony sat on the couch and looked at the papers on the table full of possible phrases but some were crossed with a big X meaning they were not right. Nthabi gave him the beer and sat down next to him.

Nthabi:Wa re what happened?

Tony:I messed up real bad

Nthabi:Tswa ka tsone

Tony:So the girl am dating her name is Trisha then her friend is Phindi. So Trisha's condition got worse and she thought i wont want her with it when i found out, she runs leaving me with a message only gore i should wait for her she is gonna get help. I was frustrated so Phindi her friend offered herself to me but then Trisha shows up in need of help because her brother had abandoned her. So akere nna i thought gore Phindi ke one night stand so i say no my girl is back there is no use for Phindi and

i will help my baby fight this condition. One evening Venom one of Trisha's personas attacks Phindi and she ends up in the hospital so i go there to apologize and check how she was doing, me and Trisha weren't official by the way but thats not an excuse for what i did..

Nthabi:You slept with Phindi again didn't you?

Tony:Yea and she is pregnant with my baby, she told me she is on contraceptives so i didn't doubt her i just did it.

Nthabi:Tony rra.. Do you even know her status?

Tony:(sighed) no.. But am sure she is negative

Nthabi:you put your life and Trisha's in danger kana
Tony

Tony:I know me and Trisha use a condom because honestly i knew what i did with Phindi and i haven't had time to get tested so i didn't want to put Trisha at risk.

Nthabi:Ok so Trisha found out about the pregnancy?

Tony:Yea and Dark came and tried to kill Phindi and

me, Dark is another persona by the way.. She branded her name above Phindi's breast, when Trisha gained control and heard about the news she totally lost it and told me to leave her alone she is now in sbrana for assessment and Phindi wants me to pick between Trisha and the baby because she feels Trisha is a danger to everyone she will not let her child near her.

Nthabi:(sighed) ke mathata..nna hela i think gore Trisha will be fine kana this people dont want to feel rejected or abandonment because that's when they loose it, all she needs is support and she will beat this, she will no longer be a danger to anyone and then on the other hand if you keep hurting Trisha she might end up attacking the baby and the mother. So tota i have no good advice for you bro, just make the right choice ok. I know you will

Tony:(rubbed his face) Fuck.

Nthabi:Your life is complicated tota.. Ke gore you have this case and baby mama drama ijoo

Tony:Eish mona

Nthabi:Nnyaa you made your bed lay on it

Tony:(smiled) ao mma

Nthabi:Ke bua nnete.. (checked the time) bro i love you but i need for you to go

Tony:Why?

Nthabi:I have a visitor coming over and you will be a distraction

Tony:(laughed) is it a guy?

Nthabi:Its just a friend

Tony:Well then if its just a friend then i can stay

Nthabi:What? Hell no.. Get out

Tony:I want to meet him akere and say hi

Nthabi:Hi wa mas epa a eng.. Tsamaa Tony monna

Tony:(laughed) jaanong wa lela.. Something else is gonna happen golo fa waits e

Nthabi pulled him from the couch with his hand and threw him out as he laughed. She shut the door on

his face and went to the bathroom

Tony :(shouting) this is the second time this happened to me today.

He saw her assistant drive through and got out holding some files.

J api:Hey is she in? She forgot this files i had to come all the way here

Tony:Yea she is in.. But hurry up though a re she is expecting someone

J api:Haha no problem am just dropping them

Tony:Alright cheers

J api:Sure

Tony got inside his car and drove off, J api turned and went to the door then knocked. Nthabi opened

the door then smiled at him as his eyes got fixed on her cleavage.

J api:Umm hi

Nthabi:Come in

J api:Thanks

Nthabi:I didn't think you would come

J api:Haha you are the boss i jump at every command

Nthabi:That's more like it.. So uum you had something to eat?

J api:Uum yea am good

Nthabi:Well how about dessert? (She touched his package and it was already semi hard making her noona throb more)

J abi:(swallowed) uum sure dessert is fine

She planted her lips on his while rubbing his D

getting him more excited, he pinned her on the door with force making her giggle and bit his lower lip a little bit pulling it.

He untied her robe as it fell on the floor and snuck his hand inside her panty and said "fuck" at the back of his head. It was so fat and juicy from her wetness just like her ass the one he has always wanted to touch.

His hands ran to her butt and squeezed them taking off her panty, she didn't waste any time then she ripped his shirt as the buttons ran on the floor. He took it off while she worked on his belt and finally his pants. He took off his briefs as his hard machine hit her on her thighs then she lowered her eyes to look at the heavy thing that just landed on her.

Nthabi:(swallowed looking at the size and the veins running on the meat) how old are you again?

J api:Old enough

He lifted her head with his finger and kissed her while pushing her to the couch. He laid on the couch and spanked her ass.

J api:Sit on my face i want to eat that pussy

Nthabi felt her noona throb more and did as told, they got in the 69 position and started going down on each other with their tongues, she deep throat him as he stuck his tongue inside her, he felt the babies building up and stopped her, he made her kneel on the couch and arched her back perfectly exposing the whole pot of honey.

He got his pants and pulled out a condom and then put it on, he rubbed the tip on her pussy lips and she got impatient wanting it inside her, she pushed herself back attempting to put it in as J api smiled.

Seeing how impatient she was he pushed in the head and pulled out, he put it in again as she moaned

Nthabi:Ooh yea

Meanwhile on the road Tony drove with his mind absent, he spotted someone on the taxi stop and reversed wondering if he knows the person. He opened the window then Tuna looked inside the car.

Tony:(laughed) i thought i recognized you, get in i'll drop you off

Tuna:No its ok a taxi will come

Tony :Haha come on am a cop i wont do anything to you

Tuna:(laughed getting inside the car) even cops do bad things to other people

Tony:(driving off) thats true but akere nna wa nkits e

Tuna:Nope i don't know you that well

Tony:Alright fair enough.. Wa Chais a?

Tuna:Yea it's been a long day.. You?

Tony:Sa le ke chaisitse kgantele am from my sister's house

Tuna:Oh ok

Tony:How are you? Since the whole J acob saga

Tuna:Honestly am feeling much better than i have been in a year, that man's death put me at ease and the counseling is helping too.

Tony:Oh that's good that you are getting professional help, how are your brothers?

Tuna:They are fine they attend it too

Tony:Great

Tuna:So wena? How are you?

Tony:Ahh life is showing me dust.. The decisions i made are coming back to haunt me

Tuna:Love life?

Tony:Yea.. My girlfriend found out i got her friend pregnant, ex friend le gone and we slept together before i was officially in a relationship. Now things are just a mess

Tuna :Phindi and Trisha were friends?

Tony:Yea..i guess one would say i ruined their relationship

Tuna:Yea akere (they arrived at her house) thanks for the lift and good luck on your uumm problem.. I hope you make the best decision

Tony :(smiled) my sister told me the same thing kante why can't you just tell me what to do

Tuna:Well ne re sena le wena when you were sexing them. So good luck

Tony:(laughed) ijoo tsamaa mma o ise o nthoge

Tuna froze for a minute looking at his cute smile and he became more handsome when he laughed, damn what a snack. She snapoed out of it and opened the door then got out.

Tuna:Bye

Tony:Sure

He drove off thinking about how he should have asked for her number to talk to her as a friend nothing more. But then again with the current situation he was in it wasn't a good idea to have another female friend.

He looked at the side of the road then saw someone jogging wearing a black hoodie over their head. As he passed her he stole a glance at the person and hit the brakes quickly.

Tony:Trisha??

He got out of the car and ran after the person and tapped their back. The lady turned around stepping

back and looked at him

Lady:Yes

Tony:Oh am sorry i thought you were someone else

Lady:(smiled) ok no problem

She jogged again then Tony went back to his car.
He got inside then started the engine and drove off

Tony:I must be loosing my mind, god is it a sign
that i must choose her?

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:25] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 32

At Sbrana

The next morning Tony drove inside the Psychiatric hospital and found a parking spot. He went in the building and looked for the ward on the map but Mpho met him halfway.

Tony:Yea

Mpho:I see you were lost

Tony:This hospital is big man

Mpho:Yea akere.. Lets go its this way

They passed some other wards seeing the mentally disturbed hanging outside their rooms with some nurses guarding them. The other one touched Mpho's hand and he pulled it away going to Trisha's ward.

They finally arrived and met with the doctor in his office with Trisha present. She was sitting on the

chair quietly

Doc:Welcome guys.

Tony:(looking at her) How is she?

Doc:She is fine, right now the drug is just wearing off she will be active again.

Tony:Alright and her condition?

Doc:Well anxiety got the best of her maloba she must have been deeply hurt and am sure she is afraid of losing you because she kept murmuring your name even in her sleep. Whatever it is that you did to her she needs to forgive you and be sure that she wont loose you, this people feel abandoned and rejected thats what that pulls them back from recovery so please Trisha needs all the support she can get.

Mpho:We'll be there for her

Doc:Tony

Tony:Yes absolutely

Doc: All right this condition can be controlled she can be her normal self again. And.. It seems she has mastered to get rid of Luna and you all didn't even notice.

Tony: She did?

Doc: When you met Trisha how was she? And wena Mpho from the last time you saw her from when you saw her currently?

Tony: Uuum now that you mention it she was this quite shy person, a apara dilwana tse di long hela and she was a bit cold ke gore well she wasn't as bubbly as now

Mpho: Yea she used to close herself in her room always sad and not to talk about those awful clothes. Now she has changed, i thought it was my guy's dick over here that changed her it drives women crazy

Tony: Fuck you

Doc: Haha language please, well its part of her being able to control Luna actually. See Luna is her or let me say love and happy personality, that's why she

took over when Tony was around at first, Trisha couldn't love she was scared of it so whenever she developed feelings Luna would be the one to handle and react for those feelings. Am guessing you broke her virginity right Tony?

Tony:Yea

Doc:Am sure Luna wanted to come out right

Tony:Yea thats true she struggled for a bit for no one to come out

Doc:It was no one else but Luna, that day Trisha was very sure of what she wants and she was determined to get it hence she was able to push her back. Its like two girls fighting over a guy and Trisha won, now the bubbly part you see of her and the change of clothes is Luna mixing with her, ke gore Trisha is taking back the love and bubbly personality she is making it hers again.

Tony:Wow she is recovering fast i thought it takes years

Doc:Yes it has and honestly she had been fighting it for years indeed, when she was doing form 4 she

was admitted here am sure you guys didn't know that.

Both:What.. No

Doc:Only she knows then.. Trisha is very determined to fight this but she relapses when it seems like everyone is turning their backs on her. And mind you i didn't say Luna is completely gone but she is fading, nothing must bring her back thats why am keeping Trisha here for a week then i will discharge her.

Mpho:Alright no problem.. What about the other personalities?

Doc:Venom is stubborn and the more Trisha doesn't want to acknowledge her painful past the more stronger he gets..but Venom is no trouble, Dark is.. You see their level of danger is like this Crescent, Dark then Venom. Crescent can end Trisha's life but Dark can end other people's lives. All this three were created by pain, Crescent to end the feeling of pain, Dark to eliminate the one who causes pain and Venom to defend against pain. This three will be

difficult to beat but its all up to Trisha.

Tony:(sighed) so what do we do?

Doc:Well seeing that you Tony you have the baby mama issue Trisha will go stay with her brother you will visit her there so she avoids running into your baby mama. She should never go out alone someone must always be with her am sure in a month or so she will be strong enough again to be on her own.

Mpho:Alright no problem

Doc:Ok i'll leave you with her for a few minutes..
She has to go back to her room

Tony:Thanks Doc..

The doctor got up and went outside, Mpho took out a cigarette and went outside leaving them alone.

Nurse:Hey wena no smoking around here

Mpho:(smiling) sorry sweet thing

The nurse smiled and wiggled her ass but others came and pulled her inside and another one approached Mpho.

Nurse:We hope she didn't trouble you, she stole our uniform..

Mpho:(shocked) she is a patient?

Nurse:Haha yes.

Mpho:Fuck she is beautiful

Nurse:Haha shee.. Dont think about smoking that here.

Mpho:Ee mma

The nurse walked away while Mpho put away the cigarette.

Meanwhile inside Tony sat on the couch Trisha was

sitting on facing her.

Trisha:What do you want?

Tony:I came to check on my girlfriend

Trisha:Isn't Phindi your girlfriend? The one who is expecting your child.. Its probably a boy(smiled tearfully) i have always wanted a boy

Tony:(wiped her tears) and you will have one, stop stressing okay. I love you and only you, Phindi tricked me and for that i will never love her. She told me to choose between you and the baby and look where i am

Trisha:(sniffled) what no.. Tony you can't abandon your baby it needs its father you cant hurt it like that

Tony:(smiled touching her cheek) This is why i love you.. You have a good heart and no am not abandoning my child. Am just saying i choose both of you, nna le Phindi we will co parent the law will help me if she gives me trouble with seeing my child. I want you next to me all the time, i promised

you that i will help beat this thing.

Trisha looked at him in the eyes he was so sincere, she kissed him as he responded back and squeezed her ass. She broke the kiss and there was that look again

Tony:Luna?

Trisha:How have you been you sexy thing? I missed ya.. (licked her upper lip)

Tony:What the fuck the Doctor said..

Trisha:(laughing) i got you, i can actually joke now

Tony:(sighed in relief) fuck babe you scared me

Trisha:You should have seen your face

Tony:Its not funny man.. (smiled) so you can actually be like her

Trisha:Haha i am her

Tony:Thats true

Tony pulled her in for a kiss and kissed her forehead as she smiled like a smitten teenager.

Tony:I love you my little psycho

Trisha:i love you too

The door which was slightly opened without them noticing closed and outside Phindi swallowed a big lump as Mpho looked at her with his hands in his pockets.

Mpho :You see.. Tony loves my sister and those two are gonna be together and there is nothing you can do about it.

Phindi :There is something.. Tony will never see his child ever again

Mpho:(grabbed her by her wrist hurting her) if you dare run with that child i will hunt you down and you

will see a side of me that no one has ever seen before and you will regret it. Dark is nothing compared to me(smiled) are we clear?

Phindi:(tearfully) wa mpolaa Mpho

Mpho:Are we clear?

Phindi:Yes yes we are..

Mpho:Good go wait for me in the car.. Here

She took the car keys and went to the car wiping her tears. Why did she even agree to come here in the first place, at the clinic parking lot she saw a lady stepping out of her car looking completely stunning. Her tag name said Psychologist.

Phindi got inside the car and cried her lungs out.

Phindi:What have i become? I had dreams and now am just loosing myself all for what? A man that doesn't love me, Saucy was right

She took out her phone and dialed Saucy but cut the call when she thought of the lecture she is gonna give her. She dialled someone else instead.

Phindi:Yes.. Gaborone police station i would like to talk to uum Kago please. The leader of the special homicide team. Yes i'll hold

Kago:Yes

Phindi:I know who your killer is

Kago:Who is this?

Phindi:I dont want them to come after me, i have been so quiet for long i think its time i spoke up

Kago:We can protect you just tell me who you are

Phindi:The killer's name is Trisha.. Tony's girlfriend

She hung up the phone and wiped her tears convincing herself that she has done the right thing.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:25] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 33

At the police station

Kago hung up the phone then went to the team's office. He paced around as Phandu and Kgabo looked at him confused.

Kgabo:And then? What happened?

Kago: i just got a call the person didn't identify themselves, she said the killer is some girl named Trisha, a re she is Tony's girlfriend.

Phandu:What?

Kago:Yea

Kgabo:So you are thinking of taking her in without

any evidence?

Kago: We have to turn every stone we come across, i don't know why you guys think am bad because am investigating our team mates but we have to.. Thats how an investigation is, every possibility is checked out, am not saying i agree with the caller it could be a bitter ex but lets just check. We will regret it to find that indeed this person was telling the truth jaanong because it involves our friend we let it slide.

Phandu: Ok we hear you.. Tony is not in today though he went to check on her.

Kago: Call him

Kgabo: And you do know that this Trisha girl is Mpho's sister right?

Kago: Tony is dating his sister? O raa Mpho hela our suspect?

Kgabo : Yez.. He didn't know at first but then again he can't just dump her because her brother is our suspect

Kago: But now she is our suspect.. Kana e bile

maybe they are working on it together

Phandu:(sighed) let me call Tony

He took the work phone and dialed Tony putting him on loudspeaker.

Tony:Morwaake speaking

Phandu:Heela tthe mona.. There is an issue this side

Tony:What happened?

Kago:I got an anonymous call saying your girlfriend is the killer

Tony:What?

Kago:Yea the lady didn't give me their names, she said she has been quiet for too long fearing that Trisha will come for her.

Tony:angrily) J aanong isn't she fearing her anymore? Some people are just bitter waitse, Trisha is in the hospital as we speak

Kago:Am not saying the caller is right but you know we can't just brush it aside.. Which hospital is your girl in we need to question her.

Tony:(sighed) she is in Sbrana.. She has D.I.D..multiple personality disorder. She has been here since maloba and the night Sadie was killed, how could it be her?

Kago:You weren't there Tony.. We are coming there and we would like to talk to her doctor. And Tony don't tell her we are coming, even her brother ok

Tony:Yea i'll wait for you..

Kago:And you wont be part of her investigation. I hope i don't have to explain myself on this one

Tony:Yea its fine

Kago:Good

Phandu hung up and they got their staff then headed to the car. On the way Kago Googled about D. I. D while Phandu drove. He read out loud whatever he found necessary on the site.

Kago:So its possible that this girl kills people a sa ipone

Kgabo:But if she doesn't remember and her personalities come once in a while how do they know about the pattern and all that.

Phandu:Gape i heard that they dont last long taking over the body

Kago:Gatwe they can last long.. Gape it can be that she is not the killer but her persona is..

Kgabo:Ijoo dilo tsa lona di a confuser jang..

Kago:Lets go am sure we can hear more from her Doctor.

At sbrana

Tony paced around waiting for Mpho while he thought of someone who would lie about Trisha and he thought of one person... Phindi..mpho came and watched him.

Mpho: Alright you have been pacing for a while now whats wrong?

Tony: Waits e gore Phindi wa ntena.. If i get my hands on that girl eish fuck..

Mpho:(jumped) What happened? Did she leave the car and approach you?.

Tony: She. Wait what? Leave the car? What are you talking about?

Mpho: Uuum i.. I kinda brought her here.. J ust to see that you love Trisha and you guys are happy. I wanted her to back off

Tony: Fuck Mpho.. Phindi will never learn.. She hates Trisha and will do anything to see she and i apart

Phindi: You are right about that.. Thats why i called the police on her.. Am sure they have already called you right Tony(smiled) you better say goodbye to your precious girlfriend because she is going to jail.. And if that doesn't work.. Am coming forward to

report her for assault. (chuckled) you thought you could get away with breaking my heart.. Never.. Wena Mpho take this stupid car keys of yours i'll catch a bus.. Nxla

She threw the car keys down and walked off to the bus stop. Mpho charged at her but Tony pushed him back.

Tony:She is not worth it

Mpho:(picking the keys up) the police are coming for Trisha?

Tony:It will be just questioning.. They dont have evidence its just Phindi's words.

Mpho:Wow so me and my sister become suspects in this case.. I just wish you guys can find the real killer and leave us alone

Tony:When they get here they are gonna talk to the doctor and Trisha dont worry she won't go to jail.

Mpho :Can she be taken for the attacks on Phindi?

Tony:She wasn't herself so no the judge wont send her to jail.. He would rather say she be taken to Sbrana

Mpho:Ehe ok.. Eish.. I should have left Phindi waits e

Tony:Nxla ke ipotsa gore o raa break her heart wa eng when she was a one night stand.

They talked about random stuff while waiting for the police. After a while Kago and the others arrived and went to Trisha's doctor who explained some things to them.

Kago:So she was here that night?

Doc:Yes.. Sbrana is guarded well even if there are some people who flee but we get them back. Trisha was here the whole night, and how fast could she have gotten out and went to Gaborone then back here

Phandu:Yea that's true plus she was sedated right?

Doc:Yes she was..

Kago:(sighed) can we see her?

Doc:Yes.. Let me tell the nurse to bring her to my office

Kago:Alright

The doctor got up and instructed the nurse to call Trisha. Meanwhile outside Kgabo questioned the guards.

Trisha came with the nurse and stole a glance at the Detectives. She sat down and looked down.

Trisha:Hello

Kago:Hi Trisha.. We are Detectives from Gaborone police station.

Trisha:Did something happen? Is my brother ok or Tony? They were just here

Kago:Haha relax they are fine.. I just want to ask you some questions

Trisha:Oh ok.. Well am not sure if i can be able to answer them well because i don't remember some of the things that i do.

Kago:Oh so..

Trisha:(interrupted him) Well people around me tell me what i did when my personalities take over. Although i dont remember them telling me that i did anything illegal.. Except maloba when i.. I(looked down) when my personality Dark took Phindi and Tony hostage. Phindi had come to boast about her pregnancy and said Tony was responsible, i lost it a bit and she took over me. Thankfully i got my body back before she could do any damage

Kago:Phindi.. Who is this Phindi?

Trisha:She was my friend until she slept with Tony.. Well she has beenn trying to sabotage our relationship for a while now

Kago:Ok.. Thank you that will be all you can go back to your room.

Trisha:Ok

She got up and went out with the nurse, she spotted Tony and Mpho chatting by the bench then she smiled. She proceeded to her room as the Detectives shook hands with the Doctor and left.

Kago:Her alibi checks out.. She was here

Tony:I have been trying to tell you that, the other murder that happened she was with me at home

Kago:We had to check it no harm done.. Plus she told me about the attacks on her friend Phindi.. She might be the one who called.

Tony:Yea i fucked up

Kago:Sort out your mess before innocent people get hurt.. That girl in there doesn't want to be heart broken

Tony:I will

Kago:Alright lets go.. Tony we will see you tomorrow you can go home after this

Tony:Thank you sir

Kago:And how is your sister doing with the phrase?

Tony:She is making process.. Haha she actually said she needs one more letter to confirm the phrase

Kago:So one more person has to die

Tony:Haha am sure she didn't mean it like that..

Kgabo:The sooner the phrase is figured out the better

Kago:Yea.. We will talk at the office lets go

The Detectives went inside their cars and drove off, Mpho pressed his phone and got up.

Mpho:I have to go.. Gatwe my publisher is giving some trouble

Tony:Yea sure le nna i better go say goodbye to Trisha it's getting late i dont want to drive in the dark

Mpho got inside his car and drove off in high speed. He finally got to Gaborone and went to his publisher's office.

Nthabi's house

Nthabiseng came from the bathroom drying her hair with a towel and went to the living room. She noticed the door was slightly open then a hand covered her mouth from behind.

Who is in Nthabi's house and how will it end?? 75 and more SHARES for a BONUS

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:25] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 34

Nthabi's house

Nthabiseng came from the bathroom drying her hair with a towel and went to the living room. She noticed the door was slightly open then a hand covered her mouth from behind. The person brushed her hair and breathed down her neck as her eyes wondered about.

The person let go of her mouth and got her neck instead placing a knife on it.

Nthabi:Who are you and what do you want?.. You can take anything you want please.. Or you can let me go and let us talk.. I'll get you more than what you are looking for.

Person:Shhhh.. Its time for your death..

Nthabi:No please no.. Am too young to die no.. What did i do to you? Are you the alphabet killer? Or one of my clients.. At least let me die knowing who

killed me

Person: That sounds fair..

The person removed the knife on her neck and removed their hoodie, Nthabi looked at the person with a clueless face having no idea who they are. She quickly punched them on the nose and attempted to run to the bathroom, she got there and when she got she took the phone and dialed Tony..

The person ran in furiously then she dropped the phone screaming and got the hair dryer throwing it at them. The person charged at her then she took the foam bath and poured it at their feet and they slipped.

She went over the person on the floor and ran out of the bathroom crying, the person got up and caught up with her at the door. They got her hair and dragged her to the bathroom as she cried and

screaming at the same time throwing a lot of insults.

When they got to the bathroom Tony quickly parked outside and ran to the house.

Tony:(shouting) Nthabi.. Nthabis eng

Nthabi:(screaming) In here

The person angrily threw Nthabi on the sink hard as it broke then she fell down with blood coming out of her head and the towel slipped off.

The person ran out of the bathroom and went to the bedroom as Tony ran after them and they jumped out of the window. Tony hesitated thinking about Nthabis eng, he went back to the bathroom and found her on the floor.

Tony:No no sis please dont on me... Please dont

He took her robe and wrapped her with it before carrying her to the car. He got in then drove off dialing Kago.

Kago:Tony

Tony:(sniffled) i need someone at Nthabi's house, she was attacked by the alphabet killer, i had him(punched the steering wheel) i couldn't chase after him because Nthabi is badly injured she still has a pulse i need to rush her to the hospital.

Kago:I'll send them to the area and go with them myself.. We will search the whole neighborhood

Tony:Alright

Kago:Am sorry about your sister man

Tony:Yea.. Shapo

He hung up the phone and increased his speed, he finally got to the hospital and ran inside for the

stretcher bed and help. The nurses came out and they loaded her on it pushing her inside.

Nurse:Call Dr Scott its an emergency we have a very bad head injury she might need surgery

Nurse 2:Alright

Nthabi:I.. Saw.. The.. Killer.. I saw them

Tony:Shh you are gonna be ok.. Stay calm

Nurse:Hurry up keep the oxygen coming.. Lets go

They pushed her inside and the other one pushed Tony out as Doctor Scott came running with Motlalepula behind him and Tuna.

Tony:(crying) please save her.. Please

He sat down on the floor and cried with his head between his legs. Tuna sadly looked at him and

wondered who this girl was, he was always bringing in girls this one.

Tuna:Tony

Tony:She is the only sister i have i cant loose her, its all my fault i got her into this mess.. I shouldn't have asked for her help

Tuna:Am sorry.. But don't worry she will be fine.. God is with her. Lets pray

She took his hand and said a short prayer before Blake came in running then Tony got up as she hugged him.

Blake:Its gonna be ok.. The team is already at the scene

Tony:Thank you for coming how did you know?

Blake:Kago told me to come here and be with you.. Who is that?

Tony:That's nurse Tuna, wa Jacob saga

Blake:Oh Tuna I remember her

Tuna:Hi

Blake:Hello

Tuna:I'll uum get back to work.. Don't worry Dr Scott and his team are the best she will be fine.

Tony:Thank you

Tuna walked off then Tony and Blake sat down on the bench as she rubbed his back.

Nthabi's house

Kgabo looked around at the mess in the bathroom and Phandu sat down touching the foam bath with the glove

Phandu:She really put up a fight

Kgabo:Yea.. It helped her though, she was able to

keep it going until Tony got here.

Phandu: You think she was attacked because she is one of them?

Kgabo : Nah she was actually attacked because of solving the phrase akere you heard Tony that she was only left with one letter to confirm the phrase

Phandu : But then how did this person know about that? The information was shared among the team only akere

Kgabo: That's what puzzles me

Kago: Its Mpho i know it.. Remember we mentioned it at the hospital and he wasn't far from us

Phandu: Wa bua waitse.. He was there

Kago: Am almost certain he is our guy we just have to find evidence and nail him.

Kgabo: He is really good at hiding his tracks though

Kago: Then we will look harder at least now we know where we are looking

Phandu : You think Tony will believe that his

girlfriend's brother is the one who did this!

Kago: Like you said that he had known for a while now and he still insisted that it's Mpho. There is no doubt he is thinking that it's Mpho right now, le Trisha o mo lebetse tota, Tony loves his sister very much

Kgabo: Yea he will totally lose it if he lost her.

Kago: We got everything here, let's go to the hospital

Phandu: Yea..

They got their stuff and went to the car and drove to the hospital.

Meanwhile at the hospital Tony kept pacing up and down rubbing his head.

Tony: Kante ba diilwe ke eng jaanong? It's been 2 hours ago

Blake: She must be under surgery.. It takes time

Tony: Ah more than 2 hours.. Her head wasn't that open kana

Blake: Calm down.. No news is good news

Tony: angrily) nxla if anything happens to her Mpho o tfile go swaba.. O tsile go nnyela

Blake: You think he did this?

Tony : I don't think I know he did it.

Blake: How would he..

Tony : (cut her short) i know he is your boyfriend or whatever it is but i dont care. Am gonna kill him

Blake: Tony don't say such things.. You are not even sure

Tony: (shouting) i am sure.. That bastard heard me when i mentioned that Nthabi is close to solving the puzzle.. Then he left off in a hurry.. He did it and o tsile go nnyela

The guys walked in and Pushed back Tony who was already on Blake's face. She sighed and looked

away

Kgabo:He is right you know.. I would suggest that you stay away from Mpho he is just dangerous

Blake:(sighed) ok fine

Kago:(sighed) can i talk to you in private? (to Blake)

Blake:Uum ok

They moved to a far corner then Kago rubbed his hands together looking at her face.

Kago:How are you!

Blake:i have been better

Kago:Yea uum.. I need you to come to the station on Monday so we revoke your suspension. We need you in the team so you are no longer suspended

Blake:What? Can you do that? The Station commander is gonna be mad at you

Kago:No its ok i habe spoken with him and yes he bit my head off but i explained that i took a hasty decision. We need you back

Blake:(smiled) wow ok.. I'll be there on Monday. Sir

Kago :Haha good.. Lets go

The Doctor walked out after a while and Tony met him halfway.

Tony:How is she?

Doc:She is in a coma which am hoping she will wake up in a week or two. She is a fighter she did good in there, you brought her on time too.

Tony:So she will be ok?

Doc:Yes or not if she doesn't wake up in two or a week. But i trust her to pull through, she will wake up.

Tony:(sighed) Thank god

Doc:Let me go and rest.. Am assuming you want to

see her and i will allow you only not the others because you are family. If you want to know more please come to my office.

Tony:Ok will do

The doctor walked to his office then Motlalepula showed him to Nthabi's room.

One week later

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:26] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 35

One Week Later

At the hospital

Trisha opened the door and put down the vase of flowers on the table next to Nthabi, she looked at the machine then took out her phone as Tony walked in.

Trisha:Oh hey I was about to call you

Tony:Am here now babe.. (kissed her) how are you?.

Trisha:Better than before.. Is there still no changes with her?

Tony:(sighed) yea.. At least there is another week left so i haven't lost hope

Trisha:Yea thats good, have your brother come to see her?

Tony:Yea he came about twice, he is in the middle of a divorce so am trying to ease the stress by taking care of Nthabi while he sorts his problems out

Trisha:Oh ok.. Speaking of problems, what are you going to do with Phindi?

Tony: Babe i told you not to worry about her, focus on your health ok.. You dont have to worry about her

Trisha: Tony i don't want to come between you and your child, please sort out the mess with Phindi

Tony: You are not coming between us the person who is doing that is Phindi not you, Phindi is stubborn but don't worry i will get to see my child. You have nothing to worry about alright

Trisha: Alright.. Well let me go and check on Mpho. Thank you for not beating him up, not just because he is my brother but because you could have lost your job. Thank you

Tony: Am not gonna act like he didn't do this, yea you can tell me that i don't have evidence but i know he did, am gonna gather all the evidence and send him to rot in jail.. Am sorry you had to hear that i know he is your brother

Trisha: Its ok.. I really thought that you two could get along but it seems that wont happen anytime soon. (kissed him) i'll see you at your house

Tony:Ok

Trisha walked out then Tony sat down on the chair and held Nthabi's hand. He kissed it and said a short prayer.

Tony:Hey soldier.. You need to wake up sis.. I need you and i know you will pull through. You are stronger than us all you have always been the glue in our family.. Haha you were even strong when that boy broke your heart and we went to beat him up at his house, you never cried for him you just slayed and kept your head high. You have always been stubborn, be stubborn to this condition too. Wake up ok, or else am telling everyone that you are sleeping with your PA, haha yes he came here looking all worried like you are his girlfriend or something and that's when i figured it out. Please wake up. I love you ok

He kissed her forehead and walked out, he stopped

at the door and looked at her hoping that she will wake up and call him back. But nothing, he sighed and closed the door and said goodbye to the guard outside her room.

Mpho's place

Trisha unlocked the door and got inside, she put her bag down on the couch and went upstairs.

Trisha:(shouting) Mpho.. Bro are you here?

Mpho:In the library(the door opened) you are here

Trisha:Yea.. How are you doing?

Mpho:Well i have never been better

Trisha:Of course you would i saw your two guests leave this morning.. You had a threesome?

Mpho:Now now little sister dont insult me but if you must know.. Yes i had it.. Ke tla reng ka Rati wa nkgana.. My girlfriend is dead and everyone thinks i killed her, your boyfriend thinks i attacked his sister

because they all think am the alphabet killer(laughed) how pathetic.. So little sister yes am drowning my sorrows in alcohol and commercial sex workers

Trisha:You mean prostitutes

Mpho:Please dont call them that, respect them they are also working to make a living. Sadly we all cant get the right way of making a living huh little sister?

Trisha:You have had enough put the bottle away. Please

Mpho:What are you doing here anyway? Shouldn't you be playing wife to your loser boyfriend looking after his sister at the hospital.

Trisha:You know i go there because ka bo ke tswa from the check up.

Mpho:Yea yea say whatever you want to say, how are you doing though? Have your little friends sneaked out yet?

Trisha:Am fine and yes they haven't come out, i haven't felt any of them coming. Brother we need to

talk

Mpho:About what?

Trisha:Our past

Mpho:(gulped down his drink) you are not strong enough to handle it, lets just leave it.

Trisha:Mpho you say i killed him but i dont feel it.. I dont feel guilty like i should be feeling something just tells me that i didn't do it.

Mpho:(shattered the glass on the wall and screamed at her) you fucking killed him Trisha, if it wasn't you then it must have been Dark or any of your made up people just to cover up the monster that you are. How can you feel guilty huh? He destroyed you, look at yourself now, i wouldn't be feeling guilty too.

Trisha:(tearfully) am a monster huh? Iz that why you sent me away huh? Are you that afraid of me? Everything you have Mpho is because of me, you are enjoying the money of that bastard of a father as you call him

Mpho:That bastard' s money long finished, all this, this is mine

Trisha:(screamed) and mine.. You know that very well

Mpho:(sighed) i know that.. Am sorry can you calm down please

Trisha:(tearfully and pushed the books on the table on the floor) fuck you.. You called me a monster, its not my fault its yours.. You and dad created this monster. Am outta here nyla

Mpho:Trish i didn't mean to say that.. Please calm down.

Trisha:Fuck off Mpho

Mpho:Hey you need me.. As much as i need you. All we have is each other little sister, please am sorry ok.

Trisha:(sniffled) you hurt me

Mpho:I know and am sorry ok.. Come here

He hugged her and then broke the hug and looked in her eyes.

Mpho:I love you ok.. And i will never do anything to hurt you.. I would do anything for you.

Trisha:Thank you

Mpho:Take some of my books and go read ok, i noticed you took the first one and it had been keeping you busy and relaxed. Take another one

Trisha:Haha stop bribing me with your horrific books

Mpho:Haha.. Am not.. Really i just want you to keep you busy

Trisha:So my demons dont come out?

Mpho:Haha something like that

Trisha:I'll take two, one from your personal collection and one from the library here.

Mpho:Ok.. Thats fine

Trisha:Alright and can you please stop drinking, you

are just a suspect, an innocent one for that matter. It's not the end of the world. Plus there is plenty of fish in the sea forget about Rati

Mpho:I will think about it

Trisha:(took the bottle and the books) there is nothing to think about brother, i'll see you tomorrow o le sober gape o tlhapile

Mpho:(laughed) wa re ka nkgaga?

Trisha:(sniffed) very much.. Bye

She closed the door and walked down the stairs, she poured the alcohol in the sink and threw the bottle in the bin. She took her bag and left.

At the police station

Kago put the file down in front of Blake and she took it opening it as the others gave her all the attention.

Blake:This is my father's case.. And my brother

Kago:Yes.. Am giving it to you, you can look through it but after this case. You will also assist the Detective in charge of it

Blake:Oh my god thank you so much i only had a piece of it kana.

Kago:No problem.. How is it going? Any news from Tony?

Kgabo:No Nthabi is still the same there are no changes

Kago:I hope she wakes up, she is the only one who knows the killer and we could put an end to this case once and for all

Blake:Thats true.. I have been thinking about your Theory about Mpho and you might be right. See i have been thinking about the abuse their father put them through.. Now what if Trisha got DID while Mpho got something else, he has this mental illness of killing people. See i heard that Mpho accused Trisha of killing their father in self defense, and that's why he sent her away saying he is protecting

her from the police and herself. What if Mpho is the one who killed their father and blamed it on his sick little sister, because by then Trisha's sickness had already begun. Mpho tastes killing when he killed his father and somehow this unlocks a door to a monster that their father created. Killing this people, is more like killing his father over and over again punishing him for his sins.

Phandu: That could be true.. I'll check all the hospitals to see if Mpho hasn't come for counseling or anything

Blake: Kgabo and i will look for their father's case

Kago: No i will do that i have easier access than you.. Lona help Phandu there are a lot of hospitals

Blake: Yes sir

Kago: Good job.. Lets get to work

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:26] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 36

Tony's House

Trisha closed the pot and wiped her hands with the table cloth and hanged it nicely on the counter. She took her phone and went to the living room taking the book and started reading, an sms reported on her phone then she checked it, she smiled and put it down continuing with her book.

After a few minutes the door opened then Tony walked inside taking off his jacket.

Tony:Hey

Trisha:Hey.. You went to work?

Tony:Yea i passed there but i didn't stay for long i waz with my brother

Trisha :Oh ok.. I cooked, hope you are hungry

Tony:You know i could never say no to your food

babe

Trisha :Haha i know.. Go and bath first

Tony:Yes ma'am

A knock came from the door then they both looked at each other.

Tony: You expecting someone?

Trisha:No... You?

Tony:Nope

He opened the door then frowned as he came face to face with Phindi.

Tony:Hi

Phindi:Can i come in?

Tony:Yea sure(closed the door) what are you doing here?

Phindi:I want us to talk about the baby (looking at Trisha who ignored her) in private

Tony:Talk am listening

Phindi:Not with her here, can she leave

Trisha:I'll be in the room

Phindi:How about you go home because clearly you are a third wheel here, you are getting between a father and his child

Trisha:(smiled) like I said i'll be in the room

She took her phone and book then walked to the room where she threw herself on the bed and turned another page.

Tony :Never come here again if you are gonna disrespect my girlfriend

Phindi:(rolled her eyes) did you just see the way she smiled, Tony that girl is dangerous, she is a danger to our baby please.

Tony:If that is so then stay away from her, you keep coming after her then you cry bo she is dangerous. How about you leave her alone huh?

Phindi:Because i care about you and our child,

Tony:Focus on the baby and forget about me ok. What didn't you want to say ke lapile i had a long day i want to rest

Phindi:Are you coming with me to the next check up and scan?

Tony:Do i have to be there?

Phindi:Yes you have to, your baby needs to feel your presence

Tony:No it doesn't.. Listen i will go at times when am not busy ok. Am a Detective who is doing a very important case and we are always busy with something.

Phindi:Mxm o raa o le busy le ene Trisha

Tony:Are you done?

Phindi:No i have to go home my parents will want to know who is responsible

Tony:Fine tell me when you go i'll sms you all the details about where they have to go to report the pregnancy

Phindi:Give me the information now

Tony:Hee bathong.. Phindi a ko o tsamae ao mma. Do you know how pathetic you look right now, you know at first i thought you are cheap but now i see gore you are very cheap and dont know your self worth. You have lost, i dont want you i love Trisha and not you

Phindi:(swallowed) fine.. I will tell you know when i go home

Tony:Alright

Phindi:Go shapo

She walked out and banged the door as Tony shook his head in disbelief. He locked the door then went to the bedroom taking off his shirt.

He opened the door then Trisha turned around

looking at him.

Trisha:Is she gone?

Tony:Yea

Trisha:Ok let me go and dish for us

Tony:Babe next time she does that you dont have to give us space.

Trisha:Yea i know i was just avoiding a fight and you know my personas can't stand her so its best i be far away from her

Tony:Yea but hey you have been doing good lately

Trisha:Haha i know.. You are my medicine

Tony:Oh yeah?

Trisha:(smiling) yeah

He got on top of the bed and kissed her getting between her legs as she ran her hands on his back.

Blake's house

Rati switched off the tv then a knock came from the door. She looked at the time and wondered who it could be.

Blake:Who is it?

Kago:Your boss

Blake:Uum ok.. Am coming

She opened the door then he came in with his head hung low,she closed the door and looked at him.

Blake:Uum what's going on?

Kago:chuckled) i also dont know why i came here this late le gone.

Blake:There has to be a reason

Kago:Well uum.. I wanted to apologize, for the way i treated you, i just thought that if i could be rude to

you or push you away the feelings will go away.
(rubbed his head) yea you were right, i like you and
it gets worse day by day, seeing you everyday in
that office while you are busy being super woman
ish it turns me on(they both laughed). I know i
shouldn't be doing this but i tried tota to stay away
from you but, go a pala. I uum...fuck i forgot what i
have to say after this i had practiced this

Blake:(laughed) is that why you are fumbling like
this

Kago:(embarrassed) haha yes.. Am sorry i

Before he could finish his sentence Blake stretched
herself and kissed him, she broke the kiss then
looked at him smiling.

Blake:You are very bad at asking someone out

Kago:(laughed) no i had practiced ke gore ke
lebets e,when i saw you in this dress i lost it.

Blake smiled then he pulled her in for another kiss this time he made it a French kiss and squeezed her butt. She smiled in between the kiss and broke it

Blake:Its getting late you have to go

Kago:Uum yeah.. So uum i'll see you tomorrow at the office

Blake:(looked at his boner and laughed) yeah

Kago:Tlhemma lesa go ntshega

Blake:(laughed blushing) am not, just go before it gets worse

Kago:Haha alright ke tla go kapa.. Bye i'll see you tomorrow. At least i got a good response, wait that was a yes right

Blake:A yes to what? You didn't ask me anything

Kago:(laughed) okho you are my girlfriend and that's an order

Blake:(laughed and saluted) yes sir

Kago laughed and they shared one last kiss before he left. Blake blushed like a little girl and touched her lips, she switched off the lights after locking the door and went to her room.

Tony's house

The next morning Tony's phone rang then Trisha got off from his chest and turned to her side. He rubbed his eyes and took the phone answering it.

Tony:Hello

Doc Scott:She is awake.. Your sister is awake

Tony:(sat on his butt) really?

Doc Scott:Yes.. Am going to assess her as we speak

Tony:Alright am coming right away

He got up then quickly got his pants putting them on.

Trisha:(with her eyes closed) tsamaa go tlhapa

Tony

Tony:I have to..

Trisha:Ae o nkg a sex le boroko, go and bath and eat something before you go

Tony:(smiled) gatwe ke nkg a sex

Trisha:Mmh.. Go

He took off his pants and went to the bathroom taking a quick shower then got dressed. He went to the kitchen and had some cereal. He went to the room and kissed Trisha on her forehead as she silently snored.

He smiled looking at her amazed at how she had fallen asleep so fast. He took his car keys and left.

At the hospital

Tony entered the hospital in high spirits and went straight to Nthabiseng's room. He opened the door without knocking then everyone turned and looked at him.

Nthabi narrowed her eyes and looked at him closely, she smiled and looked at the Doctor.

Nthabi:(smiled) you see thats my brother Tony, all though he looks so big. What happened to you? Where he is mom and dad?

Tony:(confused) Doc what's going on?

Doc:It appears she has lost her memory

Nthabi:(laughed) kante why do you keep saying that, Tony we have to hurry and plan our brother's birthday party.. Am so excited, mom said she will handle the cake

Tony:Oh my god she is 18

Nthabi:Of course am 18 e le gore how old would i be?

Doc:You are 29 Nthabiseng.. You were in an accident and it looks like you lost all your memory from 18 years old.

Nthabi:What? Am 29(she laughed so loud then Tony handed her a mirror then her laughter turned into a scream) what the fuck.. Why am i so old.. Tony whats going on? Why am i so old.

Tony:(sighed) your mind is 18 but your body is 29. Sis you lost your memory

Nthabi:What? No e le gore what happened! (tearfully) where are our parents! Whats going on? Tony whats going on i cant remember anything am 18..we are planning a surprise party for our brother stop playing like this.. Am 18

Tony:Nthabi we lost our parents on that day, its been years

Nthabi:(tearfully) no no you are lying.. It can't be.. I.. I.

She started to loose her breath then Dr Scott

pushed Tony back

Tony:Whats happening to her?

Doc:She is in shock, she is having a panick attack.
Step outside

Tony remained there then the Doctor injected
Nthabi then she calmed down slowly closing her
eyes.

Doc:You are gonna have to take it easy on her,
remind her of the things she forgot slowly because
its new to her.

Tony:Ok.. So how long will it take for her to regain
her memory?

Doc:It could take months, it depends on her tota,
lona just keep reminding her and take her to places
she has went before.

Tony:Yoh.. She spent 21 and 22 overseas kana

Doc:Haha am sure something will trigger her mind about those years

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:26] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 37

At the police station

Phandu put down the phone and sighed as Kago walked in then Blake after him, they gave each weird stares then smiled as Blake sat down.

Kgabo:What did he say?

Phandu:She lost her memory, she thinks she is 18

Kago:Who are we talking about?

Phandu:Nthabis eng, Tony just called, she woke up this morning but unfortunately she lost her memory

now she cant identify her attacker

Blake:That being the killer eish this is bad

Kago:Gatwe how long will it take for it to come back

Phandu:They dont know.. Said maybe months its the time we dont have

Kago:Eish ke mathata.. But no worries, lets continue with our investigation this means solving the phrase is back here again. How did it go with the hospitalz?

Kgabo:I have been to two and nothing

Blake:Checked out three..still there is no record of him

Phandu:I checked three too.. And still nothing

Blake:It could be that he used a hospital out of Gaborone or the surrounding areas.

Kago:Eish.. Also include the social workers, am sure they must have dealt with them after their father's death. Gape they offer counseling too so maybe he was using one of this organizations and companies.

Kgabo:Alright Blake you handle the social workers i'll continue with the hospitals with Phandu.

Kago:Alright.. Well i think i'll have their fathers file by lunch, get to work.

All :Yes sir

He stole a glance at Blake then walked out as Kgabo and Phandu looked at another one then looked at Blake who was focusing on the lap top.

Tony's house

Trisha scrolled through Facebook looking for someone selling a mini kitchen or kitchen utensils. She had woke up with a great idea in the morning and she was gonna make it happen.

The ones she found were far and not around her area then she sighed. She posted in groups instead and her personal timeline.

She waited for the comments by scrolling through then she came across a post about abortion pills.

"your parents to report the pregnancy" this words rang in her head that Tony's family is gonna meet Phindi's, this is his first born. What if they like Phindi more than her, what if they pressure Tony into marrying her, elders can be very influential in situations like this.

She copied the number then called it as her heart beat faster.

At the hospital

Nthabiseng sat on her butt then took a bite from the scones, she sipped on her tea and chewed as Tony looked at her.

Nthabi:I can't believe my mind is 18 and my body is 29 mxm

Tony :It happens.. You know we are alone you can tell me anything don't fear anyone

Nthabi:Tell you what?

Tony:You know who the killer is and you are faking memory loss to keep yourself safe

Nthabi:There is a killer on the loose? What are you talking about?

Tony :(sighed) so you really have lost your memory

Nthabi:Thats what you guys said akere.. Wait why would i know the killer? And what killer are we talking about?

Tony:You were working on a case when you were attacked. The alphabet killer

Nthabi:Working on a case? E le gore ke eng? Ke Detective

Tony :Haha no.. Let me introduce you to yourself. You are a lawyer now, you have your own law firm well you have partners. You..

Nthabi:(Cut him short) hey wena wa re am a lawyer?

Tony:Yes.. A big shot

Nthabi:(flipped her back and pouted) i told you i will make it, didn't i.. I did right when we were young. Hee am a big shot choss.. Who are my partners!

Tony:Princess Ciara and her husband and some other guy i forgot his name. Your firm is Royalty law firm.

Nthabi:Shit, Ciara works with me? I have seen her do her shit in court she is good, i must be good too right?

Tony:(laughed) you are the best sister and i never doubted you for a second that you will make it.

Nthabi:My memory better come back so i can go to my office.. Wena o bereka o le eng little brother?

Tony:Am a Detective

Nthabi:Hey kana you have long preached gore you will be the best Detective there is

Tony :Yes and i have fulfilled that preaching am the best Detective there is

Nthabi:Haha really?

Tony:Well not the only one but am the best that's why i was selected for a special homicide team

Nthabi:I thought there are no departments in Botswana

Tony :There aren't.. We were told to leave other cases so we can focus on this alone because its a very difficult case. A serial killer so the name special homicide team.

Nthabi:Wow thats awesome.. So was i helping you with the case or what?

Tony:Yes this killer leaves letters on his victims you were helping us to try and put the letters together to figure out what are they saying. Akere you are a word master haha

Nthabi:(laughed) sants'e ke rata di word puzzle?

Tony:Yep and you are very good at it. In fact you told me that you are left with one letter to confirm the phrase. I guess the killer got a hold of this information and came for you

Nthabi:Wow.. So he attacked me in order to kill me

Tony:Yes that is why from here you will have two guards. Ciara pays them to look after you

Nthabi:Alright no problem.. So uuum.. Do i have a boyfriend? Husband or child? Anything

Tony:(sighed) no.. Well at least i had found out that you are fucking your PA

Nthabi:(laughed) what? Am lesbian now?

Tony:No your PA is a guy.. Just before this happened i was on my way to your house go tla go go rumola that you are fucking your PA

Nthabi:So i still have bad luck with men.

Tony:Dont worry your husband will come am sure of it.

Nthabi:Am gonna grow old alone

Tony:HaHa stop saying that, i will marry you if i have to

Nthabi:(laughed) ew nsla.. And wena where is your wife or girlfriend

Tony:Am not married and my girlfriend is at home our brother is the one who got married he is going through a divorce right now.

Nthabi:Am not surprised, he never knew how to put it in his pants that one

Tony:Haha wena kan1 o rata go re roga

Nthabi :I speak nothing but the truth

Tony:(smiled) waitse gore ke gone ke lemogang gore you never changed, kana even now the grown you still talks like this, the confidence and you are brave. Not to forget bubbly too

Nthabi:Haha thank you

Tony:When you get out we have to remind you of all the things you forgot so you get your memory back.

Nthabi:Thank you Tony..

The door opened then the doctor walked in with his hands in his coat.

Dr Scott:Time is up Sir, my patient now has to rest

Tony:Of course.. When will she be out?

Dr Scott :In a week or so..

Nthabi:But i feel fine

Dr Scott:No your head is still healing. You are staying here until i say its good for you to go.

Tony:You heard the doctor.. I'll bring you more food kgantele. Kante where is your card ke ye go becha

Nthabi:Ahh Tony i will kill you

Dr Scott:(laughed) gape she forgot the pin o dirang ka yone

Tony:Kana ke hoo

Nthabi:Ijoo leave my money alone bathong ija

They all laughed then Tony kissed her forehead and left. After a while when everybody had left Nthabi closed her eyes and fell asleep.

The door opened then the person paused at the door, the guard came back then the person put on their mask and walked out before the guard could see them.

Phindi's house

Phindi pushed aside the plate of food she had cooked and drank some water. She took her phone then ordered pizza. She opened her account and checked the balance, she gasped looking at the P353. 45. She had been so busy she didn't notice that she is broke.

She dialed Saucy and she answered on the third ring.

Saucy:What?

Phindi:Themma lend me 5 000

Saucy:And where the hell am i gonna get that money?

Phindi: Oh come on you make more than this in 2 days. 5k is change to you

Saucy: So ke go fe my kuku's hard work

Phindi: (annoyed) fots eke akere ka re nkadime ao mma

Saucy: Mmh I told you gore a tla fela madi akere, ke eng? Tony ga a supporte ngwana?

Phindi: (tearfully) Saucy tlhemma ka go kopa you can lecture me after, i ordered pizza kana i will be spending the last money on it ka go bolawa ke tlala

Saucy: Wa bona gore o itirle eng Phindi. I can only send 3k that's it

Phindi: (sniffled) ok thank you i'll pay you back

She hung up then checked her Instagram, it had been long since she posted anything. Her Facebook and still dry, she went to app to the messages she had been ignoring. She saw a message from the lawyer and it was from two days back. She replied him then went to Facebook

She typed on the search box "abortion pills".She then received a message from Trisha asking to meet.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:26] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 38

Phindi's House

She hung up then checked her Instagram, it had been long since she posted anything. Her Facebook and still dry, she went to app to the messages she had been ignoring. She saw a message from the lawyer and it was from two days back. She replied him then went to Facebook

She typed on the search box "abortion pills".She

then received a message from Trisha asking to meet. She frowned then called her.

Trisha:Hey

Phindi:What do you want, to gloat?

Trisha:Gloat about what, you are the one who is carrying his child. Listen i didn't call because of that.. I miss you.. I really miss you Phindi and i cant believe we let a guy get between us. It had always been me, you and Saucy. We broke that.. Am not gonna say you, no we broke that.

Phindi:And?

Trisha :Listen its possible that i will be your child's step mother so its best that we make peace. Can we meet? This can't be said over the phone.. I promise am much better my personas wont come after you

Phindi:(sighed) ok where do you want to meet?.

Trisha:How about i come to the house i'll bring food
haha

Phindi:Haha ok i'll be waiting for you

Trisha:Alright.. Thanks.. You love the kit kat krusher right?

Phindi:Haha yes..

Trisha:On its way

She hung up then looked at the phone, Trisha was right. There was a time when they were all happy, with her being her snobby self and church goer, she always defended her from other people. She missed that.

At the counseling center

Blake entered the center and talked to the lady she found at the front desk. She took out her ID and leaned over.

Blake:Detective Blake, am looking for someone who might have possibly come for counseling here.

Lady:Well we have a lot of people who come in here

so its gonna be hard to help you.

Blake:Can i talk to your boss?

Lady:Let me call him

Blake:Thanks

The lady took the phone and called her boss, she hung up then stood up.

Lady :This way please

Blake:Thank you

They got to the boss office, he stood up when he saw Blake to shake her hand.

Boss:Am the owner of the place nice to meet you

Blake:Yeah hi.. Am looking for someone i think you can help me

Boss:Please do sit down

Blake:(sat down) thank you.. We are working on a serial killer case and we think our suspect was once your client or still is.. We would like his information and everything he has said during his sessions.

Boss:Well uum Detective..

Blake:Blake

Boss:Detective Blake, we cannot give you that information because of confidentiality. Everything our clients say we cannot tell a third party. Even the police

Blake:I know your law, you will be forced to give me that information by a court order because this person is a danger to himself and the others. Now, i don't want to waste my time going to get a court order because it mought be that am in the wrong place. So why dont you press your little computer and see if my guy has indeed come here before, and if he has the name of the social worker that was seeing him. Then, i will get a court order for her to speak to me. Get started i don't have the whole day.

Boss:Alright there is no need to get all serious..

Blake:Trust me this is the relaxed me, you don't want to see the serious me

Boss:(smiled) Feisty i see

Blake rolled her eyes while she took out a paper with Mpho's details and handed to the man. After a while he pulled out a file and looked at Blake.

Blake:You found him didn't you?

Boss:Well uum yes but this guy was here years ago

Blake:I just need to know why and what he said

Boss:See that's gonna be a problem

Blake:Why?

Boss:Well the time he was here he was dealing with the oldest of our social workers, she retired now. She is no longer with us and if indeed this guy is a killer i think he shared some information with her which some of which is not here.

Blake:What do you mean not there?

Boss: Well this records show that he visited many times but the things he said on those days are missing. Like i said she was old she must have forgot to record all the days.

Blake: Give me the file and the address of the old lady.

Boss: I can't give you this without a court order

Blake: Fine

She took out her phone then called Kago who answered immediately.

Kago: Hey

Blake: Hey, i found the counseling center problem is they wont give me the information without a court order.

Kago: I'll get it, text me the location.

Blake: Alright

Kago: Good job

She hung up then looked at the guy who kept smiling at her. She sighed and sat down with her legs crossed.

Blake: The order is on its way.

Boss: Alright then, in the mean time would you like some tea?

Blake: Yea sure

He took his phone and dialed the front desk.

Phindi's House

The young gentleman left then Phindi went to her room and shoved the pills under the pillow. After a while there was a knock, she opened the door and let Trisha in.

Trisha: Thank you for agreeing to see me

Phindi: Yea

Trisha: Here is the food. Lets eat

Phindi: Thanks.. So uum what do you want?

Trisha: I just wanted to apologize first, for what my personalities put you through. Am really sorry

Phindi: Yeah you have apologized before

Trisha: Yes but still you reported me, so i guess it wasn't enough. Am sorry again though.

Phindi: Its fine

Trisha: So uum i was saying that we need to make peace for the sake of the baby. We shouldn't be fighting like this, i certainly dont want to keep Tony from his child. I want him to be happy

Phindi: (took a sip from the krusher) And you make him happy i get it

Trisha: Well yes, but his baby makes him happy too. So what do you say? Let's call it a truce

Phindi: well i gotta admit i have been a bitch about

this and to you. Am sorry for that, i want you to know that i wont be coming after Tony ever again. So yeah let's call it a truce

Trisha:(smiled) thanks.. Come on eat up

Phindi:I was starving gore

They both laughed and ate the meal that Trisha had brought.

At the police station

Kago and Blake arrived at the same time as Tony and found the guys in the office.

Kago:I'll go get the case

Kgabo:So you got the information?

Blake:Yea but its not what we are looking for, i think what we are looking for is with that old lady. She knows what we want to know

Phandu:So lets go get her

Blake:We are still waiting for her address, for now we just stay put.

Tony:Eish.. Can't we bring him in for questioning?.

Phandu:We can't do that again

Kago:He it is.. It says that the man had a heart attack while at the top of the stairs and fell down dying at the spot.

Kgabo:What killed him!? The heart attack or the fall?

Kago:The report says he was killed by the fall.. Investigations were done and it was ruled as an accident.

Tony:So there was nothing that leads to Trisha or Mpho?

Tony:Nope.. But am quiet certain that one of them killed him, either the sister and Mpho covered for her like he says or he did it and blamed his sister. We need to find that old lady

Blake:And fast, before he gets to her first. (her phone reported a message) i got it, the address of

the social worker

Tony:I'll go with you

Kago:Go

Tony and Blake walked out as Kago placed the file on the table then Phandu took it going through it.

Phandu:This guy was a son of a bitch, he ruined those kids

Kgabo:Thata

At the old lady's house

Tony parked the car then they both got out and looked at the big house.

Tony:Wow, someone is rich

Blake:Or someone is rich because they were paid to keep quiet

Tony:Could be.. Lets go

They knocked two times then the door finally opened. A young man stood before them and frowned.

Man:Can i help you?

Tony:(took out his ID) hi am Detective Morwaake and this Detective Blake. We are looking for Mme Sethunya she is a retired social worker i believe

Man:Oh my grandmother.. Well she is not here

Tony:Where is she?

Man:Let me call my mother, come in

The young man ran upstairs as they sat down and looked at one another.

Blake:I hope she is not dead

Tony:Me too

Lady:She is not

They looked at the elegant lady who came down the stairs wearing a silky gown.

Lady:I hear that you are looking for my mother.

Blake:Yes she has some very important information that could be useful to the police. Its regarding her days as a social worker.

Lady:Well am sorry she is not in the country at the moment, she is with my brother in Spain and his family.

Tony:Shit

Blake:Would you call them for us, please

Lady:Ok

She took her phone then Skyped her brother, it

connected then his wife appeared crying.

Lady:Hey.. Are you crying? What happened?

Tony and Blake looked at each other and back at the lady holding her laptop.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:27] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 39

Old lady's house

Lady:I hear that you are looking for my mother.

Blake:Yes she has some very important information that could be useful to the police. Its regarding her days as a social worker.

Lady:Well am sorry she is not in the country at the

moment, she is with my brother in Spain and his family.

Tony:Shit

Blake:Would you call them for us, please

Lady:Ok

She took her phone then Skyped her brother, it connected then his wife appeared crying.

Lady:Hey.. Are you crying? What happened?

Tony and Blake looked at each other and back at the lady holding her laptop.

Wife:(sniffled) its nothing dont worry.. Whats up!

Lady:Frowned) OK we will talk after this, listen the police are hear they are looking for mom they need some information from the days she was a sicial

worker

Wife:Oh they just missed her, they went out

Lady:(sighed) what should i do? (to Tony)

Tony :Tell them to call us on this number when she gets back

Lady:Alright i will.. (looking at Tony and crossed her legs to reveal her thigh) Or i'll call you myself to tell you to come here so we can skype again

Blake:(rolled her eyes) we have technology too ma'am, am sure we will be fine with just their contacts.

Lady:Oh ok.. Let me write it down for you

She took a piece of paper and wrote down the information they will need, Blake took it and they got up.

Tony:Thank you for your help

Lady:(smiling) you are welcome

Blake and Tony left then the lady took the laptop to Skype again.

At Phindi's house

After Trisha had left, Phindi poured herself some milk and got the pills, she put the pills near the zink one by one out of the sachet looking at them. There was a knock then she put the glass inside the zink and ran to the door.

The banging of the glass got the pills sliding inside the warm milk while Phindi opened the door and smiled.

Phindi:(sighed) Thabiso what are you doing here?

Thabiso:Come on i missed you, you have been scarce

Phindi:I know but when i replied your message

kgantele say i will see you soon i didn't mean now
Thabiso:(touched his boner and took out his black
card) well i couldn't wait

Phindi bit her lower lip looking at his boner then the
black card, oh what the heck, he is good in bed
anyway.

Phindi:(smiled) come

Thabiso smiled and got inside grabbing Phindi by
the back of the neck and kissed her hungrily. They
staggered to the bedroom taking off each other's
clothes.

At the police station

Tony and Blake arrived with down faces then Kago
could tell they didn't bring anything good.

Kago:And?

Tony:Well the good news is she is still alive and we found her.

Blake:But the bad news is she is in spain and her daughter skyped her but gatwe she was out.

Kgabo:Eish.. So what do we do now

Tony:We gave them our contact information and got theirs, as soon as she gets back they call us.

Phandu:Oh alright at least, lets hope its soon

Kago:Yea.. Tony when is your sister getting out of the hospital

Tony:The doctor said in a week

Kago:Tell the bodyguards that were provided by her company to guard her now, it needs someone who is getting paid to do the job very well. I dont trust the guard of the hospital they are careless plus he is not getting paid enough

Tony:You are right waits e.. Let me call Ciara

Kago:Do that.. Alright everyone i'll see you

tomorrow e chaile jaanong go and rest.

All:Yes sir

Kago walked out then Blake received a message, she smiled and took her things then left.

Phandu:Kante ba jola?.

Kgabo:(laughed) i thought gore ke bona ke le nosi

Tony:Bo mang?

Phandu:Wena kana nts e o seo, something is definitely going on between Blake and Kago.

Tony:What? Le serious?

Kgabo:(laughed) o ba lebe sentle hela o tla bona

Tony:(laughed) i cant believe this, ke tla bona kamoso, let me run.

Kgabo:Sure

Tony took his things after connecting the headsets

to his phone and dialed Ciara. He got inside the car and drove to the hospital.

Phindi's house

After the awesome steamy sex Phindi layed on Thabiso's chest as played with her hair.

Thabiso:Why do you refuse to be my girlfriend?

Phindi:(sighed) not this again

Thabiso:Am serious though, am single and you are single, this life of yours is not good.

Phindi removed her head from his chest and sat on her butt.

Phindi:I think you should leave

Thabiso:I know you have been out of the game for a while now. Something is wrong and i can tell it, just

let me help you and make you happy. Whatever it is we will deal with it together ok.

Phindi:...

Thabiso:(gave her the black card) the limit is 1000.. You will have it for a week. You can have more when you are mine.

He put on his clothes and kissed her forehead then left. Phindi sighed and walked to the kitchen, she saw the glass of milk inside the sink and gulped it all down. She turned and went to the living room looking at the card and imagined the great sex she just got.

The veiny black D got her wet all over again, when was the last time she received some good hard meat inside her. She bit her lower lip then closed her eyes imagining the whole session from the start while she played with her boob.

Tony's house

Trisha looked at the pills and threw them inside the toilet then flushed. She couldn't do it, well at least they made peace and they were now friends.

She washed her face on the sink then looked at herself on the mirror. Dark appeared as Trisha's eyes widened.

Dark: You really think you can trust her

Trisha: Yes.. We made peace today am sure she meant it, how are you here?

Dark: Am just in your head remember.. You are a weakling Trisha

Trisha: (crying) what did you want me to do? Kill the baby?

Dark: It's not even a baby yet come on

Trisha: It doesn't matter, am glad i didn't do it so leave me alone

Dark:(smiled) you have no idea what you have done

The living room door closed then Tony called for her, she wiped her face then Dark disappeared. She went to the living room where Tony was on the couch looking at the quotations she got.

Trisha:(kissed him) hey babe

Tony:Hey.. You are looking for a mobile kitchen?

Trisha:Yea I want to do something

Tony:Why not apply to some restaurants

Trisha:With what qualifications

Tony:But you know how to cook am sure if you ask to sample some food they will hire you.

Trisha:Maybe.. But i want to be my own boss, start with a mobile kitchen then go big to my first restaurant

Tony:(smiled) akere, anyway whatever you need babe tell me ok

Trisha:I will.. How is Nthabiseng?

Tony:She is fine, the bodyguards are with her. She has accepted that indeed she lost her memory so she is good.

Trisha:Alright thats good. Please dont be mad i have to tell you something

Tony:What?

Trisha:I went to see Phindi today

Tony:What? Trisha you know your personas hate her, what if they have come out hurt her and the baby!? Did they come out? Is she ok?

Trisha:(she swallowed feeling dad at how he showed so much care for her) she is fine Tony i didn't do anything to her. We talked only and agreed to let bygones be bygones

Tony:Oh uum.. J ust like that?

Trisha :Yes.. Uum i'll bring your food

Tony:Yea thanks

He watched her go to the kitchen and realised that he was a bit harsh at her.

Meanwhile Phindi woke up from the couch by a big pain on her abdomen. She stopped a bit and the pain struck again.

Phindi:(breathing heavily) oh shit, what's going on

She got up from the couch and saw a big stain of blood, she covered her mouth trembling then looked between her thighs as blood slid down her thigh.

Phindi:Oh no.. No. The pills

She went to the kitchen leaving a trail of blood on the floor.

Phindi:(tearfully) they must have slipped inside.. Oh shit. No

She saw the krus her cup from the bin then took her phone dialing Tony.

Tony:Hello

Phindi:(Crying) Tony.. Am losing the baby, i think Trisha put some abortion pills in the krus her she gave me.. Please hurry up i cant loose my child

Tony :Try breathing ok am on my way

Phindi:please hurry up

Tony hung up the phone then Trisha came with the food looking at him putting on his shoes.

Trisha:Whats going on?

Tony:Did you buy Phindi a krus her?

Trisha:Yes i got a meal from kfc but whats going on?

Tony:She says she is loosing the baby and you put abortion pills in the krusher. Is it true?

Trisha:(tearfully) i. I. I didn't do it

Tony:(angrily) if i loose my child god help me.. If i loose that baby i dont ever want to see your face

Tony angrily walked out and got inside his car driving like a mad person. Trisha sat on the couch trembling as tears streamed down her face.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:27] Tate:LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 40

Tony's house

Trisha:Whats going on?

Tony:Did you buy Phindi a krusher?

Trisha:Yes i got a meal from kfc but whats going on?

Tony:She says she is loosing the baby and you put abortion pills in the krusher. Is it true?

Trisha:(tearfully) i.. I.. I didn't do it

Tony:(angrily) if i loose my child god help me.. If i loose that baby i dont ever want to see your face

Tony angrily walked out and got inside his car driving like a mad person. Trisha sat on the couch trembling as tears streamed down her face.

Trisha: I didn't do it i swear

Tears fell on her lap as she cried with her head down. Dark was right, she should have never trusted Phindi, she played her. She already had the pills and blamed it on her. But how was she going to prove her innocence.

Trisha:That's it, the crusher container

She took out her phone and called her big brother Mpho.

Mpho:Yeah

Trisha:(crying) big brother i need your help

Mpho:What's wrong? Are you crying what happened?

Trisha:Can you come and get me at Tony's place, please hurry up.

Mpho:Alright am on my way

She hung up the phone then changed into warm clothes and waited for him.

At the hospital

Tony paced on the corridor like a mad person with

blood all over his shirt. The doctor walked out with a long face and approached Tony.

Tony:Are they ok?

Doc:(sighed) am sorry but she had a miscarriage.
The baby is gone

Tony:(tearfully) What.. No.. That can't be no

Doc:Am really sorry

Tony slid down the floor and let the tears fall, he never even got to touch Phindi's stomach or be there ever since he found out that she was pregnant. Now, his child died without even feeling his presence, a part of him was excited about having a child. Now its all gone

Doc:The mother is ok though, she is resting right now but you can come and see her. It gets better dont worry

Tony stood up and went to Phindi's room wiping his tears. He opened the door then Phindi started crying, she covered herself with the sheet and cried, Tony sat down and took off the sheet.

Tony:Are you sure Trisha did this?

Phindi:(tearfully) i only had what she brought, she hates me Tony she hated our baby, she killed him

Tony:I'll have the container tested for the drug, its still at your house right?

Phindi:Yes.. You can go and get it. You think your precious girl is innocent akere, go and get it.. I just lost a child for Christ sake and you are only thinking about wether Trisha is innocent or not.. I..

The words got stuck as she cried out loud, Tony got on the bed and hugged her rubbing her back. She cried on his chest and kept quiet after a while, they stood in that position for a while before Tony broke

the hug.

Tony:Let me go and get you some clothes and food.
I'll be right back

Phindi:Ok

Tony:You should rest

Phindi:You would have been a great father. Am
sorry that chance was taken from you

Tony:Yeah well.. Its not forever at least

He left then Phindi layed on the bed and sighed in
relief.

Phindi's house

Trisha walked out of the house with the empty trash
can and put it on the stoop.

Trisha:This cant be happening she threw the trash

out, this cant be happening no..

She went to the bin at the gate and went through it, she touched all sorts of nasty dirty waste. A broken glass cut her but she kept looking as tears streamed down her face.

Mpho watched her and swallowed a big lump, his little sister was going through the dumpster for a man who doesn't even care to hear her story.

Mpho:(pulled her back) That's enough Trisha, you tried ok. The cup is gone she probably threw it away

Trisha:(tearfully) i swear i didn't feed her abortion pills, i would never hurt kids or unborn babies. Even Dark the darkest of them all would never hurt a child.

Mpho:I believe you sister please stop doing this to yourself. Tony is not worth it now please lets go home so i can treat that wound.

They turned as Tony's car drove through, he got out angrily and seeing Trisha there made him boil more.

Tony: You know i fucking came here because a part of me believed that you are innocent so i had to come and take the cup for testing

Trisha: I came to look for it too but its gone

Tony: (chuckled) so you came to get rid of evidence and of course with the help of the master mind. The killer who hides evidence like its nothing

Mpho: You can insult me however you want or accuse me but dont talk to my sister like that. She had nothing to do with what happened to Phindi she is innocent. We just got here to get the cup to you but it seems your baby mama threw it away

Tony: Funny thing is the trash was still here when i got her, and if i know well the bins aren't collected at night.

Trisha: Someone else must have took it then, she could have send someone to...

Tony:(cut her short) shut the fuck up, shut up, how can she call someone when she was in pain huh? The pain of loosing a baby and the pain of feeling it flow out of her womanhood. Trisha if you really want to prove your innocence you better give me that cup or else am done with you.

Trisha:Tony do you really believe that i would hurt a baby?

Tony:Well you have dangerous people inside you and now am not even sure if you are really sick or just pretending. I want you to pack all your things at my house and leave. Am done with you, nyla

Trisha:(tearfully) Tony please.. I didn't do it

Tony:J ust get out of my face

Mpho:Trisha that wound is getting worse lets go

Trisha:(looking at Tony) fine, the truth will come out one day and when it does, you will remember me Tony Morwaake. I will live in your heart and in your mind. Goodbye

She walked out holding her hand then Mpho followed her. They got inside the car and drove off.

Tony walked inside the house and looked at the blood on the couch and the floor. He sat down and cried again taking out the little socks he had bought after work from his pocket. He looked at them then broke down again.

Meanwhile in the car Trisha looked out through the window with dried tears. Mpho looked at her showing no emotions, she was just blank.

Mpho:Are we getting your staff or you'll get them tomorrow?

Trisha:Lets go get them

Mpho:Alright.. For what its worth i never liked him

Trisha:(fade smile) i know big brother, i know

At the hospital

Saucy walked inside Phindi's room and took out the black card waving it in the air.

Phindi: You got everything?

Saucy: Yep.. The cup and and the card.

Phindi: Thank you, you better leave before Tony comes back.

Saucy: So you really lost the baby

Phindi: Yeah, it was for the best

Saucy : Yea akere, well now is time to make money, i see you have already started mr big shot lawyer gave you his card.

Phindi: Haha yeah.. Dont worry in a week i'll be back.

Saucy: (smiled) the melanin queen is back. Welcome back whore

Phindi: (laughed) it feels good to be back, now bitch leave before that annoying Tony comes back

Saucy:(laughed) alright i'll see you tomorrow

Phindi:Bye

She gave her the card and left, she ran into some nurse and smiled at him. He turned and watched her as she walked out.

Nthabiseng's room

The door opened then Tony walked in, he kissed her forehead and sat down.

Nthabi:Hey what happened you look like a mess

Tony:I lost my child

Nthabi:Child? You had a child?

Tony:I uum got my girlfriend's friend pregnant and now she lost the baby and it seems like my girlfriend well my ex girlfriend now drugged her.

Nthabi:Is there evidence to prove that she did it?

You talk like you are sure that she did it.

Tony:I went to get the cup that Phindi was drinking from and she was there claiming that the cup is gone. She says she was also looking for it so she can prove her innocence

Nthabi:And you dont believe her?

Tony:I.. Am hurt ok.. She hurt me and..

Nthabi:It's ok.. Dont explain just mourn the loss of your baby. By girlfriend you mean the girl who used to visit me, uumm Trisha?

Tony:Yea how do you know her?

Nathbi:I could hear her when she came to visit, she would talk to me and tell me what was happening on that day. I just couldn't catch much of what she was saying, she sounded nice though.

Tony:Yeah she does have this innocent face

Nthabi looked at him and continued with what she was doing.

Tony:What are you doing?

Nthabi:Playing crossword, and uum i want you to give me the letters of the case again.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:27] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 41

Mpho's house

The next day Trisha packed her clothes in the closet and sighed, she saw one of Tony's t-shirts and put it aside. She finished packing then got up going downstairs where Mpho was having some breakfast at the dining table.

Mpho:Good morning little sister

Trisha:Morning

Mpho:How you doing? How is your hand?

Trisha:(looked at her bandaged hand) it will be fine and nna am fine.. I'll get over it don't worry. I have been thinking, can you help me find a mobile kitchen or a small restaurant i want to do something.

Mpho:Well at least you are thinking of starting your own business akere o ganne sekolo

Trisha:Haha ga ka gana, i didn't have time plus with my sickness its gonna be difficult so its best i start my own business

Mpho:Alright instead of a mobile kitchen letd find a small restaurant.

Trisha:Alright thank you bro..

Mpho:Anything for you

Trisha:Wena how are you, i see you stopped drinking and crying over Blake.

Mpho:Haha yea.. These Detectives really showed us flames

Trisha:yea they did.. We will bounce back. We always do

Mpho:That's true.. Finish eating so we go restaurant hunting, i want us to be done by this week, am traveling next week for research on my next book.

Trisha:You think we'll be done in a week

Mpho:Yea i will pull all the connections i have

Trisha:Alright

Mpho:You can come with me, you know breath some fresh air for a change

Trisha:No thank you, besides when we find the restaurant am starting immediately. I already have 3 waitresses lined up

Mpho:You already talked to people before you could find the place?

Trisha:No.. Haha i know they are not working, i was doing form 5 with them, they are struggling to find jobs so am considering them first.

Mpho:Oh ok thats nice of you

Trisha :yeah

They continued eating in silence then quickly finished, they change their clothes and left.

At the police station

Kago sat down next to Tony as Phandu closed the door and took his seat.

Kgabo:Sorry for your loss man

Tony:Thanks

Blake:But do you really believe that Trisha did it!?

Tony:What was she doing at Phindi's house then the cup disappears

Blake:Maybe for the same reason you were looking for it, to prove her innocence

Tony:Whats done is done Rati.. Eish

Kago:Alright enough about personal stuff, has the

old lady got back to you?

Blake:No and i tried calling them, ga di ts ene

Kago:Eish ke mathata

Tony:Maybe i.. (his phone rang then he answered)
hello

Lady:Hi is this Detective Morwaake?

Tony:Yes

Lady:Its Sethunya's daughter, the old lady you are
looking for

Tony:Oh yeah you took my number yesterday,
what's going on we have been trying to get a hold of
them

Lady:Yes i know.. Thing is she refused to speak to
you while she is far away. She says she is coming
back what she needs to say has to be said face to
face

Tony:(put it on loudspeaker) say that again

Lady:My mother wants to speak to you face to face,

she says there are some thing she has to show you too. Thats why you couldn't get a hold of her, i hear she will be on the next plane back.

Tony:Oh ok, so indeed Mpho was her client?

Lady:Yes he was

Tony:Ok thank you, call me immediately when she arrives please

Lady:I will do that.. Bye

Tony hung up the phone as they all looked at each other.

Kgabo:So we are finally catching this bastard

Phandu:Hey motho o tla re huuu

Blake:But what is so important that she cant say it over the phone?

Tony:Maybe like she said, there are some things she needs to show us. Maybe its evidence that indeed Mpho is the killer

Kago:If its like that then this case will finally be solved.

Tony:Yeah ke dirile sentle ke gana go neela Nthabi those letterz again

Kago:She wanted them!

Tony:Yeah.. Giving them to her will only intensify the target on her back.

Blake:I thought she lost her memory

Tony:Well she has been solving word puzzles since she was a child, she may have forgot how she cracked our phrase but she might be able to do it again Starting from scratch.

Kgabo:So why not give them to her, we will make sure she is heavily guarded

Kago:No still we dont know who the killer is, it could be anyone and among those people we choose to guard her. Its best she leaves it maybe until she gets her memory back.

Blake:Yeah plus we already have a lead lets focus on that one.. We..

Kago's phone rang the they all kept quiet as he answered it. His face changed then he hung up looking at them.

Kgabo:What is it? What happened?

Kago:Another body dropped, and its our guy, lets go

Phandu:Seriously.. When will this guy stop argh
man

Blake:Is it a woman or man?

Kago:Its a man.. Get your things

They all got up and took everything they will need
and left.

At the scene

They arrived near the river and found the police line,
they took out their IDs and went over the line to look

at the body.

Phandu:Great another Y.. Ke gore batho ba swa mosadimogolo ene o gana go bua ka phone

Detective from another station:Or you guys are just bad at your job

Kago:Mxm as if you can do better

Detective:How many people have died at the hands of this person abd you guys have nothing, how many bodies huh? 8 or 9 now?

Kgabo:This is our case, what is it to you?

Detective:People are dying here and you guys are slow, am wondering how you got this case in the first place

Tony:Because we are the best and you are not

Detective:Mxm.. Doesn't look like you guys are doing much, just look at that

Kago:Eish mpa tona you are delaying us can you leave. We have work to do

Detective:(looked at Blake) hey Princess, you have been teamed up with this fools, damn you have gotten prettier than i remember

Kago:Thats it

Kago grabbed him by the back of his neck while Tony and Phandu lifted the police line and he pushed him out.

Detective:(fixing his suit) am gonna solve this before any of you

Phandu:Lets pin the whole thing on him then case solved(they all laughed and focused on the job)

Blake:It looks like this one fought before dying, look at that bruise. Its a punch

Kgabo:You are right..

Phandu:If he put up a fight then he must have injured the killer akere, or something

Kago:We cant be sure about that, gape some people can fight and not get a single scratch so its really 10/90 that he injured the killer.

Tony:I'll swing by Mpho's place to see if he is injured somewhere or not

Blake:You are gonna use Trisha as an excuse

Tony:No my clothes as an excuse

Blake:Ok

Kgabo:(Took out the victim's wallet from his pocket) these are certainly pjs and this guy sleeps with his wallet inside his pocket?

Kago:Good it will tell us who he is,

Kgabo:And the pattern..

He took out a card that had the same pattern as the others abd showed it to the team.

Tony:We'll go to his place nna le Phandu and check out the room

Kago:Yeah do that.. Blake find his family and everything you can about him

Blake:Yes sir.

Kago:Kgabo you are with me in trying to solve the phrase.

Kgabo:(laughed) eish tota mme ra go kgona? Can't we just guard Nthabiseng ourselves while she solves this

Kago:Lets just try ga go pala we will find someone else

Kgabo:Alright

Kago:Yea but first lets talk to those constables over there, they have the person who found the body

They all dispersed and went to their assigned places.

At the hospital

The door to Nthabiseng's room opened then she

slowly opened her eyes, Trisha smiled and put down the basket of fruits as Nthabiseng sat on her butt.

Trisha:(smiled) i never got the chance to come and see you when you woke up

Nthabi:You are?

Trisha:Am Trisha Tony's girlfr.. I mean ex girlfriend

Nthabi:Oh hey, come here(they hugged briefly then she let go) am sorry about what happened

Trisha:Nah its ok.. He doesn't want to believe that i didn't do it

Nthabi:Dont worry he will come around

Trisha:I don't think i will be around when he comes around

Nthabi:Where are you going e le gore?

Trisha:Haha no i mean gore i dont think that i will take him back

Nthabi:Oh ok.. So why are you here?

Trisha:Well i had bought this yesterday so i had to bring it even though am no longer your brother's girlfriend.

Nthabi:We can still be friends you know, come on my mind is 18 i cant relate to people my actual age. You are the only one i have

Trisha:Haha oh kana.. We are practically age mates, but am older than you

Nthabi:(laughed) ae ke nna ke motona shee

Trisha:You are 18 and am almost 23

Nthabi:Ga gona sepe seo.. Tlhemma go and get us some hot wings please ke lapisitswe ke di yogurt le mageu

Trisha:I'll ask your doctor first, O batla Tony a mpolae gotwe ke bolaile ngwana jaanong ke bolaa wena

Nthabi:I'll tell him to fuck off

Trisha:(smiled) let me rush there before visiting hours e fela

Nthabi:Thank you

Trisha:Sure

Trisha got her purse and left her bag. She went to the doctor first then got a taxi to Chicken licken.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:27] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 42

At the scene

Kago and kgabo approached the person who had found the body in the morning.

Kago:Detective Kago, we would like to ask you some questions

Person:(noticed the card on the little plastic held by Kago) yes uum my name is Leungo

Kago:Hi Leungo.. We hear that you are the one who saw this body in the morning. What happened?

Leungo:I uuum.. Can i show you something?

Kgabo:Alright

She lifted her t-shirt revealing the tatoo on her pelvis, Kago and Kgabo looked at the tatoo and looked at each other. They looked at Leungo then she covered it again and swallowed.

Leungo:What does it mean? Am i in danger?

Kago:Please come with us to the station

Leungo:Ok

They got her in the car and drove off to the police station while dialing the others.

At the Victim's place

Tony and Phandu walked around the yard with a one room at the far end of the corner. They looked down for the foot steps but still there was nothing, they sighed and got inside the house.

Tony:Why does it seem like this person attacks the ones who seem a bit poor or ke re middle income

Phandu:Yeah akere, i didn't notice that

Tony:Haven't seen anyone rich killed, its all this ones ba di one room or two and halves.

Phandu:The bed is made the same way and the tub is there full of water.

Tony:(squatted on the floor) and we have blood here, this guy definitely put up a fight

Phandu:(smiled) we can get a DNA from it, let me collect it so we take it to the lab.

Tony:Do that(his phone rang) yeah

Kago:Listen when you are done there come to the

station immediately

Tony: Sure we are on our way.. Whats going on e le
gore?

Kago: We might have found the next victim, we can
still save her life.

Tony: Ok we are coming.

He hung up and watched Phandu while he collected
the blood then they walked out as the other officers
arrived to put the police line.

Phandu: Are they have the next target?

Tony: Yes lets go

Phandu started the car and they drove off to the
police station.

At the hospital

Phindi got her bag and walked out of the room, outside the hospital she found Thabiso's car and got inside.

Thabiso:Wa bona gore i come running whenever you call me

Phindi:Haha i know, and thank you for coming to get me

Thabiso:No problem, so what happened? Why were you here?

Phindi:(sighed) i was pregnant, last night when you came to my house. Before you came my baby daddy's girlfriend visited me and gave me a krusher kante she put abortion pills in it, i lost the baby right after you left.

Thabiso:(thoughtfully) oh am sorry

Phindi:Yea its ok.. She has won anyway, am no longer linked to her boyfriend

Thabiso:Why didn't you report her?

Phindi:With what evidence? She made sure that the

cup disappears so now i can't report her. Anyway lets leave it i don't want to talk about it.

Thabiso:Ok no problem, ke go is a lapeng akere?.

Phindi:yes please, i want to rest

Thabiso:Alright

He started the car and drove off to Phindi's house, she unlocked the door and everything was clean.

Phindi:Uhu, Tony must have cleaned

Thabiso:Is Tony the baby daddy?

Phindi:Yea.. Uum will you like to get inside?

Thabiso:No uum i have to go back to work, one of our partners is sick so its just me and the other one. We have to handle her cases

Phindi:Partner?

Thabiso:Yea am a partner at Royalty law firm (chuckled) you thought i was just a lawyer there?

Phindi:Haha yes

Thabis o:Well now you know, i own a part of it.
Anyway i better go o shapo akere

Phindi:Yea thanks..

Thabis o:Sure

He kissed her cheek and got inside his car, he drove off while she waved at him.

She walked inside the house and dropped her bag in the room. She went to the kitchen and got started on the pots.

At the police station

Lengo sat on Blake's chair while they looked at her waiting for Blake to arrive. Tony looked at Leungo and looked the other way, he stole a glance at her lips and bit his lower one. Leungo noticed his stares and smiled tugging her hair behind her ear.

The door opened then Blake walked inside, she looked at the young lady sitting on her chair and stood next to Kago.

Kago:Alright we are all here, guys this is Leungo, she is the one who saw the body this morning. We dont know how but am guessing she will tell us everything and about the tattoo she has, its the pattern of the killer. Leungo

Leungo:(sighed) alright, i met this guy at a club, he asked me if i want to make some money, i thought he meant that i sleep with him so i said no, he told me that he didn't mean it like that, he told me that he has a lot of money coming in so he needs someone to hold the other half. He told me that the quarter of the half will be mine and because well am in need of money i agreed. He showed me the pattern on the card, he said i should choose where to put it so i chose a tattoo. Each month i receive a sum of 150 000 in my account and get paid from it.

After getting mine he takes the rest. It has been happening for 6 months now, i never questioned where the money is coming from because well the money was helping me out. So this morning i went jogging, am supposed to meet him later by the way, so i saw this guy laying there and i called the police when i noticed that he is dead. Then when you Detectives came to me i noticed the card in the evidence plastic and i knew its the same pattern as mine.

Blake:This is more than just killing members of a group, i think this patterns are markings gore who is the next target

Leungo:One thing i noticed about my pattern is that, it kinda makes an O.. I noticed that the dead guy was written an Y on his face. Does his pattern make an Y?.

The team looked at each other and Kago took out the card then placed it in front of her on the table. She flipped it four times and turned it to them

Leungo:Look.. It makes an Y

Kgabo:Wow she is right, we didn't notice that before

Phandu:So the pattern indicates gore who gets which letter

Tony:Seems like it

Kago:Leungo wait for us outside please, dont go anywhere please

Leungo:Alright

She stood up and left, Kago slightly closed the door and faced his team.

Kago:Dont you think its a coincidence that when we had a lead suddenly she shows up with a lead.

Blake:You think she was sent to distract us from finding the old lady?

Phandu:But then again it can be that she just

happened to see the body by accident and what she is saying is true

Tony:It could be, lets just believe her and the guy she is meeting could lead us to the murderer or he is the murderer for all we know, it could be Mpho e bile

Kago:Alright.. I think we should be at the place where they are meeting and catch him then. Tony she will be your tail for now until later around 5, drop her at the stop so she takes a taxi to her house

Tony:Alright

Kago:Me and Blake we will arrive there first before her, Phandu and Kgabo you will be watching outside, Tony you can join them when you come. For now lets look at the other patterns and see if indeed they make the letters marked on the victims

All:Yes sir

Kago:Lets get to it

Tony:I wanted to check on Nthabi does it mean that

i have to go with her?

Kago:Yes she is under our protection now, disguise her or something

Tony:Alright

At the hospital

Trisha put the rubbish in the bin then wiped her hands, she sat on the chair laughing as Nthabi told her a story. The door opened then Tony walked in with Leungo behind him, Trisha's eyes fell on the girl behind him and her smile disappeared.

Tony:What are you doing here?

Nthabi:I asked her to come

Tony:After what she die to my child? Hell no, kante wena Trisha didn't you hear that i don't want to see your face, nka tlhaloganya if i ran into to you somewhere jaanong in my sister's room hell no.

Nthabi:She is my friend

Trisha:(Wiped her tears) its ok i will leave

Tony:Nxla (Tony called the bodyguards inside)
borra look at this girl very well, she is no longer
allowed near my sister, take out her name from the
list that i gave you, she is no longer welcome here
do you understand me?

Bodyguards :Yes sir

Nthabi:You can't do that, Tony she is my friend you
can't judge her beca...

Tony:(cut her short) am doing this for your own
safety

Trisha:(crying) so am a danger to her?

Tony:Yes.. Who knows what you put in that food,
am calling the doctor to check you sister

Nthabi:Tony stop

Tony:I will stop when she is out of here, leave

Nthabi:(holding in her tears) Shut up

Trisha:Its ok i will leave

Trisha took all her stuff and walked out, she looked at Leungo who had excused herself and sat on the bench outside.

Trisha: You are very beautiful

Leungo: Uum thank you but i..

Trisha: Its ok.. Bye

She walked off as Leungo looked at her confused.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:28] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 43

At the hospital

Tony walked out of Nthabi's room and went to where Phindi was, he opened the door and the bed

was neatly made with no one inside, a nurse walked by then he stopped her.

Tony:Hi.. Uum the patient who was here, where is she?

Nurse:She was discharged this morning, she left

Tony:Oh umm ok

Nurse:Ee rra

Tony took out his phone then dialed Phindi.

Phindi:Hello

Tony:J aanong nemma o tsamaa hela o sa mpoella

Phindi:Uhu.. Nna i thought you are busy with your girlfriend, plus akere you jave never cared about me so i didn't think you will bother to come pick me up

Tony:Ao mma Phindi we just lost a child, akere am the one who brought you to the hospital why

wouldn't i pick you up?

Phindi:Haha well you have never done that the other days your girlfriend put me in the hospital so i didn't think gore its different this time. You are always on her side akere

Tony:(sighed) We broke up.. Who took you home? O shapo?

Phindi:(smiling) you broke up? Oh am sorry..

Tony:Its fine.. O shapo?

Phindi:Yeah a friend of mine picked me up its ok dont worry

Tony:Alright

Phindi:Thank you for cleaning the house

Tony:Its nothing i just called a cleaning company

Phindi:Well you paid akere, so thank you

Tony:You are welcome, i better go am undercover

Phindi:Mmmh wena dzaddy, i can just imagine how sexy you look right now

Tony:Haha mxm shapo

He hung up the phone then went to Nthabi's room.

Tony:I have to go back to work

Nthabi:...

Tony:I will see you tomorrow ok

Nthabi:Seriously you are still mad about Trisha. I did that for your own safety she can't be trusted come on

Nthabi:(turned another page of the novel)

Tony:(sighed) shapo

He closed the door with a heavy heart, he opened it again to check her but she was still concentrating on the book. He swallowed then walked out going to the car where Leungo was waiting.

Tony:Lets go i have to drop you at the bus stop and you catch a taxi or combi to go home

Leungo:Ok.. So you guys will be at the club too? I don't want to die

Tony:Dont worry we will be there, nothing will happen to you

Leungo:Thanks

Tony:Sure

He started the engine and drove off as Leungo looked at his sad face. He seemed like he was so tired.

Mpho's house

Trisha unloved the door then her phone rang, she took it out and answered going inside the house.

Trisha:Hello.. Yes this is her.. Oh.. Really? No am coming right now.. Haha thank you am on my way.

Mpho:(coming from the kitchen) hey why do you look so happy?

Trisha:The last restaurant we visited called, the man said i could come by right now to discuss business.

Mpho:Well lets go then

Trisha:(jumped up and down) thiz is it my next big thing

Mpho:(laughed) stop jumping like a kid the deal is not set yet

Trisha:Haha i can already feel it.. Its a done deal

Mpho:Alright lets go

He got his car keys and they went to the car driving off to the mall.

At the club

In the evening around 7pm Leungo parked her car outside the club then breathed in and out. She took her bag and walked inside the club, she spotted

Blake and Kago at the far end of the club giggling like a couple with their heads up against the wall.

Leungo went to sit down at their usual spot and took out her phone. The music started playing as more people walked in making lots of noise.

Outside at the back of the club in their car the person took off the hoodie and took the bottle filled with paraffin and put a cloth inside it making sure not to put it all inside, they let it hang outside and then looked at the time. They leaned back on the chair going over the plan one more time in their head.

At the front Tony arrived and joined Phandu and Kgabo in the car.

Tony:Hasn't anyone suspicious arrived yet?

Kgabo:Nope

Phandu:If by weird you mean like that guy then there

They looked at the guy getting out his car and rubbed his hands together. He looked around and entered the club, Kgabo sent the description to Kago

Inside the guy approached Leungo and sat down facing her. She looked around and focused on him.

Kago:(sent the confirmation) we have our guy

Blake:Lets hope we have our guy

Kago:He could be just a pawn like that one wa kfc

Blake:Exactly.. But if this is the one who keeps giving out the patterns then he is certainly close to the killer

Kago:Exactly

Blake:(shrunk her eyes) where have i seen this guy

kante, i think i know him

Kago:Really? You could have seen him while you were with Mpho

Blake:Yes.. He is certainly connected to Mpho but i cant remember where i have seen him

Kago:You will remember and if you don't we are taking him in tonight he will explain everything

Blake looked at the guy and wondered if it was when she was with Trisha or with Mpho, but it was certainly at Mpho's house.

At the table

Leungo:Whats up?

Guy:I have more money coming tomorrow but in cash i need to stash some at your house

Leungo:What? Kante madi a a tswa kae mme gone? You are doing something illegal aren't you?

Guy:You have never asked questions why now?

Leungo:It's uuum its just.. Well its cash 1nd you receive a big sum of money imagine if the police raid my house. How am i going to explain all that money

Guy:You will say you have been saving.. Haha anyway why would the police raid your house?

Leungo:Haha ke raa hela.. Alright you can bring the money

Guy:Ok let's get a drink its been a while since i have seen you

Leungo:Sure

Blake and Kago stood up while the person lit the cloth and threw the bottle through the window. It shattered on the bottles of alcohol as a big flame ignited. People started to scream and run around, the person got inside the club and put on their hoodie and raised the gun with a silencer on and shot the guy on the forehead.

Leungo looked around screaming and saw Blake and Kago laying on the floor blasted off by the explosion. Leungo's legs froze as the fire intensified. Tony and the others pushed people outside trying to get inside, he came face to face with the person and the person shot at the entrance forcing them to take cover while they approached Leungo.

Tony:(shouting) he is gonna kill Leungo

Phandu:This place is going down we need to get Blake and Kago

The person took Leungo by the hand and dragged her outside through the back door. Tony and the others jumped the fire and looked for Blake and Kago in the heat and smoke.

Kgabo:coughing) where are they?

Phandu:There

They dragged them outside through the back door as the roof collapsed inside the building. Outside they found Leungo passed out near the tracks of the car.

Tony:Perform cpr on them i will call the ambulance

Tony took out his phone and dialed the ambulance while checking Leungo's pulse.

Blake started to cough and slightly opened her eyes, Phandu noticed the piece of glass that had penetrated Kago's stomach.

Phandu:Oh shit

Tony:What? (noticed the blood) fuck.. No no..this can't be happening

Kgabo:i can hear the ambulance i'll go get them

Kgabo ran to the front while Tony slapped Kago to wake him up but nothing. The paramedics arrived and loaded both of them in the ambulance and took off to the hospital.

Tony helped Leungo stand up and they went to the car following the ambulance.

At the police station

While everyone was busy with their things, the person entered the station wearing a police uniform. They walked among everyone and went straight to the lab.

They picked the lock and got inside, they searched inside the drawers and finally found the one where blood was kept. They opened it and looked for the alphabet killer label and found it. They removed the label and put it on the little similar bottle they had brought with blood inside it.

They placed it exactly the way it was placed and took the bottle that was there before. They closed the drawer and walked out of the lab with headsets on.

They walked past everyone again and went outside, they got inside the car and drove off.

At the hospital

Tony and Kgabo sat on the bench while Phandu brought coffee. He looked at their almost burnt clothes and black dirt made by the smoke.

They looked like a bomb was thrown at them, he gave them their cups while Leungo got out of the consultation room and sat next to them.

The doctor came and they all rushed to her.

Doc:They are both fine, there is no need to worry.
The lady was just affected by smoke and she had
hit her head on a hard object, the man's wound
wasn't deep either he will be ok.

Tony:Can we see them?

Doc:Yes.. This way

Kgabo:(sighed and looked at his burnt shirt) what a
case

They all followed the doctor to see their team mates
while also digesting the incident.

One Week Later

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:28] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 44

One Week Later

(INTERRUPTION) We have 3.7k people who have liked this page and the inserts get only 700+ reacts and less than 50 comments, its so heartbreaking to see that after putting effort in these inserts and i never even post crop tops. Please motivate me to write more, i know i don't write about romance which is what most people love.. am more of a thriller person. Thank you

*

At the safe house

Tony came down the stairs with Nthabiseng shouting behind him tying her hair into a ponytail.

Nthabi:J ust listen to me

Tony:No

Nthabi:Tony this could work, am tired of being in this house please, you said it that i was close to solving this puzzle, give me the letters and let me do it. Lets catch this guy once and for all so i can leave this place

Tony:Solving that phrase doesn't even mean that we will know who the killer is

Nthabi:I know but it could you somewhere near to catching the killer.

Tony:You have only been here for two days Nthabi and you are already going this crazy come on

Nthabi:That should show you gore am really serious about this you are right am going crazy, give me the letters no one will even know.

Tony:(rubbed his face) i cant Nthabi

Nthabi:You can

Tony:This person will come after you

Nthabi:Then what the hell is this house for? Those guards outside huh? What are they for then? Listen of the killer knows about me like you said then am sure he or she knows that i lost my memory, they dont think i can solve the phrase so am on the safe side.

Tony:And what happens when he or she learns that you have started working on the phrase again?

Nthabi:They wont.. It just has to be between me and you. And remember you owe me for chasing the only friend i ever had

Tony:(sighed) Nthabi come on

Nthabi:Next time you come bring me the letters

She walked upstairs leaving him there in the living room, he sighed then Leungo came from the kitchen holding a cup of coffee and a paper.

Leungo:Hey

Tony:Hi

Leungo:(gave him the paper) this is some of the things we would need that are not here

Tony:One of the guards will go get them

Leungo:Ok

Tony:Are you also going crazy around here?

Leungo:Haha i have been here for a week i haven't complained

Tony:Am guessing soon you will

Leungo:Yeah maybe.. Are you okay? You look so tired

Tony:Eish i am.. This case is just so frustrating, this person is always 2 steps ahead of us

Leungo:Maybe they have an informant in the police

Tony:Yeah we are working on catching them, i just hope something could to them.

Leungo:Am sorry that guy was of no use

Tony:Well the fact that he got killed means he did know the killer, if only we can meet other targets like you to prevent more deaths

Leungo:Yeah akere. But don't worry have faith, i believe in you

Tony:(smiled) thanks.. I better go

Leungo:Yeah..duty calls

Tony:Yeah.. Shapo.. And try talking to my sister okay

Leungo:She is always locked up in her room but i will try

Tony:Yeah do that.. I know she is older than you but her mind is 18 so ska mo tshaba

Leungo:Noted

Tony:Ok shapo

Leungo:Tony

Tony:Yeah

Leungo:You look good

Tony:(chuckled) thank you

Leungo smiled then Tony went outside, he gave the

guard the list then drove off. Inside the house, Leungo sat on the couch and drank her coffee

Trish Restaurant

Trisha put her bag down and looked around the tables and chairs that were brought in this morning. The two girls and 2 man walked in the spacious room coming from the kitchen.

Trisha:(smiling) welcome guys

All:Thank you boss

Trisha:(laughed) wow it feels good being called that, (evryone laughed) anyway welcome to my restaurant, well our restaurant haha, we open in two days and i hope we are all ready. As you all know i'll be in the kitchen and i have 3 more people who will be helping me le tla ba bona kamoso. You guys will be out here with the customers and please take very good care of them, i have talked to you all individually and we have had some practice so

please don't disappoint me.

Wada:(laughed) we won't sexy ass boss

Trisha:(laughed) Wada i told you am into man not women, anyway i trust you guys. And uum i gave you all a number, thats my brother's number. I gave it to you because i have D.I.D..multiple personality disorder as it is commonly known. So whenever you notice that am not myself please call him immediately because sometimes i cant control them, sometimes i can fight them bjt other times its hard. Are we clear?

All:Yes ma'am

Trisha:Thank you.. Roy come help me in the kitchen the rest make this place look like a restaurant

They laughed and everyone started moving the tables and chairs putting them in place then Trisha and Troy went to the kitchen.

At the police station

In Kago's office Blake sat on his lap as they kissed passionately with Kago's hand squeezing Blake's boob. She broke the kiss and got off him.

Blake:You are getting a boner and we have a meeting in 5 mins

Kago:Come on it will relax, gape just let me have a quickie

Blake:(laughed) no.. Not in the office, I will see you in our office

She winked at him and unlocked the door and went to their office. He composed himself as the guy from the lab knocked and entered with a file

Guy:The blood results

Kago:Thanks

Guy:Yes sir

They both walked out with Kago holding the envelope and walked to the team's office.

Kgabo sat down drinking his coffee as Phandu took a big bite from his fat cake and sipped his tea.

Kago:Alright i just got the results from that blood you guys found at the Victim's place

Tony:Its possible that it could belong to the victim himself

Kago:Yeah it is.. But lets see(opened the envelope and read the paper) the blood belongs to.. Uuum.. What the hell?

Blake:What is it?

Kago! :It says it belongs to Leungo

All:What?

Kago turned around the paper then they passed it around.

Tony:But how!?

Kgabo :Does this mean she was at his house?

Phandu:But how?

Blake:What if she is the killer?

Tony:What?

Blake:Think about it, as a way to get to Nthabiseng. She kills this guy and calls the cops, makes up this thing about money and hired that guy and the one who attacked us at the club so we could believe that she is just a victim. Maybe she wanted us to lead her to Nthabiseng and we gave her what she wants

Phandu:Wait hold on hold on

Tony:(took out his phone and dialed Nthabiseng)
Nthabi is not answering

Kgabo:But then..

Tony:No but am going there

They all took their stuff and rushed to the cars and drove off to the safe house.

At the safe house

Nthabiseng took the bowl of ice cream and joined Leungo in the living room.

Leungo:Go le tsididi jaana mma

Nthabi:I could eat ice cream even if it was snowing.
The chilly feeling is amazing

Leungo:(laughed) that's weird

Nthabi:I know.. So i see the way you look at my brother. You want him?

Leungo:(smiled) i haven't said that

Nthabi:You need to i can see it in your eyes

Leungo:He has a girlfriend

Nthabi:They broke up, well i think very soon he will go back crawling to her and the way he treated her, i

don't think she will take him back.

Leungo: Is she the one who was at the hospital with you?

Nthabi: Yeah we..

The door burst open and Tony came running in followed by Kago then the rest followed in.

Nthabi: What the hell? And then?

Tony: We uum.. We need to talk to Leungo

Leungo: What's going on?

Kago: We collected some blood at the Victim's place, the guy you found and the tests say it's yours. Mind explaining

Leungo: What! I didn't even know that guy, I don't know how my blood got there. I swear I don't know anything

Blake: Then how did your blood get there?

Leungo:I don't know.. I.. (thoughtfully) last week, when we were attacked at the club and the killer dragged me outside. They uum, they injected me with a needle i thought they were drugging me or something and am afraid of needles when i saw the syringe i fainted. I think they drawing my blood and not putting something into me

Tony:Why didn't you tell us?.

Leungo:Well at the hospital i had the doctor check my blood and it was clean. I didn't think gore that person was taking my blood

Phandu:But we collected the blood sample before that incident

Leungo:Well I don't know how it got to the station then. Now am sure that person took my blood

Kago:(sighed) You are gonna have to come with us to the station. Some things need to be cleared out. Nthabi please pack her things we need to separate you guys

Kago walked out with Leungo and put her in the car then got in. Kgabo joined him and they drove off.

Nthabi:(whispered to Tony) Get me those letters fast

Tony looked at her and walked out with rest of the team and closed the door.

Their car drove out following Kago and at the far end of the street a black benz parked under a tree on the road.

The person smiled looking at the cars driving off.

Person:And they were separated. Mini miny mo.. Nthabiseng or Leungo? Who is it gonna be?

The person laughed and started the engine and drove off past the yard of the safe house.

Please like/ react, comment please silent readers and please share. Thank you and goodnight

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:28] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 45

Mpho's house

Mpho's evening companion left the house as he came down the stairs wearing nothing at the top. He looked at the Couch on the right, Sadie loved that couch. She liked sitting there because it wasn't face to face with the tv, where did they go wrong. Its all Tony's fault, hadn't Sadie shown interest in him she wouldn't have did what she did and he wouldn't

have slept with Blake. He knew that his feelings for Blake weren't that strong but then Sadie pushed him to her.

Look at him now, he had two girls fight over him not so long ago but now he is buying prostitutes. He pressed the kettle then the water boiled, he saw a note on the microwave and took it out.

"Your breakfast is in here or lunch depends at what time you eat. Please eat it and meet me at the restaurant if you are not busy, Love Little Sister"

He smiled and warmed the food while the water boiled, he took out a cup and poured the hot water making tea. He tasted the sugar and raised the cup into the air like he was doing a toast.

Mpho: Rest in peace Sadie, you were a whore but you were a good person.

He took his food and sat on the dining table eating alone. After he was done he went straight to the shower then after got dressed in all black.

At the police station

Kago opened the interrogation room and let Leungo out. He told her to sit outside while he got inside the team office.

Kago:I don't know, i think i should believe her

Tony:Well i already found her another house,

Kago:Yeah gone we have to separate them, we were stupid to keep them together because gape when the killer attacks he/she would have killed them at the same time then double loss

Phandu:We'll take Leungo there, Tony will go and get her bags

Tony:Yeah i will do that

Kago:Yes that can wait all of you sit down.. (They all sat) is it just me who feels like this guy is somehow 3 steps ahead of us

Tony:Its not just you man.. I feel like we are being led by the nose here. This person is leaving us clues and we follow them blindly

Kgabo:True, setting up that meeting at the club was to get Leungo's blood and at the same time keep us occupied so they can come to the station and swap the blood.

Blake:But then why frame Leungo gape?

Phandu:To make her a suspect, maybe the killer things we will abandon Leungo and not protect her and that's when they will kill her. Kago:It could be true, kante where is the old lady?

Tony:Fuck we have been so busy i forgot about her, i haven't received a call from her daughter,let me call her.

He took out his phone and dialed Sethunya's

daughter.

Lady:Hello

Tony:Hi its Detective Morwaake, we haven't heard from you about your mother

Lady:Uum eish.. She didn't come

Tony:What? Why?

Lady:She says she can't talk to the police anymore

Tony:Why?

Lady:She says she is old she can't remember anything

Tony:Thats a lie, what about maloba when she was very determined e bile she said there is something she has to show us.

Lady:I am sorry i can't help you

Tony:Was she threatened by anyone? Listen we can protect her,

Lady:Am sorry

Tony:Alright can't she at least send whatever it is that she has.

Lady:I'll convince her to because she said what she has to show you its all you need to solve this case. I will try by all means to get it for you

Tony:Ok thank you.. Keep in touch ok

Lady :I will.. Bye

Tony:Shapo

Tony hing up the phone and looked at his team mates.

Kgabo:Lets hope she will send them

Phandu:Can't we talk to the spain police and get them to take her

Kago:That will be a lot of work, and they might not agree, she will get a lawyer gone kwa and by the time they respond us we will have retired

Blake:Ke mathata

Tony:Eish..

Kago:I think from now on we should follow our own leads not what this person throws at us

Kgabo:But then we can't leave clues, we don't know which ones are from him and which ones are not. I think we should divide ourselves.. Others follow our own leads and others follow the ones that appear out of nowhere

Tony:Yeah that's a great idea.. And i think we should discuss the case somewhere else other than the station

Kago:That could work.. Alright You can take Leungo to her house

They all got up, Blake followed Kago to his office then Tony left for Nthabiseng's safe house, Kgabo and Phandu took Leungo to her safe house.

N Safe House

Tony greeted the guards and walked inside the

house, he found Leungo's things in the living room and Nthabiseng came with the last bag.

Nthabi:Make up bag

Tony:You women apply make up even when you are not going anywhere

Nthabi:Yeah well.. Did you bring it!

Tony:I hate that am doing this

Nthabi:It doesn't matter Tony people are dying

He took out a piece of paper and gave it to her, it was written the letters "Y, O, I, I, W, B, M, S, Y, L"

Nthabi:Even Leungo's letter is here?

Tony:Yes.

Nthabi:Alright good..bona hela gore how many people died

Tony:Its a lot i know

Nthabi:If it was possible this person would get Capital punishment 3 times

Tony:haha they only die once

Nthabi:Alright take your bags.. Shapo

Tony:Why do you seem happy kante?

Nthabi:Haha i wanted my own space i don't like sharing

Tony:I knew it.. Tlhemma dont fuck the guards they can't be distracted

Nthabi:Haha fuck off Tony

Tony :Laughed) wena kana ga utlwe

Nthabi:I didn't even have the idea you are now bringing it to me

Tony:Forget i said that

They both laughed then Nthabis eng got up and hugged him tightly.

Nthabi:I love you bro please take care of yourself

Tony:I love you too

Nthabi:(broke the hug and looked in his eyes) and call Trisha, i can see that you miss her

Tony:I..

Nthabi:I know you, a part of you believes that she is innocent but you are letting pride control you

Tony:(sighed) i better go.

He grabbed the bags and walked out. Nthabis eng sighed and took a book,ruler and a pencil. She made boxes on the page and filled them with the letters.

Nthabi:Alright lets see what we have

Trish Restaurant

Mpho opened the door then the waitresses turned

their heads to look at him.. They smiled as he approached them and helped them carry a table.

Mpho:Hey guys

All:Hi

Mpho:Where is my big headed sister?

Trisha:(laughing coming from the kitchen) ga re leba sentle hela yours is the bigger one

Mpho:Ae wena o thusiwa ke moriri, if we remove the hair o tla bona hela.. E kare bus a bo e nna khuthi in the middle

Trisha:(eveyone laughed) he is lying.. Mxm come help me in the kitchen

Mpho:You have started preparing the opening food

Trisha:Yes.. My chefs come tomorrow and we finish everything..

Mpho:Look at you.. Owning a restaurant at 23

Trisha:Haha its thanks to you akere.

Mpho:The pleasure is mine.. I owed you gape akere

Trisha:Hahz this is isn't payment enough. Don't worry you will pay me back later

Mpho:Haha with what

Trisha:You will see..come

They went to the kitchen and Mpho got an apron and put it on.

Phindi's house

Saucy and Phindi dropped the shopping bags on the floor and threw themselves on the couch.

Saucy:Thiz is the life

Phindi:(laughed) i missed this

Saucy:So i hear Tony broke up with Trisha, now he is all yours?

Phindi:Nah.. I know he wont make me his girlfriend

so that day i decided gore if i cant have him they she also can't. I made thme break up but not because am taking Tony. Hela hela

Saucy :Haha thats so evil of you you know

Phindi:Haha i know

Saucy:So are you gonna give Thabiso a chance?

Phindi:I don't know

Saucy:Well then i will fight with you for him should you know what you want

Phindi:(looked at her in disbelief) what do you mean by that?.

Saucy:I want Thabiso and am gonna get him

Phindi:(laughed) are you serious? Look at yourself and look at me. He loves me not you

Saucy:We will see about that.. Oh and don't forget that i know your little secret

Phindi:You have no proof

Saucy:Oh i do.. You thought i destroyed those cups but i didn't. Ke tsene ha ke rwele di glove like a spy

haha.. I took both cups and put them safely. Now imagine what would happen should Tony or Thabiso himself get a hold of those cups. The glass has your finger prints and not Trisha's.

Phindi:How could you.. I thought we are friends

Saucy:Am not your friend Phindi, what you did to Trisha is nothing compared to what am about to do to you. Am taking Thabiso and there is nothing you can do about it

Phindi:..

Saucy:(smiled and got up) now my whore of a friend,, lets go get ready we have dick appointments that make us money.

She laughed and went to her room leaving Phindi in the living room. She swallowed a big lump and quickly wiped a tear.

I love what am seeing in the comment section thank you so much. Keep them coming batho ntse ba

batla go commenter mme ba tshaba there is nothing to fear just say whatever you want. Am hoping we will improve the likes though there are people who just read and not like please dont do that. Thank you to everyone.. Good morning everyone

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:29] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 46

Phindi's house

She laughed and went to her room leaving Phindi in the living room. She swallowed a big lump and quickly wiped a tear. She got up and took her shopping bags to the room, she heard the water run and bit her lower lip going to the bathroom.

She opened the door then Saucy turned around looking at her.

Saucy:Re tlhapa rotlhe?

Phindi:You are not getting Thabiso from me

Saucy:Oh so now you are intimidated, what happened to look at you and look at me.

Phindi:Saucy yes i admit you are very beautiful, babe you can get any man you want. But not Thabiso please, i thought we dont do that to each other

Saucy:I have been watching you, the things you did to my cousin while she didn't do anything to you. I too thought we dont do that to each other but it turns out we do, so am doing it Phindi.

Phindi:(smiled) remember what i did to your cousin, i promised her that i will sleep with Tony before her and i did. Thabiso has tasted me already and you have been quite busy am sure you are not as tight as me.

Saucy:Thats the thing, new pussy drives man crazy, look at Tony, he tasted you first and when he got to taste Trisha he threw you out like rubbish.

Phindi:(seriously) i wont let you take Thabiso

Saucy:May the best pussy win

Phindi:(laughed) am sure you are loose by now, you think someone can enjoy you?

Saucy:(calmly) I haven't been sleeping with anyone for your information, all this time i told you that i was making money wasn't because am using my pussy madam. There are other ways of making money now please excuse me i have to bath

Phindi:What? How did you make money then?.

Saucy:Phindi we are really gonna be late for the party if you keep this up.

Defeated, Phindi turned around and left the bathroom, knowing that she had to be at that party for the money she couldn't afford to be late.

She sat on the bed and took out her clothes thinking, yes, she would approach Thabiso at the party and accept his proposal.

She got up and chose the best dress and a necklace. She took his black card and put it on the side table.

Leungo safe house

Leungo took her bags from Tony and put them in her room. She went back to the kitchen where Tony was drinking some water.

Leungo: Am all settled

Tony: Alright, sorry it's not as fancy as that one because Nthabiseng's company is the one paying for her safety so the house included

Leungo: It's ok.. And I noticed because my guards are police officers and Nthabiseng's bodyguards

Tony: Yeah because you are under the police

Leungo:Yeah.. Haha i never knew gore there are bodyguards in Botswana

Tony:Haha di teng, for people of high status le gale

Leungo:Yeah akere.. Anyway thanks

Tony:Kante o nnetse gore thanks jaana what are you thanking me for?

Leungo:(laughing) i meant gore from the team you are the one who is always jumping when it comes to me.

Tony:Well i was assigned to you

Leungo:Or its something else?

Tony:What?

Leungo got closer to him and stepped on her toes stretching herself to his height. She kissed him then he kissed back hesitantly, he broke the kiss then stepped back.

Tony:I can't do this

Leungo:You still have feelings for her huh

Tony:It's just.. Its not professional and i..

Leungo:Its ok i understand.. Thanks for being honest

Tony:Yeah.. Shapo

Leungo:Alright

He stepped to the side and walked off leaving her embarrassed in the kitchen.

Outside he got inside his car and sighed rubbing his face. He took out his phone and scrolled to Trisha's name.. He laughed at how her number was still saved as Mrs Me and her contact photo was of her sleeping with her mouth slightly open.

If only she could admit what she did and apologize, he wanted to call her and tell her that he forgives her. But forgive her for what if she wont apologize.

He sighed and put back the phone in his pocket and drove off.

Trish Restaurant

Later that evening Trisha put down the apron and walked out of the kitchen. She saw Mpho kissing one of the waitresses outside against the bonnet of his car. She sat down waiting for them to finish.

Mpho stopped a taxi and then helped the girl inside, Trisha got up then locked the restaurant and approached him.

Trisha:Therra not with my employees

Mpho:Relax she understands whatz happening its nothing serious

Trisha:Alright, i need to buy myself a car i cant be depending on you like this

Mpho:Haha you know i have more than 3 cars you

can use any of them

Trisha:ok until i buy my own car

Mpho:Fair enough.. Lets go

Trisha:You are going out tonight?

Mpho:Did you just see that hot chick that just left here? Of course am going

Trisha:(laughed) alright well am not cooking you will get something to eat there

Mpho:No problem little sister

They saw Saucy's car turn as the music blasted off, she was with Phindi as they screamed their lungs out singing the song.

They looked at each other and got inside the car driving off.

At the party

Saucy parked the car and they both got out, they held on to their clutches and walked inside. The room was filled with prominent people from lawyers to ministers and diplomats. They all had their escorts in the building and not their wives or girlfriends.

Saucy: Look at those two new girls, the first day here they scored a gang bang, both of them walked out with 15 000 in their pockets.

Phindi: What? And to think Seth only gave me 2000

Saucy: Haha bo Seth were low class honey, this is where the real money comes from and most of these ones ba tsaa 2 minutes motho a bo a hema hema but then there are the freaky ones.. Bana ba tla go ja kuku le marago gore o bake.

Phindi: Enough with the lessons like am a newbie or something, i have been gone for a few months only

Saucy: Alright.. Goodluck

Saucy grabbed her clutch and walked to a group of men chatting at a corner. Phindi noticed that one of them was Thabiso, she shrank her eyes and grabbed two glasses of champagne, she turned around making sure that no one was looking at her and put a powder in one of the glasses.

She turned around and followed Saucy to the men.

Saucy:Now, what does a girl have to do to get a drink around here?

Phindi:Dont worry friend i got you covered

Saucy:(looked at the drink) a drink from a gentleman would taste more delicious

Man 1:(laughed)i would love to give you milk instead of a drink

Saucy:(smiled) too bad i want a drink

Man 2:Let me be a gentleman and get you a drink sweetheart, the milk will wait for later.

Thabiso:Haha guys come on am sure Saucy was talking to me not you

Man 1:Okho why you?

Phindi became more furious listening to the man fighting over Saucy. She went to Thabiso's side and took out his card.

Phindi:Hey

Thabiso:(hugged her) hey, i didn't know that you are coming, shouldn't you be mourning?

Phindi:Argh what happened happened besides am going crazy staying in that house

Thabiso:Nnyaa gone

Phindi:Here is your card, sorry its late, i didn't know where to take it plus you weren't answering your phone

Thabiso:Haha its ok...i have been busy lately, i have lots of cases

Phindi:I understand

Thabiso:Whose that glass for? Can i have another one

Phindi:(jumped) No

Evryone looked at her as she faked a smile.

Phindi:Uum its Saucy's drink

Saucy:Ke rile i don't want your drink Phindi, let Thabiso have it

Phindi:No its ok.. I will uum.. Have mine instead

Saucy:Ele gore is there poison in the one that was supposed to be mine?

Phindi:What no.. How can you say that?

Saucy:Drink it then

Phindi:(with a shaky voice) ga ke e batle

Saucy:So you really poisoned my drink just because i said i will take Thabiso from you

Phindi:(looked at evryone shaking) i didn't pois on it
stop lying themma

Thabiso:Drink it then

Phindi:What?

Man 2:Nwa drink Phindi

Shaking, she let the glass fall and it shattered
spilling the champagne on the ground. Everyone
looked at her in disbelief, Saucy smiled as Thabiso
walked off. Phindi followed her running after him

Phindi:Please wait

Thabiso:Did that girl even drug you or you drugged
yourself? The abortion pills

Phindi:(tearfully) i.. She.. Yes she did

Thabiso:You are lying Phindi, i saw it that time i
picked you up from the hospital and decided that
maybe am seeing things. I asked Saucy and she
said she also doesn't believe that the girl drugged

you. Now you poison her because she said she will take me? Saucy knows i want you, we had planned to make you jealous but wena clearly you are dangerous, you killed your child just to get a guy what more evil will you do just to get a guy Phindi?

Phindi looked at him tearfully, Saucy had played her very well. Thabiso thinks this was all innocence from Saucy's side but no, she planned this.

Like, comment, comment, comment and share.
Goodnight

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:29] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 47

At the party

Thabiso: You are lying Phindi, I saw it that time I picked you up from the hospital and decided that maybe I am seeing things. I asked Saucy and she said she also doesn't believe that the girl drugged you. Now you poison her because she said she will take me? Saucy knows I want you, we had planned to make you jealous but wena clearly you are dangerous, you killed your child just to get a guy what more evil will you do just to get a guy Phindi?

Phindi looked at him tearfully, Saucy had played her very well. Thabiso thinks this was all innocence from Saucy's side but no, she calculated this.

Phindi: (crying) I don't know what came over me Thabiso but you have to believe me. Saucy planned this, she is a calculating manipulative bitch please

Thabiso: Saucy has been nothing but a good friend to you, she was planning a surprise party for you with me. Tell me this, is she the one who told you to poison her?

Phindi:No but she pushed me towards it, Thabiso am sorry

Thabiso:Am not the one you should be apologizing to (his phone rang) hey partner

Nthabi:Hey Thabiso right

Thabiso:Yeah.. Oh kana gatwe you lost your memory

Nthabi:Yes, i was reading all your files from my laptop and i saw that you are good with word puzzles just like me, i need your help

Thabiso:(Looked at Phindi and laughed)we used to compete ka tsone at the office, before your accident of course

Nthabi: Haha really? Alright then i will send you my location make sure you are not followed remember am under witness protection

Thabiso:Yeah don't worry am on my way

Nthabi:Alright shapo

Nthabiseng hung up the phone and laughed at how she used the word puzzle as an excuse to invite him over. She looked at his photo again in his file and smiled.

Nthabi:I don't know how come nna le wena re sa jole but what i did wrong for you not to date me am correcting it

Meanwhile Thabiso looked at Phindi and sighed.

Thabiso:Delete my number

He got inside his car and drove off leaving Phindi at the parking lot crying. Saucy came behind her and pat her on the shoulder, Phindi pushed her hand off and angrily stared at her

Saucy:ooohhh feisty.. Haha ska mpetsa mma am not the one who said you should pois on me

Phindi:This was all your plan all along

Saucy:I don't remember buying pois on though, you are the one who ratted yourself out to Thabiso not me

Phindi:You bitch, you planned this

Saucy :(laughed) dont get mad o nna maswe tlhemma wena

Phindi:Shut up

Saucy:(smiled and whispered in her ear) next time when buying pois on, go outside of the house where i wont hear your phone calls neh. Tony is next

Saucy turned to leave but then Phindi' pulled her with her braids making her fall on the ground.

Saucy:(still on the ground) Heela wena.. Ke tla go biletsa Dark kana, she is the only one o go kgonang

Phindi:Am gonna teach you a lesson

Phindi got on top of her and slapped her two times, someone pulled her off from Saucy and landed a hot slap across her face.

She fell on the ground touching her face trying to regain her sight, her eyes saw properly and came face to face with Trisha.

Trisha helped Saucy get up and fixed her dress, Phindi stared at the both of them and became more furious.

Phindi:Le tla nyela kana

Trisha:How dare you put your hands on my cousin

Phindi:Of all places, you are here wena the holy Trisha. Nna kana i know gore you are not innocent am sure you are sleeping with one of this old man.

Trisha:(ignored her) Cousie i saw you drive here and i wanted to give you a business proposal, tomorrow i will be very busy so this is the only time to see you and you never answer your phone

Saucy:Its still on? It got stolen maloba

Trisha:Oh you got a new one?

Saucy:Yes

Trisha:Alright take my number and call me tomorrow i see that you are busy right now.

Phindi:Ke gore o mpeletsang ke sa gore sepe

Trisha.. mma moruti?

Trisha:Family looks after one another and plus i have always wanted to do that

Phindi:Oh just like how your father took care of your sexual needs?

Trisha landed a hot slap on her cheek then Phindi returned it,Saucy slapped Phindi then Phindi kicked her on the stomach. Trisha speared Phindi and they fell on the ground as Saucy joined in kicking

Phindi's thighs.

The hotel security came running and broke them up, the police car parked in front of them as the officers got out and cuffed them.

Mpho threw the the cigarette on the ground where he was standing the whole time watching the fight. He got inside the car and followed the police car.

At the police station

The meeting ended then the team got up and took their things, they heard shouting outside then Tony recognized Phindi's voice. They all got out of the office with their stuff and saw the girls being put on the chairs.

The team looked at Tony then he sighed.

Kgabo:Good luck

Tony looked at the girls then his team mates walked out of the station. They met with Mpho outside, the four of them paused and looked at him. He chuckled looking at them and went inside the station.

Kago:There is no one arrogant as that bastard

Inside the station Tony looked at Trisha who kept a straight face looking at the officer Infront of them. He approached the desk

Tony:Its ok i will handle this

Officer:Yeah gape its nothing they were jusy fighting at a hotel

Tony:Alright.. (the officer left then Tony sat down and looked at all three of them, Trisha maintained a

straight face while Phindi's heart pounded in her chest) gatwe you were fighting

Saucy:Ee rra

Phindi:But its fine.. Its just between us girls we will solve it. Saucy am sorry tlhemma for everything le wena Trisha am really sorry.

Trisha:Uhu, since when do you apologize Phindi?

Saucy:Wa lopela akere gore ke seka ka bolella Tony nnete

Phindi:Saucy stop playing like that, ok i will give you whatever you want lets stop playing this game

Tony:(his heart pounded as his mind told him that he knows the truth Saucy is talking about, how will he face Trisha if what he is thinking is true) uum what truth?

Phindi:Its nothing Tony stay out of it

Saucy:Phindi bought abortion pills and took them, she framed Trisha just so you guys can break up

Trisha:(sighed in relief) am not surprised, its something we all knew

Tony:(angrily) You what?

Phindi:(tearfully) am sorry, i was doing whats best for the child. You weren't gonna be there for him, plus Trisha was gonna hate him. I didn't want to be the bitter baby mama because ne ka go pallwa tota because i love you, and the pain of knowing that you will never choose me ate me. So i decided to cut all ties with you and frame Trisha so she looses you too. Am sorry.. Am really sorry(she knelt on the floor) please forgive me.. It eats me every night that i killed my own child

Saucy:Oh please it was the second that you killed

Phindi:Shut up wena lebelete ke wena

Trisha:So you knew about this Saucy?

Saucy:Yes i uum..

Phindi:(interrupted her) yes she is the one who took the cups when i was at the hospital.

Trisha:Wow.. So you let your friend put me through this? Saucy am your cousin

Saucy:Am sorry.. I wasn't thinking that day

Trisha:So when were you gonna tell me the truth?

Saucy:I.. I dont know

Trisha:Waits e.. So much for family.. (to Tony) Wena rra uncuff me i have to get home

Tony:(he got up and uncuffed all three of them) you can go..

Trisha:Thank you

Trisha got up then Tony followed her outside, he grabbed her by the hand then she yanked it off facing him with tears streaming down her face.

Trisha:(tearfully) Tony ntlogele

Tony:Am sorry

Trisha:No don't say that, go to your innocent baby mama and keep going as if you don't know the truth. Keep living as you were believing that i killed your child. Go on

Tony:(with tears shining in his eyes) babe am sorry i

know what i did was wrong. I should have trusted you and not Phindi, i was stupid

Trisha:When it comes to her you become very stupid Detective Morwaake. Tony i gave you my everything, i loved you and i still love you and it hurts.

Tony:Let's try again then.. You have no idea you are all i have been thinking about please. Give me another chance ka go kopa Trisha

Trisha:I can't do that.. Goodbye Tony

Tony:Trisha please

She walked off leaving him there and got inside the car. Mpho who had already gone back to the car started it and drove off.

Mpho:Are you ok?

Trisha:Ke gore wena all this time you just stood there watching o sa dire sepe.

Mpho:It was your fight sis, i knew you can handle it and you did.

Trisha:Yeah ke shapo

Mpho:Ok

Remember to like, comment, comment and share.
Morning Family

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:29] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 48

Mpho's house

Mpho parked the car then they both got out, he went straight to the bathroom to take a shower then Trisha sat on the couch and took her lap top.

After a few minutes Mpho came down the stairs as his perfume hit Trisha's nose

Trisha:Ga wa tlopela mme?

Mpho:Ae e shapo.. Are you sure you are ok? I can cancel and we watch a movie or something

Trisha:No am fine.. Plus i know you saw Blake you need to distress

Mpho:Haha gatwe distress

Blake:Yes.. Ska bolaa ngwana i need her for tomorrow please

Mpho:(laughed) nxla tsek.. O mpuisse sentle

Trisha:Go and take a jacket its cold

Mpho:Yes ma'am

He ran upstairs and came with his jacket, he looked at the time and rushed out. Trisha looked at the door and focused on her laptop, Tony crossed her mind then she shook it off

Kago's house

Blake stepped out of the shower and laid on the bed. Kago took the oil looking at her fully naked and swallowed.

Blake:You said you are giving me a massage stop salivating

Kago:How can i not when all this is in front of me

Blake:(laid on her tummy) simolla rra

Kago pressed the oil onto his hand and rubbed them together. He started with her legs and going up to her ass. He squeezed them together and a little moan escaped her mouth.

He felt his machine grow inside his pants then he took them off remaining with his briefs only. He swallowed and took the oil again and massaged her

back, he did it delicately and so well Blake found herself relaxing.

Blake:Wow you are good at this

Kago:I know

He massaged her for a while as she closed her eyes dozing off, he removed his briefs then his dick fell on her butt, she quickly opened her eyes feeling it rubbing on her pussy lips

Blake:wha..

Kago:(cut her short) relax..

He pushed in the head and pulled out, he pushed it all in as she moaned and held on to the sheets even with her teeth. Kago smiled and kept thrusting slowly and rhythmically making love to her.

Phindi's house

Phindi threw herself on the couch with her mascara all over her face due to the crying. Saucy walked inside and went straight to her room and locked it.

Phindi took out her phone and called Thabiso but the line wasn't available, she tried with another number and it didn't go through. She tried Tony and it didn't go through too.

Phindi :They blocked me.. Mxm sies gape ga ba monate nxla

She threw the phone on the mat and closed her eyes.

N safe house

Thabiso grunted one more time and pulled out as they both fell down on the bed heavily breathing. He

removed the condom and wrapped it with tp, he laid next to her breathing heavily

Thabiso:I can't believe i just slept with an 18 year old

Nthabi:(laughed) come on am not 18..ke motona i just lost my memory

Thabiso:Haha i was joking i know..

Nthabi:Wow that was awesome

Thabiso:We have done this before kana mme.. O raa gore you don't remember?

Nthabi:Nope.. Where?

Thabiso:In the office toilets, we had an argument in the boardroom i think we were both sexually frustrated(they both laughed) so after the meeting i went to the toilet and you followed me telling me all sorts of insults gore why am i disagreeing with you. The next thing i know i had you against the wall screaming my name. O ntse o re oh yeah fuck me harder

Nthabi:(laughed and punched him) ae waaka.. I never say that.

Thabis o:(laughed) ok am kidding about the fuck me harder part..

Nthabi:Then what happened after we fucked?

Thabis o:(laughed) Someone walked inside the toilets while you were fixing your hair, you cat walked out of the toilets like nothing happened. The guy laughed then i walked out too, the next day i went to your office and you weren't there gotwe you have a big case you are working from home. You came back after weeks and acted professionally towards me so le nna i just carried on professionally.. We never talked about what happened.

Nthabi:Dude i was probably waiting for you to say something

Thabis o:O ditlhapa kana gore Nthabis eng, nna ne ko go tshaba

Nthabi:(laughed) a big shot lawyer scared of a girl

Thabiso:(laughed) yeah laugh all you want but i didn't know how to start the topic.(they both laughed) i better go

Nthabi:Yeah before my brother finds you here in the morning. He will literally cut your balls

Thabiso:(laughed) motho sia

Nthabi:(Smiling) thank you for coming

Thabiso:No thank you for calling me

He got dressed then she put on her robe and walked him to the living room. He turned around and kissed her.

Thabiso:I'll call you tomorrow

Nthabi:J aanong ga o nts habe?

Thabiso:(laughed) Tsek

Nthabi:Your words not mine

They both laughed then Thabiso kissed her forehead and left. She turned around smiling and her eyes fell on the puzzle. She widened her eyes like something had clicked into her mind.

She sat down on the couch and pulled over the puzzle. She took the pencil and rubbed some of the letters she had written earlier. She put in some of the letters she had just thought of and put the paper down smiling.

Nthabi: I got it.. I finally did it.. LIVING BY MY WORDS is the phrase.

She got up and jumped up and down celebrating. She took her phone to dial Tony but decided otherwise.

Nthabi: Nah he is sleeping i will show him tomorrow.. Wow.. Shee.. I did it. (laughed) God am good.. The

killer is Living by their words. I should have been a detective.. Man ka go pallwa ke go robala

She smiled one more time and looked at the phrase again to check if she didn't do anything wrong.

L safe house

Around 1am the guard drank his coffee but it seemed to be making him fall asleep than keeping him awake. The other one was already snoring on the ground, the one who was still up felt the cup slip from his hands and he closed his eyes and dozed off.

The person put on their hoodie and walked inside the yard. They searched the guards for the keys and quietly opened the door.

They looked around the living room and went straight to the bedroom. They opened the door

slowly and looked at Leungo as she turned on the bed.

They switched on the light then stomped their foot on the floor as Leungo opened her eyes. She slowly got up on the bed and looked at the door, the person raised their hand to the mouth signaling for her to keep quiet.

They removed the knife as Leungo's eyes teared up, the person moved to the other side of the bed then Leungo got off the bed and attempted to run but the person pulled her back by her hair.

Leungo:(crying holding her hair) please let me go ka go kopa i wont say anything i promise. Am innocent i didn't do anything

Person:Its nothing personal, believe me

The person put the knife on Leungo's throat and

made her stand up.

Person: We are going to the bathroom, you are gonna get a tub and fill water inside it then carry it to this room

Leungo: Why?

Person: I just need to bath you.. Trust me i didn't kill you in our last encounter i just needed your blood. Now all i need is to bath you its not your time to die

Leungo: (swallowed) ok

They walked to the bathroom where Leungo did as she was instructed. They got back to the room and she placed the tub full of water on the ground.

Person: Kneel in front of it

Leungo: (tearfully) ok

Person: You have served me well

The person quickly pushed her head inside and held it tightly as Leungo screamed inside the water. The water splashed outside on the floor but the person put more pressure on Leungo's head until she stopped breathing and her soul left her body.

Trisha sighed in relief and let go of Leungo's head dropping it on the floor, she took off her hoodie and breathed out looking around the room. She got up and made the bed while humming her usual song.

She went to the bathroom and came with the mop and mopped the spilled water. She put the hoodie back on then went outside and came with the wheelchair, she put Leungo's body on it and wheeled her to the car. She threw her inside the boot and put the wheelchair besides the body and closed.

She went back inside the house and cleaned leaving everything Trisha free and she smiled. She walked out of the house and locked it then she put back the keys where she got them.

Trisha:Bye boys

Thank god the yard was covered by artificial green grass she didn't have to use her her boxes. She got inside the car and put on her hoodie then she drove off whistling.

Remember to like, comment, comment, comment and share. Goodnight

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:30] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 49

TWO WEEKS AGO

Mpho's house

Sadie:Uum Thobo just called there is an emergency at home

Mpho:Are you ok? You look so nervous

Sadie:Am fine maybe its how Thobo spoke he made me panick thinking of the worst

Mpho:Uum ok.. Can i drop you off?

Sadie:No its ok.. Let me go i'll see you tomorrow

Mpho:Ok

Sadie grabbed her bag and left the house in a hurry. Mpho got up and went to the bathroom, he sniffed then went to his library. He quickly got out and grabbed his car keys before speeding out of the yard.

A few minutes later he slowed down at Sadie's Street, he opened the window as he slowly passed and looked at Sadie's mother getting sugar from the neighbors. He sighed then drove off and went to his house.

He got inside then rubbed his head and ran to the library again, he opened the drawer and the dvd he had hidden was gone. She also took the diary and some money.

Shit how was he gonna explain this to Trisha, what will he say. Why did he take them in the first place. He took out his phone and stared at it for a minute, he knew what he had to do.

Mpho:(dialled the doctor)

Doc:Hello

Mpho:Hi uum can i speak to my sister please

Doc:Alright hold on, but don't upset her ok

Mpho:Ok

The doctor knocked on Trisha's room in his house where he had taken her. They would travel to Lobatse the next day. She opened the door and looked at him.

Doc:(gave her the phone) your brother

Trisha:Thanks (she closed the door and sat on her bed) hey

Mpho:Hey, how are things there?

Trisha:Haha am going to a looney how can things be?

Mpho:Haha ke raa hela..

Trisha:Alright.. So whats up? Why did you call?

Mpho:Uum.. I messed up big time.

Trisha:Is it about Blake? You are still crying over her?

Mpho:No uum.. Sadie stole some of my money, the diary and uum the dvd from 8 years ago.

Trisha:(angrily) what dvd Mpho i thought you destroyed those things

Mpho:I forgot ok.. I dont know how but i was gonna destroy the diary and the dvd but i forgot.

Trisha:I got into that mess because of you in the first place, hadn't you talked to that stupid social worker i wouldn't have killed that man, a scene which your little shrink caught in her little spy cameras

Mpho:Am sorry..

Trisha:(sighed)Mpho you know that in that video i drowned that person and wrote a letter on their cheek. Something the alphabet killer is doing, you have no idea how i have been battling to figure out who is doing this because they are copying exactly what i did 8 years ago. If Sadie gives the police those things i will go to jail Mpho

Mpho:I know am sorry, but i think she just wants to use them to blackmail me she wont hand them over

Trisha: You don't know that.. Maybe I should go there and talk to her.

Mpho: What no? If someone sees you they will think that indeed you are the killer.

Trisha: I need to eliminate a threat

Mpho: What?.. I have been wondering mme gone, are you the one killing all this people!?

Trisha: (sighed) no am not, like I said, the killer is copying me. Either this person was there or has seen that dvd I don't know. Who knows it can be your old lady friend killing people

Mpho: You branded her so I doubt she would do this.. I want to believe that it's not you and someone is copying you like you are saying.. So please leave Sadie to me ok

Trisha: (sighed) Ok promise me that first thing in the morning before going to check on me you are gonna go to Sadie and take those things back. Give her whatever she wants

Mpho: I will don't worry about it..

Trisha:Alright goodnight

Mpho:Goodnight

Trisha hung up the phone and took out her small bag. She got dressed into all black and walked to the living room where the doctor was passed out on the couch.

She looked at the time on her wrist watch and went out making sure to not make a noise. She walked out of the yard and walked a distance and came across a car parked outside the yard. She took out her tab and disarmed the alarm, she took the wire and unlocked it, she got inside the car and started it with the wires.

It is easy to find cars outside in this streets, unfaithful husbands coming to check on their mistresses all the time having to hide their cars so no one would know who they are with.

She drove to Sadie's street and parked a house away, she looked at her wrist watch and watched the house, she got out and went inside the yard, she went to the back door which led straight into the kitchen.

"Thobo make me a cup of tea before we sleep"

"Alright mom, i'll drink with you"

She saw Thobo get inside the kitchen and boiled the water, he poured it into the cups and went to the toilet. She opened the window and put the powder in the cups which already had the tea bags in them. She closed it and sat down against the wall looking at her wrist watch.

After a while when everything was quiet she got up then picked the lock and got inside.

THE PRESENT

Le safe house

The next morning Tony and Kgabo parked the car and got out. They saw the two police officers sleeping, the other one was snoring on the ground while the other one was sleeping on the chair.

Tony:Naare ba robets e?

Kgabo:Looks like it

Tony:Leungo was right to be worried (kicked the one on the floor) hey morena.. Tsoga ao

Kgabo:(shook the one on the chair) ao banna, night shift hela night shift that started at 10 pm and you are already sleeping.

Officer 1:(held his head) what time is it? Oh god my head is pounding

Tony :It's 9,you need to tell me that you don't know what time it is, when did you guys sleep?

Officer 2:Fuck my head is painful

Kgabo:(looked at them both) no. No no give me the keys

Tony:Why?

Kgabo:The damn keys Tony

Officer 1:Here

Tony:Whats going on?

Kgabo:(unlocking the door) i have seen this before with Sadie's family, they woke up with painful headaches because the killer drugged them

He opened the door then they ran to Leungo's room, they opened the door and she wasn't there. The bed was perfectly made in a way they recognized and knew very well.

Tony:No

Kgabo:He got her

Tony:No come on this can't be no

He went to the bathroom and opened the door and she wasn't there, he ran to the kitchen calling her name but she wasn't there either. Kgabo came from the room looking totally defeated.

Kgabo:She is gone Tony, she is probably dead by now

Tony:No.. Argh man.. Fuck

He angrily kicked the tv and it shattered on the ground.

Kgabo:Get your shit together come on..

Tony:I said i will protect her man.. I failed

Kgabo:Its not your fault (his phone rang) fuck its Kago

Tony:They must have already found the body ga o
bona ba lets a jaana

Kgabo:Hello

Kago:Please tell me the body am standing next to
its not hers

Kgabo:(sighed) we just got here and she is not here,
its definitely the killer.

Kago:Fuck.. (he angrily kicked the dust bin) fuck..
Shit.. Get whatever you can there we will handle
things here

Kgabo:Sure

Tony:Where is her body?

Kgabo:I didn't ask where it was found

Tony:Fuck I have to go and check on Nthabiseng

Kgabo:Yeah go i'll handle things here

Tony:Fuck I would loose it if he got to her.

Tony ran to the car and drove off in high speed.

N Safe house

Nthabiseng drank the cup of coffee and looked at the puzzle one more time. She had not slept since she solved the puzzle, somehow she was scared that the killer will come for her when she sleeps and again she was excited that she cracked the phrase.

The door opened then Tony rushed in, she quickly got up and waved the paper on his face.

Nthabi:Ta daahh.. I did it

Tony:(sighed in relief and hugged her) thank god you are ok

Nthabi:of course am ok.. Well i haven't got any sleep but am ok haha.. Whats wrong?

Tony:(looked at her lazy eyes) you definitely need to get some sleep

Nthabi:Yes i will.. But.. Look. I solved the phrase

Tony:You did?

Nthabi:Yes.. The killer is saying, Living by my words

Tony:What the fuck does that mean?

Nthabi:I don't know.. Its up to you guys to find out and catch this person. I have done my part

Tony:(sighed and rubbed his face) this is a difficult case.. Fuck.. They got Leungo last night

Nthabi:Who got her?

Tony:The killer, her body was found this morning, he killed her.

Nthabi:Oh my god, no wonder i had this feeling of fear, i couldn't sleep kana thinking they will come for me. (tearfully) Tony nna i want to stay with you please, i cant be here its not safe.

Tony:(hugged her) its ok am here to get you, you are gonna Stay with me alright. Until we catch this person. Now go and pack your things you need to get some sleep

Nthabi:Ok(looked at him) kante why do you guys say he!?

Tony:We are just speculating that its a man, plus i think ra bo re akants e Mpho so it's easier to say he

Nthabi:Oh ok.. Let me get my things

She went upstairs then Tony sighed, he looked at the paper and wondered.

Tony:Living by my words, what does it mean?

For those asking yes i slept fine hope you did too.. There seems to be a confusion bathong people are calling me a he.. Am a she for those who are confused. Anyway remember to like, comment, comment, comment and share. Good morning.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:30] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 50

Trish Restaurant

Trisha unlocked the restaurant as her employees got off the taxi and walked inside with her.

Trisha:Morning guys

Wada:Morning boss.. How was your evening?

Trisha:Haha go a iponatsa gore ka otsela?

Wada:Yes, you should go and rest

Trisha:Ae tomorrow is the grand opening i cant afford to go and rest. Everything has to be ready tonight.

Wada:Alright boss.. Are we waitresses tomorrow or?

Trisha:(laughed) of course you are, e le gore who will serve the guests?

Wada:(smiled) le after party?

Trisha:Ok fine you guys can enjoy the after party

but la itse akere gore tiro ya simolla the next day.
We open at 8 for breakfast so you better be here.

All:Thanks boss.

Trisha:Haha get back to work

Two chefs entered and greeted evryone then went
went to the kitchen leaving Trisha at the counter.
Everyone got busy and prepared for the grand
opening.

Meanwhile outside and car parked infront of the
restaurant and the window opened. The guy put his
hand out and rubbed his beard looking at Trisha
through the glass. He got out of the car and went
inside the restaurant.

Trisha turned around from hearing the bell on the
door indicating that the door has been open.

She looked at the handsome man wearing all black, black pants and a black sweater. His watch looked so expensive, her eyes shifted to his waist and looked at his dick print. He chuckled and cleared his throat as Trisha got back to her senses and looked at him.

Trisha: Am sorry we are not open yet.. (smiled)

Leano

Leano: (he smiled cutely then laughed putting a fist inside his mouth stepping back to admire her) shit, look at you

Trisha: (blushed) and look at you, haha what are you doing here?

Leano: Damn.. Come here

She put the pen down and disappeared into his broad chest, she inhaled his perfume and remembered the good old days, damn he still uses the same perfume.

Trisha:I see you haven't changed.. Santse o nkgamonate.

Leano:Haha i told you gore that perfume is expensive, ke na le dingwaga using the same bottle

Trisha:Okho waaka..

Leano:(laughed) Alright am kidding i just love it, it makes ladies like you melt when they see me.

Trisha:(laughed) i don't melt when i see you shee

Leano:You did, even back at school you would get mad for no reason when i speak to other girls mme o nkgana o re we should be just friends

Trisha:(laughed covering her face) shee ae tlherra.. Mxm.. What are you doing here?

Leano:I was passing by then i saw the name outside, it made me think of you then it clicked gore hey kana Trisha knew how to cook. So i peeked inside and indeed it was you

Trisha:Haha or you have been stalking me and finally found me

Leano:That too

They both laughed and walked outside of the restaurant because the waiters were looking at them with prying eyes.

Leano leaned against his car as Trisha stood Infront of him and blushed.

Leano:Ga o smile jaana..

Trisha:(smiling) shut up am just happy to see you come on.. It has been what? 3 or 4 years?

Leano:4.. Its been four years. I gotta admit i really missed you man

Trisha:(smiled) i missed you too

Leano:Kana you just disappeared, like boom Trisha is gone, nowhere to be found.

Trisha:I had some family stuff that i had to take care of, am sorry

Leano:Nah its ok you will tell me all about it during dinner kgantele

Trisha:Haha i have to prepare for the grand opening tonight

Leano:Akere you won't be here the whole night kana jang?

Trisha:Am gonna finish ka bo 11 i think

Leano:No problem, i'll be from the meeting by then. I'll pick you up

Trisha:Meeting wa eng Leano?

Leano:(laughed) i'll tell you kgantele, so am i picking you up?

Trisha:Ok fine

Leano:Good girl, now go in there and do your thing i'll see you kgantele

Trisha:Alright

He hugged her one more time then she walked inside the restaurant. Tony's car drove by and saw

Leano getting inside his car.

He drove past him and dialed his former partner.

Fp:Yoh Morwaake ws up?

Tony:Hey man.. I wanna ask you something

Fp:Sure..

Tony:Kante golo hale, Rider o ne a bolaa or he stole cars only?

Fp:Haha e le gore what makes you think about Rider?

Tony:I just saw him and am working on a serial killer case i thought maybe he has something to do with it

Fp:Rider o koo? Wow this dude is everywhere, anyway no he never killed anyone, well i dont know but ene he was wanted for stealing cars. Grand auto theft hela when it comes to him

Tony:Oh alright.. Thanks man

Fp:Alright cheers

Tony:Sure

He hung up the phone then drove to the police station. When he got there he found everyone in the office.

He threw the paper on top of the table then Kgabo grabbed it and read out loud.

Kgabo:Leaving by my words. Whats this?.

Tony:The phrase, Nthabi finished it

Kago:(jumped) wait she got her memory back?

Tony:(sat down) no.. She asked me to bring her the letters yesterday, she cracked it overnight

Kago:Wait you gave her the letters without my permission

Blake:Whats done is done, we are running out of

time its good that she solved the phrase. At least we have that now.

Kago:(sighed) fine, but next time pass it by me please

Tony:Yeah i will.. Am sorry

Phandu:So leaving by my words.. (counting) so there are 5 people left

Tony:Yeah

Kgabo:We need to catch this person and save those 5 at least. We couldn't save the others, let alone protect the one we had.

Blake:This is so frustrating, leaving by my words. Could mean that am living by what i said

Kago:Or am doing what i said i would do.. Something like that

Tony:Or.. Am living by what i wrote.

Kgabo:What i wrote? Huh?

Tony:Mpho's books, he writes about thriller and horror and action. I say we read his books we will

find something there

Blake:I once read this one.. This woman was killed because of having an affair with a married man.. (widened her eyes) the other man was killed for raping kids. You could be right..

Tony:Yeah that's it.. I think we got him

Kago:We will have to know all his books to relate the murders to this ones.

Kgabo:Can't we ask people who have read them, am not a fan of novels.

Blake:Well Trisha has read all of them

Phandu:You think she will rat her brother out? No way

Kago:Plus the history between her and Tony i doubt she would help us

Tony:She iz not like that, she wouldn't let our personal differences get in the way.

Blake:You believed that she killed your child now you say she is not like that? Am sorry but you have a very bad judge of character, you dont know her

Tony:Oh you do?

Blake:No i don't.. Thats why am saying lets read the books on our own. We can't trust anyone

Kago:(sighed) we are gonna have to read them on our own. Am sure there are some things only a Detective can pick up from there but not an ordinary reader.

Phandu:Alright then..

Kgabo:Fine

Tony:Ok i'll start

Kago:Good.. Lets catch this bastard

Kago got up and went to his office, the station called him to his office and he knew he was gonna get it.

Tony:I have to go and make sure Nthabi is settled at my house, she is restless o tshaba go robala.

Blake:Get her some sleeping pills and stay by her

side. She needs to rest

Tony: Yeah i'll do that. Go shapo

He walked out and saw Leano leave the police station. He got inside his car and drove off, Tony though for a while then got inside his car and dialed Trisha.

Trisha: Trisha hello

Tony: Hey

Trisha: (looked at the caller id) oh its you

Tony: Yeah uum why do you sound disappointed

Trisha: I told you to leave me alone Tony what do you want?

Tony : Uum am sorry for everything and am sorry for what am about to ask from you.

Trisha: Hurry up ke busy tlherra

Tony: The killer attacked one of the girls we were

protecting well killed to be exact. And uum
Nthabiseng is spooked she doesn't sleep, o gana go
robala like literally she is scared to sleep i was
thinking that maybe you can spend some time with
her, just make her relax so she can sleep. I know i
asked you to stay away from her and am sorry i..

Trisha:(cut him short) I will do it. I dont care about
you or your apologies, am doing this for her not you

Tony:(swallowed) yeah uum.. Its fine.. When can i
pick you up?

Trisha:Eish waits e gore ka go fetsa hela ka 11..

Tony:Oh ok.. Uum that would be late

Trisha:Yeah.. Uum tell me ka 11 if she is still up i
will come there.

Tony:Alright.. Thanks.. How are y..

He heard the tuu tuu sound and realised she had
hung up on him. He swallowed a painful lump and
breathed out, the way she was talking to him it was
so cold. Was she really done with him. No he can't

give up like this. Hell no

Remember to like, comment, comment, comment
and comment then share. Goodnight

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:30] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 51

At the mall

Phindi left the shop looking inside her bag and
bumped into someone making her plastic fall down.

The man squatted down and picked up her plastic,
he put in the two tomatoes inside a plastic and
picked the green pepper.

Leano:There you go.. Am sorry

Phindi:(smiled) its ok i wasn't looking where i was going.

Leano:Its alright no problem

He passed her and she noticed his phone on the ground. She picked it up as soon as she did a call came through and the contact photo caught her eye. It was Trisha smiling while holding a steering wheel, she looked very young though, like somehow the picture was taken when she was still in senior school, she noticed the name was saved as "Little Rider".

She put her finger to answer but then decided not to, she turned around and went inside the shop to look for the man who dropped his phone. She saw him at the bakery side and went to him.

Phindi:You dropped your phone

Leano:Oh thank you, shit i didn't notice

Phindi:Its ok.. So umm.. Never mind

Leano:What?

Phindi:You had a call i think it got cut, let me go neh

Leano:Alright beautiful black queen

Phindi:(smiled) thank you

She turned around and walked off, she wanted to ask about Trisha and the name, why was she saved as little rider. Did it mean that she knows how to ride or what, did she lie when she saie she was a virgin because if it means that this guy fucked her when they were young then she wasn't a virgin when she got here.

She chuckled in disbelief and took out her phone, a taxi stopped in front of her then she got inside. She scrolled to Tony's name and the brand on her chest caught her eye.

She looked at the name dark, she would have to live with this her whole life. She sighed and thought of everything she has done and a tear escaped her eye, the taxi man looked at her on the mirror and sighed.

Taxi man:Are you ok ma'am?

Phindi:(wiped her tears) its ok i will be fine

The taxi man nodded and recognized her, it was the girl he picked up months ago from the hotel. Boy she looked so different, back then she was glowing and full of herself, wearing expensive clothes and had long nails. Now she had a simple carrot on her head, she was wearing jeans and a big jacket. Her nails weren't long in fact it was vher natural nails. She had an attitude back then but now she is crying and humble.

He smiled and thought that whatever happened to her humbled her, in fact life humbled her and maybe

it was for the best.

He arrived at her house then she paid, she got out and leaned on the window talking to him.

Phindi:Can i have your number, i want you to come and get my stuff its not a lot, am moving and i want someone to take me to the bus rank.

Taxi man:Alright no problem.. Here you go 71....

Phindi:Got it..thank you

Taxi man:Sure

She walked inside then he drove off, her sugar daddy must have stopped paying for her rent. He thought to himself and picked up another customer from the stop.

Tony's house

Tony finished fixing his room for Nthabi and took the blankets and pillow to the living room where he would be sleeping.

Nthabi:Are you sure you will be comfortable on the couch?

Tony:Yeah itz ok sis.. I just need you to get some sleep

Nthabi:I'll sleep kgantele, go motshegare so i might as well cook. What do you want to eat

Tony:Nthabiseng please .

Nthabi:I promise i will sleep tonight, am hungry i want to cook.

Tony:Alright fine.. Anything is fine

Nthabi:Alrighly

She jumped from the couch and went to the kitchen with energy, he noticed a can of Dragon energy drink and sighed.

How can one not sleep for two days, this was so frustrating that his sister was like this. She was now depending on energy drinks to keep her awake. Who knows what she will do next.

He took out the sleeping pills he had bought earlier and looked at them. If Trisha doesn't help then he will have to drug her himself, even if it means forcing the pills down her throat.

Trish Restaurant

The last chef left around 2230 and as soon as he walked out of the restaurant Leano entered and saw Trisha seating in one of the tables with two plates on the table.

Leano:(smiled and sat down) hey

Trisha:Hey

Leano:So your people didn't call?

Trisha:Yeah it must mean that she was finally able to sleep. Lets eat akere you said dinner

Leano:Haha i meant me treating you out in another restaurant not yours.

Trisha:Well next time then

Leano:Well yeah akere tomorrow am your date for the grand opening so its cool you are forgiven

Trisha:(laughed) forgiven for what? And who said you are my date

Leano:(chewed then smiled) you are forgiven for making us dinner when am the one who asked you out. And as for me being your date, i already asked myself for you, i know you dont have a date

Trisha:Haha I knew that you have been stalking me.

Leano:Am your teacher so I know you

Trisha:My teacher..let me see uum you taught me how to fight, how to steal a car and how to shoot a gun. So rider just from teaching me this you know me?

Leano:Haha i spent a lot of time with you to know you. And when i heard about the killings taking place here i just thought that no, it couldn't be her, i was in denial but deep inside i knew its you.

Trisha:(she got up from her chair and threw the napkin on the table)

Leano:(sternly) sit your ass down.. (slowly) now

Trisha:(she sat down and looked at him with a serious face) its not me

Leano:Oh really? Then why were you offended seconds ago e bile o re wa tsamaa.

Trisha:Am serious Rider its not me, i swear i didn't kill all those people. Why would i kill them? For what?

Leano:I dont know you tell me

Trisha:(looked away as a tear escaped her eye) i don't know why evryone thinks its me but you are all wrong. I didn't kill those people

Leano:Leungo?

Trisha:(tearfully) i didn't kill her, am tired of evryone close to me suspecting me. Even my own brother

thinks it's me, now you. Is it because i had D. I. D that you think i killed them.

Leano:(looked at her) i know i taught you how to lie with a straight face but this is clearly not my work. You lie so perfectly i cant figure out if you are lying or not

Trisha:Or maybe you dont know me as you claim to

Leano:(sighed) i was there for you Trish, i helped you to defend yourself, i helped you fight that D. I. D i used all my connections to help you. The least you can do for me is be honest with me, look i wont judge you or send you to the police fuck hell no i will rather go in than you. I want to help you

He got up from the chair and squatted in front of her touching her cheek. He looked at her lips and he wanted to kiss her so badly but no, focus Rider.

Leano:Listen.. You know i can help you right, its still early i can help you out of this alright. We can fix

this and you start afresh, even the case will disappear into thin air you don't have to worry about it. Just let me in

Trisha:(tearfully) i don't know what you want me to say. Am tired of always being accused of things i didn't do, i didn't kill anyone please believe me. If you dont then i think its best you leave Rider. I can't always explain myself nna la ntapisa jaanong. I didn't kill anyone

Leano:(sighed and smiled) alright i believe you, thank god its not you.. Come here.

He made her stand up and hugged her tightly, part of him told him that it's her and another chose to believe her. This was his little rider, the one he has always loved, she was like a half of him. He thought of them as Joker and Harley quin, yeah maybe they were like that, Harley was more dangerous and crazier than Joker and thats exactly how Trisha is.

All he wanted to do was take her out of the town

and run far away from there with her. Just to save her from the mess she got into, he broke the hug and lifted her chin with his finger. He looked into her eyes and kissed her, she kissed him back then he lifted her up.

Still holding her he grabbed the table cloth and threw everything on the floor then laid her on the table. He took off his sweater then took out his knife and tore her clothes from top to bottom, he made one slash and they fell to the sides.

Trisha smiled as he put down the knife and sucked her boobs while he fingered her, she was very wet, he remembered how she used to say that he made her wet whenever he interrogated her.

He let his pants fall and took out his black veined weapon. Trisha stared at it and swallowed as he played with it on her entrance, he pushed in the head only and she screamed then she quickly

stopped and dug her nails into his back.

Leano:(whispered into her ear) when am done with you, you are gonna tell me the truth

Please like, comment and share. Morning

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:30] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 52

Trish Restaurant

Trisha shook uncontrollably as if she was in a trance and released her juices, her cum covered Leano's dick then he gave her the last stroke before pulling out and spread his babies on her back and butt. He grabbed a napkin and wiped her back.

Still laying with her tummy on the table she tried to lift her legs but she couldn't. Leano looked at her and chuckled wiping the sweat on his forehead. Trisha tried to get up but her legs were numb and shook evrytime she tried to take a step.

She breathed outloud and gave up, she let herself fall on the floor then Leano took his sweater and dressed her into it and looked into her eyes smiling.

Leano:Ke eng?.

Trisha:Mxm.. Tsek

Leano:I missed you too(he kissed her forehead and went outside to his car still with nothing at the top. He opened the boot then took out one of his sweat pants and a muscle top.) Here wear this.

Trisha:I can't believe you tore my clothes, wa go di reka

Leano:(laughed) no problem.. J aanong ga o apare

Trisha:I can't even get up, you destroyed me i cant

even feel my noona

Leano:(smiled) that was just a greeting come on

Trisha:Well ke kgotse madume a gago rra(smiled)
you almost killed me

Leano:(lifted her up and put her on the table) give
me that let me help you. I will let you rest because
you will be working hard tomorrow at the opening.

Trisha:Who said am gonna let you do this again

Leano:(imitating her while putting her legs into his
pants) ohh Rider.. Ohh yeah.. Right there, uuhh yeah
fuck.. Give me more Rider

Trisha attempted to punch him then he stepped
back laughing. Trisha's phone rang the Leano took
it from th counter and gave it to her.

Leano:Tony wa letsa

Trisha:Fuck no i cant even walk

Leano:Haha araba

Trisha answered while Leano squatted on the floor and picked up the mess he had made earlier.

Trisha:Hello

Tony:Hey uum sorry for calling this late i thought she would sleep but go tshwana hela. I put sleeping pills in her drink and she didn't drink it mxm.

Trisha:Ok i'll be there in an hour

Tony:i can come and pick you up then take you back. I dont mind after all you are helping me

Trisha:No its fine

She hung the phone and got off from the table, she pulled up the pants with her legs still shaking then she stood up like a big girl and walked to her bag.

She pulled the strings of the pants to make them smaller at the waist so they dont fall off. The

clothes were too big for her but hey she looked cute and was wearing something.

Leano:So you are going there?

Trisha:Yeah i need to see if i can help her

Leano:You said this guy is a cop and the one investigating the alphabet murders

Trisha:(fixing her hair) Yes he is also my ex but am sure you know that

Leano:He is the bastard that broke you?

Trisha:Yes..

Leano:So because you are the killer you dated the Detective who is in the case so you can keep track of the case and lead him the wrong way

Trisha:(sighed and looked at him) can you stop, am not the killer Tony is the one who approached me for your own information. I didn't even know he was on the case. Leave that its ok the cleaners will finish up tomorrow

Leano:Alright.. So you are not really the killer?

Trisha :Yes am not.. Lets go i need a lift

Leano:E le gore isn't your Detective picking you up?

Trisha:(laughed) is that jealousy i hear?

Leano:Fuck yes, why should you be helping him if yall are done?

Trisha:Am just helping his sister not him, and i don't know why you are jealous because you are not my boyfriend

Leano:Ok fine lets go

Trisha:I didn't hurt your feelings akere

Leano:No go shapo a re tsamae

He grabbed his phone and car keys then left, Trisha pulled in all her strength and followed after him. She got inside the car and closed the car, she put on her seat belt then Leano leaned over from his seat and kissed her.

Leano:(looking in her eyes) am your boyfriend,

that's final

He started the car and drove off with her giving him directions. They arrived at Tony's house then they both stepped out.

She pulled up the pants and fixed the sweater as Leano loudly laughed at her. She turned around and looked at him with an annoyed face, he kissed her then passed her going to the door where he knocked while she held the pants and walked to him.

The door opened then Tony came face to face with him, they both frowned as their facial expressions changed and the wind blew with a bit of tension.

Trisha noticed the tension and stepped in front of Leano.

Trisha :Am here, is she still up?

Tony:(still looking at Leano) Yeah come in

Trisha walked inside then Leano tried to enter but Tony stepped in front of him.

Tony:You are not welcome in my house Rider

Leano:(smiled) oh come on Detective, you are still mad about old things. Plus i accompanied the lady here i cant leave her alone

Trisha:Let him in Tony he is my friend

Tony:(turned to her) friend? Do you even know this guy? He is bad news

Leano:(leaned against the door frame and smiled) news flash, we know each other more than you do.

Trisha:Leano is a childhood friend, i have known him my whole life.

Tony :Do you know that he got the name Rider from stealing cars?

Trisha:Yes i do.. Let him in or i go

Tony:(looked at her and moved aside) i cant believe this

Leano:walking past him) just like how you didn't believe that she didn't kill your baby?

Tony pushed him on the chest then Leano staggered back laughing. He fixed his muscle top and approached Tony.

They got closer to each other breathing in each other's face with so much hate for each other. Trisha pulled Leano aside and talked to him.

Trisha:We are here for a few minutes only can you try to behave. Please

Leano:Tell him to..

Trisha:Leano please we are guests, please behave dont make him mad. Do it for me please

Leano:(sighed) ok fine i will behave

Trisha:Thank you.. (to Tony) is she in the room?

Tony:Yeah.. You know where it is akere

Trisha:Yeah.. Please try not to kill each other

Trisha walked to the bedroom living the guys at the living room. Leano sat down on the couch then took out his phone, Tony sat down and pulled over his laptop and no one said anything.

At the bedroom

Trisha opened the door then Nthabiseng jumped from the bed looking at the door.

Trisha:Yoh, one would swear i just caught you masturbating haha

Nthabi:(laughed and got off from the bed) mxm fotsেকে come here i missed you(they hugged for a while) you stopped calling

Trisha:I became busy with this restaurant thing, am sorry

Nthabi:(smiled) its ok.. I didn't believe it when Tony said you are coming. Le gale the truth is out so he no longer hates you

Trisha:Well i still hate him hehe.. Come(they sat on the bed) gatwe you can't sleep

Nthabi:What are you wearing kante? Whose clothes are those?

Trisha:(laughed) changing the topic ok.. Well his name is Leano and he is in the living room right now with Tony and there is this big tension between them i think they have some history i don't know about. And i cant feel my pussy so thats it. Now to you

Nthabi:(laughed) he fucked you mercilessly wow i have to see him.

Trisha:(laughed) shee Nthabi

Nthabiseng got off the bed and tip toed out of the

room, she hid by the wall and stole a glance at Leano then gasped going back to the room.

Nthabi:Heela tlhemma you didn't tell me that he looks like he has been cut off from a magazine. The dude is hot bathong, a bo go nna le black lips nyana shem

Trisha:Haha your brother is cute too

Nthabi:I know but ene i cant compliment him akere

Trisha:Enough about them.. Why can't you sleep!

Nthabi:I finish the phrase and the killer got Leungo am afraid that am next.

Trisha:You finished the phrase? Wow you are smart

Nthabi:Thank you.. Nna ke tshaba go tswala matlho tota

Trisha:Hehe but your brother is here and the bodyguards too. You are safe, dont worry i spoke to the killer and he said he won't kill you because he likes you.. Haha he has a crush on you and even if you help the police to catch him he wont attack you

but it will still hurt his feelings.

Nthabi:(laughed) nxa that almost made me feel better

Trisha:Hahz it is supposed to make you feel better. You need to sleep love,what good would you be when you are tired. Sleep themma i need you kgantele at the opening

Nthabi:Oh kana e kgantele?

Trisha :Yes.. You can sleep the whole day e simolla ka 6pm.

Nthabi:Am happy for you and proud of you wait e

Trisha:i know(hugged her)

Trisha laid on the bed then Nthabi laid next to her and they both closed their eyes. Trisha felt Leano's dick stretch its way into her pussy and she opened her eyes. Fuck she was having a dream, she looked at Nthabi who was deep in sleep, she checked the time and she had dozed off for 20 minutes

She took her bag and walked to the living room.

Trisha:She is sleeping, babe lets go.

Both Tony and Leano got up at the same time.

Remember to like and comment. Share too.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:31] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 53

Tony's house

Trisha laid on the bed then Nthabi laid next to her and they both closed their eyes. Trisha felt Leano's dick stretch its way into her pussy and she opened her eyes. Fuck she was having a dream, she looked

at Nthabi who was deep in sleep, she checked the time and she had dozed off for 20 minutes

She took her bag and walked to the living room.

Trisha:She is sleeping, babe lets go.

Both Tony and Leano got up at the same time. Leano went to Trisha's side and held her by the waist while walking out, Tony looked at them as his heart pounded in his chest, he noticed how Trisha couldn't walk properly and it was now he noticed that the clothes she was wearing were his.

Tony:Kgm, Trish can i talk to you for a minute

Trisha:(looked at Leano) sure what is it?

Tony:In private

Leano:(sighed) its cool i'll wait in the car

Trisha: Thanks, i wont be long

Leano took her bag and walked with it to the car, Trisha walked to the door where Tony was waiting and stood in front of him holding the pants at the top.

Trisha: Yeah

Tony: Are you sleeping with that guy?

Trisha: Seriously?

Tony: (sighed) am sorry that was a stupid question.. Uum do you know him that much, i mean Trish Rider is a very dangerous person. Am not talking about stealing cars only he does some very dangerous things for people with power. You can't be involved with him.

Trisha: (looked at the time on her wrist watch) look i have known Rider since we were kids, if you are worried about me dont. I have had a long day and am really tired, am supposed to rest so i can be

ready for the opening later on.

Tony:Opening ya eng?

Trisha:Ask your sister when she wakes up i see you don't even know. I have to go so we will have this e conversation some other time. Goodnight

She turned around and walked to the car, Leano opened the door for her from inside then she got in. Tony watched the car as it drove off then closed the door. He locked it then switched off the lights.

He took the blanket and laid on the couch, wait i didn't check on Nthabi, for what though she was with Trisha am sure she is fine, but eish fuck it.

He got up from the couch and went to the room, he found her sleeping peacefully with a blanket over her revealing her head. He closed the door and went back to the couch.

This is the same reason why you lost Trisha, but then how can i trust her when she is now involved with Rider, mxm.

He laid on the couch and dozed off somewhere in between his thoughts.

Mpho's house

In the morning around 10am Trisha opened her eyes and got off bed, she dragged herself to the bathroom and took a shower, she got out wrapped around a towel and noticed a note on her dash board.

She took the note and read it.

Trisha : "The police are catching up, tick tock. " nsla as if i don't know that.

She tore the note into pieces and threw it out through the window. She sat on the bed with her head on her palms.

Maybe i should tell Rider he can help me, but no he would get into trouble he is very impulsive that one. She sighed and got up then wore her clothes then went downstairs.

Trisha:Good morning bro

Mpho:Hey, today is the big day.

Trisha:Yep.. You will be there akere

Mpho:Of course i will, i will be there earlier to help out

Trisha:Alright thank you

A girl came from the kitchen holding a cup of tea. She sat down on the chair at the dining table and looked at Trisha.

Girl:Hi

Trisha:Hello

Mpho:Uum Trish this is Motlalepula, Pula this is my sister Trisha.

Trisha:Nice to meet you, you are the first to be introduced to me so am guessing that you are the one

Motla:(smiled) amme?

Mpho:Trisha dont you have somewhere to be?

Trisha :I haven't even eaten

Mpho:You are going to a restaurant am sure you can eat there

Trisha:(smiled) Ehe wa nkoba.. Ga o batle ke ntsha diphiri?

Mpho:A ko o tsamae o tlhogo ye kima

Trisha:Ya gago e kare loaf akere

Motla:(laughed) you guys get along gore, Trisha

maybe you should sit down and tell me more.

Mpho:what? Wa bona akere, Trisha has somewhere to be

Trisha:Ijoo motho tsamaa.. (kissed his head then he wiped the kiss) haha i love you bro see you later.

Mpho:I love you too sis

Trisha took her bag and ran outside, she ran back into the house and took the car keys.

Trisha:Ke lebetse gore ke na le koloi jaanong

Mpho:(laughed) a borrowed car

Trisha:Mxm fts ek.. Bye again

Mpho:(shouting) there is no fuel, o tshela

Trisha:(shouting from outside) Mpho rra ahh

She ran outside and got inside the car, she started the engine and drove to the nearest filling station.

She found a spot next to a taxi and got in, she moved her head listening to some music and tapping her fingers on the steering wheel.

In the taxi, Phindi looked at the Jeep and moved her eyes to the driver's side, she locked eyes with Trisha who waved at her and smiled. Ok that was weird, is she greeting me? And whose car is that?

Trisha:(shouting from the car) breathe a little Phindi, forgive yourself i have forgiven you neh.

The taxi driver finished paying then drove off, Phindi looked back at Trisha and clicked her tongue. She focused on the road and said "thank you" at the back of her head.

Trisha drove out of the filling station and drove off to the restaurant.

At the bus rank

The taxi man parked the car and got out at the same time with Phindi. He helped her with her bags and took them to the bus.

Phindi:Thanks

Taxi man:No problem

Phindi:Here you go, its your tip

Taxi:(took the P50 and smiled) your number would have done perfectly

Phindi:(laughed) not today Buddy, bye

He laughed as she got inside the bus, she sat down and watched him leave through the window, ok he wasn't ugly or anything he was just fine, just that he seemed a bit dirty.

Phindi:Nah i think the problem is the clothes he is wearing.

Man:Manoko sisi, cool time e ntsha stress o tla utlwa ekare o ko heaven my darling.

Phindi:(laughed and took out some coins) mpha mayo

Man:Alright

The man took out Mayo and gave her with her change. He proceeded to other passengers as Phindi relaxed and drank her mayo.

At the police station

Kgabo sat down with the cup of tea and pulled over the plate of scones. He took a bite and sipped his tea and after swallowing he made the uhhh sound as Phandu clicked his tongue.

Kgabo:(laughed) o rile ga o batle di scones tsame akere.

Phandu:Hey soka..

Blake:(laughed) gape ga di lebege di le monate

Phandu:Kana ke hoo, bona jaaka di le dry

Kgabo:Owaii jealousy is a disease you will die young

They all laughed as Tony walked in looking like he didn't get some sleep.

Blake:And then?

Phandu:Nthabiseng couldn't sleep again?

Tony:no she slept fine, Trisha was able to help her sleep.

Phandu:J aanong wena why do you look so tired?

Tony:Mxm i was thinking all night, Trisha is involved with Rider and seems they are childhood friends or something. Nxla that guy wants my girl i can feel it.

Blake:(laughed) your girl gape Tony, akere you are the one who dumped her.

Tony:I know.. I did one tiny mistake then she runs into that criminals hands nxl.

Kgabo:Rider o raa Rider hela wa legodu?

Tony:Yep, the master of stealing cars.

Kago:(got inside the office) enough about that, guess what i have

Phandu:Please tell me its a warrant to arrest Mpho.

Kago:You guessed correct.. We have the evidence,its time to put that motherfucker down

Tony:Is it enough for prosecution though?

Kago:I don't know, but, we need to get his confession it will be much better that way.

Kgabo:Well lets go

They all got up, Blake looked at the books they had analysed on top of her table and sighed. This is it.

Mpho's house

Motlalepula finished putting on her uniform and went to the sitting room where Mpho was on his phone. She sat on his lap and kissed him.

Motla:I have to go now. I'll see you later akere for the grand opening

Mpho:Yep, i'll pick you up ka 6

Motla:Alright..

There was a knock at the door then Motlalepula got off from his lap. He went to open the door then the Detectives marched inside his house all 5 of them.

Kgabo:Heelang.. Ke bona eng? Motlalepula?

Motla:Papa? Whats going on?

Mpho:I would like to know the same thing, you can't just barge inside my house like this.

Tony:We have a warrant for your arrest. (cuffing him) Mpho you are under arrest for the murders of

the Alphapet victims.

Meanwhile at the restaurant in the toilet, Trisha took out her headset and tears escaped her eyes.

Trisha:No.. No not my brother.. No he is innocent

Remember to like, comment and share please. Good morning

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:31] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 54

Kgabo:Heelang.. Ke bona eng? Motlalepula?

Motla:Papa? Whats going on?

Mpho:I would like to know the same thing, you can't just barge inside my house like this.

Tony:We have a warrant for your arrest. (cuffing him) Mpho you are under arrest for the murders of the Alphapet victims.

Meanwhile at the restaurant in the toilet, Trisha took out her headset and tears escaped her eyes.

Trisha:No.. No not my brother.. No he is innocent(sniffled) no.

She scrolled in her contacts and called Rider who answered on the first ring.

Rider:Babe

Trisha:(sniffing) am ready to tell you the truth, i need your help

Rider:Am coming to pick you up stay put

Trisha:Ok

She hung up then wiped her tears, she fixed her face then left the toilet. She walked to the restaurant where preparations were being made, she looked around and smiled.

Why did things have to fall down on this day, will she even be able to attend the opening, the opening of her own restaurant. The one she worked so hard for.

Trisha:(sniffled) Wada am running to the Doctor's for a minute i think am getting flu

Wada:Oh alright tlhemma dont be sick this your day.

Trisha:Dont worry i will be here, if am late attend to the guests ok. But i will be on time don't worry

Wada :Alright boss we got it

Trisha:Thank you, so much

She saw Rider's car park outside then she grabbed her back and left. She got in then he drove off, the ride was silent until they got to his house.

Trisha:Wow this is your house?

Rider:Yeah, come one lets go inside

Trisha:Thanks

He opened the door and she walked inside before him. Her mouth dropped as she saw a cobra in its glass wrapped around a log.

Trisha:Is that a real snake?

Rider:(smiled) its my pet

Trisha:What the fuck? Who keeps a snake as a pet?

Rider:(laughed) i will get rid of it if it scares you. So ws up? Why were you crying

Trisha:Ok first thing first, i was telling the truth when i said am not the one killing this people. I killed Leungo yes but Sadie i found her dead. Let me start from the beginning, four years ago when i was with you, i received threats, the person said they are gonna end me if i don't confess, i was confused gore what do i have to confess. I never took the threats seriously because i thought someone is just messing with me. So then one day they sent another one saying they will expose you and send you to jail forever, you know back then you didn't have much connections or what but i became scared that they will ruin you. The catch not to take you to jail was that i have to go away from you, i have to run and come back home to my brother. I did that hence my disappearance. 2 years when am here and am doing good at school, i hear about a murder that happened, the first victim.

Rider:He was drowned and Branded with a letter just like how you killed that guy 8 years ago.

Trisha:Yes so i find it strange gore how and who is doing this? I lived low while finding out who is in

charge of the case thinking i might find something they found out but nothing this person was good. Ok so another year another person is killed and i bring back my D. I. D to make myself look innocent, like no one would think worst of a mentally disturbed person right. So i find out that the Detective who was handling the case now had formed a team because then we are on the third victim. I monitored one of them,

Rider:Tony?

Trisha:Yes, so i faked a break in where i was living le bo Saucy, it was a lucky shot that I knew Tony will pass by our house on his way to investigate the case so yes indeed he gets inside the yard. As planned he falls for me, then Phindi happens so i have to strengthen my D. I. D since i recognized Blake who knew that i have it, since i saw gore Phindi might ruin things with Tony i targeted Blake, indeed she came for my rescue and i kept tabs on her. Luckily Tony chose me and i was getting information from both of them.

Rider:Wait wait.. They just discussed the case with

you like that?

Trisha:No.. I gave Blake a necklace as a thank you, told her to never take it off she is a great person who adored me so she did as I asked her. She loves that necklace, then Tony, i gave him a watch, same story with him

Rider:(smiled) you wired them

Trisha:Yes i didn't have someone inside the police telling me about the case i was hearing it from the horse's mouth. Whenever they discussed something as a team it was like i was there. It wasn't easy though, sometimes Blake takes off her necklace and Tony is not in the office but the nonetheless i got my information. Fast forward more people have died and i hear that Nthabiseng is solving the puzzle, since it was hard for me i figured out that i should see what she has, i couldn't let the police know the phrase before me because i was being framed, so i attacked Nthabiseng and she uum.. She saw my face but thank god she lost her memory. Well before that Mpho told me that Sadie stole things that could indeed link me to these

murders so i paid her a visit and she was already dead when i got there. The proof about me gone too. Then i hear about Leungo, so i killed her just to call out the killer but they didn't react. This person has been giving the police small clues and bone this clues they are linking them to my brother. This person who kills, he or she uses the same scenes i used in Mpho's books hence "living by my words" .

Rider:Wait a minute what do you mean your scenes?.

Trisha:(sighed) am the one who wrote those books and passed them onto to Mpho to publish as his own. This killer knows this and, by sending me to jail because of this murders it will also destroy Mpho's reputation. His career as a writer will be ruined.

She finally sat down and took a deep breath.

Trisha:Mpho was arrested today, to protect me and his pride about the writing he will confess to those

murders. I know this person won't stop there because it seems they want me. I realize now that I asked for your help when it's already late. (tearfully) I honestly don't know who is doing this. If they could just show themselves so I can ask what they want. This is too much.

Rider:(hugging her) shh don't worry you did good by telling me it's ok. Listen I think the plan of this person is to get you to jail so we will let them do that.

Trisha:(looked at him) what?

Rider:Yes, allow the police to arrest you, I think if Mpho confesses this killer will release the evidence to the police to show them he is lying and only protecting you. So allow them to arrest you and make this person think he has won. Once you are arrested I will take it from there don't worry.

Trisha:You have a plan!?

Rider:I have friends who owe me very big favors. So wena go and bath and prepare for your night ok. I'll be there by your side.

Trisha:...

Rider:(cupped her face) you trust me right?

Trisha:Yes

Rider:Then do as i say, this is the only way out, i will get you out. And i think this person is gonna release the evidence tonight so you get arrested on your day. So be prepared alright

Trisha:Ok..

Rider:Come here.. I can't believe you went through all this alone.

He hugged her tightly and led her to the bedroom, he showed her the dress and shoes and he had bought for her. She smiled looking at him then he kissed her. He lifted her up going to the bathroom where they stripped naked and walked inside the shower.

At the police station

The team celebrated in the office after getting Mpho's confession, Kago sat down on the chair and breathed in smiling.

Kago: We finally closed this case

Tony: Finally eish

Phandu: Am i the only one who feels like he is lying, like he is protecting someone instead.

Blake: What? Wena who has always wanted this case to end?..

Kgabo: You think we have the wrong person?

"Indeed you got the wrong person"

They all turned around and looked at the door, there stood Sethunya, the old woman who was Mpho's counselor.

Old woman:That poor boy is innocent the monster is still out there.

Tony:What do you mean by that?

Old woman:Here. This a diary and a video that will help you understand what am talking about.

They all froze looking at her, Kgabo swallowed the champagne with difficulty as Blake put her glass down and the mood died.

Tony's House

Nthabiseng finished doing her make up then reached up the drawer for her shoes, the box fell on top of her head. She touched her head massaging it but there was some other kind of pain, she held her head as memories flooded inside her head and she sat on her butt in the dress.

Nthabi:No.. It can't be

Remember to like, comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:31] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 55

Leano's house

Trisha looked at herself on the long mirror while Sam Smith ft Demi Lovato's Am Ready played on the home theater. She swallowed as a tear rolled down her cheek, she looked so beautiful, the dress was a perfect fit. All this dressing to probably be arrested for something she didn't do.

Leano hugged her from the back looking good in his black tuxedo. He wiped her tear and kissed her neck as she smiled faintly.

Leano:Maybe we should just run

Trisha:No.. Lets do this. I have done enough running its time to face the truth.

Leano:Am right behind you all the way ok. I love you

Trisha:I love you too

Leano:You are brave little Rider, we can do this. I believe in you alright

Trisha:Thanks

Leano :Its time up lets go

He turned her around and hugged her tightly, she grabbed her clutch and lifted her dress a bit then they walked out.

3 HRS AGO

At the police station

Kago:Sit down

Sethunya:Thank you

Lady:Mom i will be outside

Sethunya:Alright baby

Her daughter walked out and sat outside the office.
Kgabo took the DVD and inserted and didn't play it.
They all looked at the old lady

Sethunya:Mpho is not the killer that young man is
just a victim like the rest of us.

Kgabo:Then who is the killer?

Sethunya:Mpho is protecting his little sister, Trisha
is the killer

All:What?

Tony:(chuckled) no you have got to be mistaken

Blake:Or one of her personas has been doing it.

Kago:That could be true.. she has D. I. D kana

Sethunya:(laughed) what? So she has been fooling you with her illness. Trisha managed to form all those personalities into one a long time ago. It was hard but she did, with the help of that young man gatwe mang hee, Keano ae Leano yes. That boy took her in and taught her his criminal ways, he fought all the personalities and some were fond of him like Dark and Lunah they liked him. He helped Trisha become one and she did, if she said she still has it then she was fooling all of you. After Trisha killed her father with the help of Dark Mpho cleaned everything up and sent her away. He had issues too of his own so he came to see me very often because he couldn't handle the pain, he got updates about his Sister but he could never get the courage to go see her. He would tell me about what he heard about her thats how I know about Leano and how she recovered. This diary is everything that Mpho said, starting from his childhood up to the time Trisha killed some man at my office. Look at this, (she removed her blouse and showed them the top of her breast where she was branded "DARK") she does this when she gives you a second chance at

life but with that life you will always have this as a reminder.

Tony:(looked away as he ran out of breath) she..
She did that to Phindi, i cant believe this

Kago:How is she the killer? Because all i hear is how she lied about her sickness and that she branded you.

Blake:(gave Tony some water) Nwa metsi, its too much to take in

Sethunya:Trisha visited her brother at my office, i had another client there. Trisha went to the bathroom and it seems this man followed her there, she came back to the office with a bowl of water. This man walked inside too smiling at her, she took his head and drowned him with no emotion, she was just cold. After that she sighed in relief ke gore you can see gore this person is satisfied. What am talking about was caught on the little camera i kept in my office. That day me and Mpho were outside and when we got in she was marking him on the cheek. I was so scared and i tried to run but she

dragged me back and pinned me against the wall. She found out about what Mpho told me and she was angry saying no one has to know about her illness, she was about to kill me but i told her about the camera. In exchange for my life i would give her the diary and the video then i never speak about this ever again. She branded this on me to always remind me of our deal and that i should keep quiet. That little girl was broken she kills without thinking twice about it.

Tony:She was abused of course she would turn out like that.

Sethunya:When i heard about this murders i knew it was her, think about it this happened when she came back to town.

Kago:Thank you for coming, you can go back home now. We will call you when we need you

Sethunya:Ok.. You have to catch her before she kills more people.

The old lady walked out then Tony gulped down all

the water in the glass.

Tony: This can't be happening (his phone rang) hello

Nthabi: (crying)..

Tony: Hello, Nthabiseng are you crying? What's wrong? Are you ok?.

Nthabi: It's Trisha, she is the one who attacked me that night, I just remembered everything.. It's her.. I can't believe this

Tony: (sighed) we just discovered that ourselves, we are on our way to get her. You can rest don't go to that party

Nthabi: Ok

Tony hung up the phone and looked at the team as a painful lump choked him. He sat down breathing.

Tony: Nthabi got her memory back. It was Trisha who attacked her. She fooled us all

Blake:(Touched her necklace) wait, she gave me this(she took her shoe and broke the necklace then she saw the little microphone) she has been getting information straight from us she had no informant.

Tony :(took of his watch and gave it to Blake) she gave me this

Blake:(after breaking it) it has it too, Trisha was keeping up with us because she heard our evry move.

Kago:(sighed) lets go make an arrest

Phandu:Its her restaurant opening tonight

Kgabo:I bet the money she used was from all this killings.

Kago:It could be that she and Rider receive money for illegal things and store it in those people's accounts and kill them after they are done with them.

Tony:(angrily) lets go already

He took his car keys and jacket and walked out.

Kago:I will go with him with Blake, you guys stay with Mpho and get a true statement.

Kgabo:Ok

NOW

Trish Restaurant

Trisha greeted the guests after her speech and they were congratulating her. Leano kissed her neck and they moved to a far corner and watched the crowd enjoying the dishes she had prepared with her team.

Trisha:(tearfully) The police found out everything they are on their way. That old woman betrayed me, how did she get the diary because the killer got it from Sadie. She knows the real killer i know it

Rider:I told you to stop listening to them and just enjoy your time.

Trisha: Well time is up Rider, they are already here i better go wait outside to avoid the embarrassment.

The car parked outside then Trisha walked out at the same time Tony got out of the car with hand cuffs. She froze tearfully and looked at him then at the cuffs. Kago looked at her and opened the door, she wiped her tears and got inside. Leano followed behind them with his car to the police station.

At the police station

The next morning Tony woke up Trisha from the metal table with a bang. She jumped and looked at the cuffs that were hurting her wrists, she looked at Tony who angrily glared at her.

She remembered the questioning that happened last night and she told them the whole truth but they didn't believe her. Why were they even questioning her all the evidence pointed at her.

She remembered that around 4am she had dozed off then they splashed her with cold water forcing her to talk but she still told them the same story.

Tony:Are you ready to talk?

Trisha:I told you the truth

Kago :Tony leave, you have tried.

Tony:She..

Kago:Get out, you are using your feelings in this case.

Tony:Fine

Kago:(sat down) what you have done is a very big crime, if you dont confess we will have to pass you on to the highest, am not talking about the police. You can disappear without anyone knowing. They will torture you unlike anything you have ever experienced, give us Rider and confess to everything and avoid all this.

Trisha:You can take me to whoever you want, i told you am not your killer.

Station C:Move her, they want her, ba ba batla Rider so they are taking over the case

Kago:(sighed) but its our case

SC:Yes and you did good you caught the killer now its time for them to take over.

Kago sighed then they took Trisha to the car with the front one carrying Mpho. On the road the front car stopped then they heard gun shots, Mpho was thrown out of the car and it drove off.

Trisha looked at his body through the winds creen with her hands cuffed behind her back. Her eyes grew wide then her veins became visible on her head as she screamed.

Trisha:(tearfully) noooo.. Mpho nooo.. Help him please

Kago:Stay here, Tony stay with her

He opened the door then Trisha headed him so hard he fell outside and she jumped out, she cried running to Mpho's side and fell next to him.

Trisha:No no please don't die, Mpho please, am sorry.. Mpho please. Big brother dont die on me please

Mpho:(smiled with blood coming out of his mouth) am so..rry..i..failed..you

Trisha:No stop talking you didn't ok.. Tony.. Stop standing there help him you jeck.

Kago:(massaging his forehead) fuck call the ambulance

Trisha:(shouting with her veins becoming more visible like her head would explode) this is all your fault,ne le mo isa kae look now. Am rhe one you wanted. Mpho please dont die on me please.. I love you so much big brother you have to survive. Am

sorry.. Am so sorry.. Good noo

There were gunshots again then Tony and Kago took cover as the car came again. They took Trisha and drove off, Tony ran to the car and pushed the driver out and went after them.

In the front car Tuna looked at Trisha and laughed.

Tuna:It hurts to see a family member close to you die akere. Haha you didn't even feel remorse when you killed my father. The man you killed that day at the social worker's place was my father and you killed him. My life changed drastically after that. Its time to pay moghel. You know i wanted you to go to jail but that stupid Rider just had to come to find you, i knew that he will take you out of jail so am gonna kill you. That is why i told you to leave him in the first place because i know he would do anything for you. Its time to join your brother Trisha

Trisha:(surprised) what

They arrived at the river then Tuna shot Trisha once and kicked her outside. Trisha cried on the ground as blood came out of the wound, one of Tuna's man made her stand up as Tuna drove off leaving them there.

Trisha:Please dont do this

The man fired twice then there were two other shots from behind as Tony shot the man from behind. Trisha's body fell into the river as Rider parked his car and tried to jump in but Tony stopped him.

Rider:(Tearfully fighting him off) let me go.. Let me go i can save her

Tony:She is gone Rider, the current is too strong.. You will die

Rider:Then let me die

Tony held him down as the others arrived and Rider was taken in for questioning. Tony looked at the river and sighed sitting down on the ground. Why?

THE END

REMEMBER TO LIKE, COMMENT AND SHARE

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:32] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What Have We Done"

Insert 1 (56)

Three Years Later

At the Cemetery

The two graves stood next to each other with fresh flowers in the small cups that were next to each. It was very clean someone was taking good care of them, the first one was Mpho Kendricks and the second one Trisha Kendricks. Brother and sister laid to rest at the same time and on the same day.

Tony put his hands in his pockets as the morning wind blew over making him cold.

Tony: Hey again, you probably don't want to hear from me but, i really wish you.. Eish fuck. Anyway i have been coming here for a while and am letting you know that i can no longer come again. Yeah am getting married and i, i don't think that its right for me to be visiting my dead ex... I really thought that one day i would be marrying you but i guess that wasn't in your plans. I do hope you are resting in peace. Goodbye Trisha.

He sighed and walked off going to his car then drove off. On the way his phone rang then answered using his headset.

Tony:Hello

Nthabi:Where are you on your wedding day morning?

Tony:Am almost there, i went out for a bit

Nthabi:You went to the cemetery didn't you?

Tony:...

Nthabi:You did didn't you? Bro you are getting married to the most beautiful woman today, a good one le gone. Let Trisha go its not your fault that she was a killer and people took the law into their own hands by deciding to kill her. She had made a lot of enemies, imagine the families of those victims.

Tony:Yeah i know its just.. She died too soon i just wanted to know if everything we had was real, like why did she do it. The last encounter we had wasn't good i treated her like a criminal and i just.

Nthabi: This is your day stop making yourself sad, Trisha fooled all of us ok. But it has been 3 years you gotta move on. Now tla lapeng bo uncle ba omana gatwe o siile.

Tony:(chuckled) why would i pay magadi and run away bathong

Nthabi: Ga re itse rra heta o ba arabe kana e bile ne gotwe bo Shingo ba ye go go senka

Tony:(laughed) am coming e bile ka tsena ka gate.

Nthabi: Alright

She hung up then he parked the car inside the yard next to the others. He greeted the ladies who were already up washing the big pots then went inside the house where his big brother and uncles were sitting.

The Kendricks Restaurant

Wada looked around the full restaurant and her eyes landed at the table at the corner where Leano

was focusing on his laptop. She fixed her manager tag and poured a juice in a cup and went over with it.

Wada:On the house

Leano:looked up at her then the juice and smiled) i practically own this place why would i pay in the first place?

Wada:(laughed) boss you are not supposed to eat stock you pay

Leano:chuckled) Waa ntlwaela wena.. Gape how can you bring a man juice where is a beer?

Wada:Ehe juice is for women only oh ok, remind to never give you juice in my restaurant ever again

Leano :(smiled cutely revealing his white teeth and the sharp canines that made him look more cute, he almost looked like a vampire) bare my restaurant waitse kana Wada. But anyway i owe it all to you thats why i promoted you, you kept this place going bona hela gore its always full

Wada:Does that mean am getting my raise?

Leano:Now you are pushing it

Wada:(laughed) it was worth the try. What are you working on

She stretched her hand towards his laptop and tipped over the glass pouring the juice on top of his pants.

Leano:Geez

Wada:Oh am so sorry

She grabbed the napkin and he took another one wiping his lap, Wada wiped him and touched his dick as he jumped from his seat and closed his laptop.

Leano:Its ok get back to work i will be fine. I have a meeting so keep an eye on things here

Wada:Am so sorry you can't attend a meeting like

this, lets go to the bathroom maybe we can get it off

Leano:No its cool i will go home to change dont worry about it. Shapo

He packed his bag and walked out going to the car,he shook his head in disbelief before driving off.

He got home then he went straight to the room where he took off his pants and decided to take off the whole suit. He went to the bathroom and took out his dick peeing. He finished then put it back in "damn".. He quickly took out his gun that was under the sink and pointed at the door.

Leano:Shit man dont sneak on me like that

Pule:(laughed) sorry man i thought you heard me ke tsena.

Leano:Nxla, kante gape o ne o raa damn wa eng, o gay akere

Pule:(laughed) fuck off.. I was actually amazed gore how some people were blessed with dicks rona bo
Pule we got the small ones

Leano:laughed and pat him on the back going to the bedroom) dick size don't matter mona

Pule:Easy for you to say kana wena every girl wants you.

Leano:laughed) waitse gore e bile today Wada touched my dick, she spilled juice on me just to touch me.

Pule:(laughed) ke eng o ne o sa mo je, i would have fucked her to come nice

Leano:Nah man i couldn't do that

Pule:It has been 3 years ga o bolawe ke nopa kante?

Leano:Leave me alone, is the merchandise ready?

Pule:Yeah, the police are watching us business is slow.

Leano:Don't worry that idiot is getting married today am sure they will be all attending his wedding.
Thats why i picked today for this, so lets go

Leano grabbed his gun then walked out with Pule behind him, he opened a door and stuck his inside in then closed it again.

At the cemetery

Phindi cleared the leaves that had fallen on her sister's grave. She placed her flowers in the small vase that was there then squatted down looking at it.

Phindi: Hey sis, today is another beautiful day. I hope you are resting in peace and having fun at heaven. I know we didn't get along and you died alone i wasn't there for you. (sighed) when i got home 3 years ago i found the police with our parents, informing them of your death. Dad was angry blaming me and you at the same time, "Bo Leungo ga ba nke ba reetsa, yo mongwe o dule ha a re o ya skolong and the other one ene yo gotweng Leungo yo she ran off a re life ko gabs" haha he

cried so much after that talking about how he failed us. I couldn't believe it that you were killed by Trisha. She is dead too i told you akere, so you can finally rest in peace. Nna am almost done at school ka fetsa this is my last year and so far things have been great and le nna hela as a person i have grown.

Her brand burned her a bit as it became itchy, she scratched it and got up.

Phindi:Argh it must have an infection, yes i went crazy trying to remove it and i cut myself instead. Anyway i better go, bye i will always love you.

She scratched it again and walked off with her bag stabbed on her shoulder.

At the police station

Blake shut down the computer then looked at her ring and smiled. She packed her stuff in the bag and

walked looking at the time.

She ran into Detective Bosilo while he entered the office.

Kgosi:Hey, rushing to the wedding?

Blake:Yeah and am late

Kgosi:Haha come on am sure by now ba sants e ba le kwa ga molaodi

Blake:That's the thing i was supposed to be there, but it looks like i will only see them at the garden.

Kgosi:Yeah akere, alright let me get out of your way and continue on this case

Blake:What are you working on?

Kgosi:Missing person, boyfriend says he hasn't seen her but i think he killed her and hid the body but i will catch him.

Blake:(smiled)i don't doubt that for a second,
Goodluck

Kgosi:Thanks , you better get going

Blake:Oh kana, bye

Kgosi smiled and watched her run out of the police station, damn she really has a cute smile. Nah man she is married to your senior fuck.

He took out the file then copied a number and dialed.

At the hotel

At the reception the groom and bride sat on their beautiful white chairs after a long day of their wedding. Tony's 2 year old son ran to him then he tripped and fell. Motlalepula qs the best lady stood up quickly and lifted him up before he could cry.

Tony:Bring him here

Tuna:Wena Tony o senya motho yoo, you are always carrying him

Tony:(smiling) tlogela ngwanake mma, where is your sister? (he looked around and saw her with Nthabiseng and Thabiso at another table) there is your sister wena o batlang kwano.

He played with the baby as he giggled and raised his hands for his mother to take him.

Tuna:(Whinning) Tony akere wa bona gore o dirileng.. He is gonna ruin my dress kana

Tony:(laughed) stop crying and take him, boys love their mothers tsaa

Tuna:Mxm

Tony:(smiled and kissed her) i love you too wifey

Mc:Wow love is nice guys, stop being single lenyalo le monate.

One of Tony's cousins started coughing hysterically while the others rubbed her back. She coughed blood then they escorted her outside.

Tony:Am gonna check on her

Tuna:(unbothered) ok

Tony got up then Tuna smiled and played with the baby recalling how the cousin insulted her the other day.

The journey of Season 2 begins Pless is invite your friends and share. Don't forget to comment and like or react.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:32] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 2 (57)

Tony's house

Tony got off Tuna and laid next to her as they both breathed heavily, he kissed her forehead and smiled looking at her.

Tony:Thank you for helping my cousin

Tuna :No problem babe, its a good thing you married a nurse

Tony:Akere, kana e bile when the kids get sick you jump before they could get worse

Tuna:(smiled) am a mother i have to, speaking of them, who are they remaining with while we go on our honeymoon?

Tony:Nthabiseng said she will take them, but then what about your brothers?

Tuna:Can't she take all of them? We just met our relatives i don't really trust them

Tony:Ahh babe Nthabi can't look after 6 children on her own that's too much.

Tuna:Akere Shimane is old he will help her out with the others, he can cook and the rest of them can look after themselves sentle hela, the twins too.

Tony:Nnyaa mma it will be too much work, kana she has to go to work too, our twins will be at school during the day and she picks them up when she knocks off, she can't handle 6 kids ae

Tuna:(annoyed) kante why go gana wena? I will ask her myself

Tony:(Angrily) heela wena wipe that attitude off your face, why are you boring me on the night of our wedding day argh man

He got out of the bed and put on his sweat pants.

Tuna:Where are you going?

Tony:To sleep in my brother's room i cant stand your attitude

Tuna:Am sorry

Tony:(grabbed his pillow) i will see you tomorrow

He walked out living her in the room, she swallowed hard then she put her head on the pillow and closed her eyes. A tear came out of her eye then she wiped it off.

Phindi's House

She looked at Tony's wedding photos on facebook and rolled her eyes, she scrolled to other posts and her phone rang. Great, her mother

Phindi:Hey mom

P's mom: Did you go to the grave today?

Phindi: Yes it was a little bit dirty i cleaned it though don't worry

P's mom: Alright thank you my girl, how are yiu doing? I hate that you went back to that awful city again

Phindi: Dont worry about me, soon i will be graduating haha your daughter will soon be a psychologist

P's mom: Am happy and proud of you my girl but i keep thinking that the city will swallow you again and you get lost, please take care of yourself

Phindi: You are always reminding me so i wont. Like seriously you need to stop worrying, do like dad he is never worried.

P's mom: (laughed) owaii he acts like he is not but he is worried. Anyway i was just checking on you my girl

Phindi: Thanks mom but am fine

P's mom: Okay bye

Phindi: Bye

She hung up the phone then a knock came from the door. She went to open it then Pule stepped back looking at her.

Phindi:(smiled) hey

Pule :hey sorry for showing up unannounced i couldn't sleep i thought maybe we could watch a movie or something

Phindi:Alright no problem

She let him in and closed the door then thought to herself. Its been two months now she made friends with Pule just to get close to Leano. But ok Pule wasn't that bad and actually maybe she should just focus on him and give him a chance...

Phindi:I would have prepared snacks if i knew you

were coming

Pule:I got that sorted (he smiled and took out his car keys and gave them to her)

Phindi:(laughed) go get them why are you sending me?

Pule:Ga o romege tthemma Phindi

Phindi:Ae go

Pule:P tthemma i have had a long day and there was a point where i had to run.. Please

Phindi:Ok fine

She took the car keys and went outside, she unlocked the car and looked around in the dark. She opened the door then the lights switched on, she grabbed the plastic then something caught her eye under the seat

She looked back at the house and reached for it , her hand slid out holding a gun and she gasped

looking at it. Yoh this thing is heavy.

She put it back and remembered that finger prints.
She took it out and took a tissue from her gown pocket and wiped it then placed it back.

She innocently took the plastic and went back to the house where Pule had already chosen a movie.

Pule:What took you so long?

Phindi:Haha ne ke sants e ke bona gore o rekileng.

Pule :Alright hurry up with the snacks nna ka go tsa a kobo

Phindi:For what?

Pule:(smiled as he disappeared to the room) its cold

Phindi shook her head and continued fixing the snacks, she couldn't get the gun out of her head

though. Well it pretty much explains the tattoo she saw on both Pule and Leano. Pretty sure that gun is linked to something.

Rider's house

The gate opened then he drove inside the yard. As he was about to walk inside the house a taxi stopped outside then Wada stepped out.

Fuck.. He thought to himself as she walked in holding her bag. He looked at her wide hips swinging from side to side, well it sure had been a long time there was no denying that he was hungry.

Wada:Hey

Rider:Hey Wada.. What are you doing here at this time of the night

Wada :I wanted to drop off the keys, i wont be in tomorrow

Rider:(smiled putting his hands in his pockets) i have my own keys you know that

Wada:(laughed) ok i just wanted to check if you are ok after the afternoon thing. Were you able to get to your meeting on time?

Rider:Yeah everything went perfectly, i uum i have to get inside i had a long day.

Wada:Sure uum.. I guess i will see you tomorrow then

Rider:I thought you wont be in

Wada:(laughed embarrassed) uum that was an excuse akere i told you

Rider:(laughed) yeah akere.. I will see you tomorrow

Wada:Ok

She looked at his dick print then swallowed turning around and went to the taxi. Rider looked at her ass and cleared his throat going inside the house.

He went straight to the shower and went to the kitchen. He made something to eat then dialled his client going to some room, he opened and peeked inside then closed it again.

Tony's House

The next day Tony woke up next to his brother who woke up as well.

Shingo:Kante wena why weren't you sleeping with your wife?

Tony:Argh mona she ruined my mood. Can you believe she wants us to leave the kids plus her brothers with Nthabiseng?

Shingo:Yoh six kids thats a lot, but understand her man, she has no one and she just met her relatives because of the wedding. She can't trust them just yet

Tony:Nthabi can't handle six kids come on

Shingo:Have you guys even decided where they are

going to stay when you come back from the honeymoon?

Tony:(rubbed his head) fuck, i didn't think of that, dude i cant have 6 kids at my house.

Shingo:Welcome to married life bro, you two need to talk about it, i will take them for the honeymoon time they are all boys akere?

Tony:Haha ee akere i said brothers

Shingo:Alright i will take them lona just decide where they will go when you come back.

Tony:Eish

Shingo:I..

They heard a scream outside and they ran out at the same time as Tuna. They got outside and found Tony's aunt crying with her hands on top of her head.

Shingo:Aunty whats wrong?

Aunt:(looked at Tony then at Tuna) i cant find Abby anywhere. I have been searching for her for 10 minutes now

Tony:What?

Tuna:What? Where is my daughter?

Tony:Where is Alex?

Aunt:Alex is still sleeping, when i woke up Abby wasn't next to me i thought she came to your room but then again i remembered that you were instructed to lock it then I looked around the whole yard and everyone hasn't seen her.

Tuna:(calling) Abby.. Abby baby please come out.

Tony ngwanake o kae?(tearfully) i want my child
Aunty give me my child

Tony:We will find her

She ran inside the house and looked at Alex who was peacefully sleeping. Her heart pounded in her chest as she saw Abby's ribbon on the floor.

She cried and stormed outside where everyone was worried and looking for the child.

Tuna:(trembling) Tony do something

Tony:Am calling my colleagues can you calm down

Tuna:Who would take my child bathong

Rider's house

He woke up with a boner and went straight to the toilet, he finished then went back to the room. He got his phone rubbing his face then went to the room and peeked inside.

His heart skipped as he found the bed empty, he looked at the machines that were disconnected and took out his phone dialing Pule.

At the Cemetery

Abby sat on the blanket and ate her snacks, she turned her head and smiled at the lady who took her.

Trisha: You are very beautiful you know (touched her hair) your parents have been taking good care of you. They must be so worried right now but its nothing compared to what i got in store for them. Oh don't worry i don't hate your father that much but your mum, am not gonna hold back and since your daddy will be on the way, the bullet will pass through him to her.

She looked at her grave and Mpho's then a tear ran down her face. Abby stretched herself then wiped it and gave her a wet simba.

Trisha: (smiled tearfully) am sorry

Please like or react, comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:32] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 3 (58)

3 Years Ago

At the police station

Outside the police Station in the morning Rider closed the door then took out his phone dialing his friend.

Pule:Speed Rider whats up man? I hear you are in town

Rider:Yeah i have a few days here, look man i need your help

Pule:Alright shoot, but you know its gonna cost you

Rider.No problem you can name your price later

Pule:Must be important if we are gonna negotiate

later

Rider:Yeah.. I need you to get someone out of the SSG fry house. The one in the woods in the forest. They are taking my girl there and i don't want her to be tortured by those dudes they will kill her

Pule:Come on they can go easy on the ladies, what did she do? Or they are after you

Rider:You can say both of us, she has been framed for serial killings man, when thry found out she is my girl the SSG demanded her, i know little Rider is tough but i dont want her to experience that house man.

Pule:Alright so what's the plan?

Rider:I want you to wait on the other side of the river the guys will ambush the cars and she will run to you, as soon as she gets there drive away with her ok.

Pule:Alright but where are going to ambush the cars?

Rider:My guys are already at the road we are waiting.. Oh no wait they are already moving her so

go now.

Pule:Am on it

He hung up the phone then drove off as the cars carrying Mpho and Trisha drove off too.

At the river Pule waited for a while and looked at his watch. He looked at Trisha's photo again and sighed, he heard gun shots from a distance and got out of the car rubbing his hands together.

He then saw a reddish color in the water then got closer and noticed it was a body. He got closer and realized it was Trisha then he jumped inside the water and dragged her out.

He looked at the three shots, one on the leg and one on the stomach just on the ribs and the other one tipped her at the waist.

Pule:(breathing heavily) shit.. I thought you are supposed to come running not shot.. Damn don't die on me Rider will kill me

He checked her pulse then carried her inside the car and drove off at high speed. He dialed Rider but the phone rang unanswered.

Pule:Fuck.. Let me call my guy.. Yoh D

D:Whats up?

Pule:Listen man i need you at my house as in yesterday i have someone dying i need your help

D:Shit mona ke na le Mmaabo today she will kill me if i go

Pule:Come on man, Rider is the one asking its her girl

D:(sighed) eish lona banna.. Ok am coming how bad is she?

Pule:Three shots

D:Damn am on my way

Pule:Hurry up

D:Why aren't you taking her to his place though

Pule:Ma SSG are probably surrounding it as we speak. Itlhaganne tlherra

D:Am already in the car ke etla

Pule:Alright shapo

He hung up the phone then looked at Trisha through the mirror who was barely alive.

Pule:Hang on

He increased his speed then he arrived at his place at the same time as the Doctor, D.

THE PRESENT

Phindi's house

Pule opened his eyes and looked for his ringing phone, he took it then stretched his back that ached from sleeping on the couch.

Pule:Yeah man whats up

Rider:She is gone

Pule:Who is gone?

Rider :Trisha man, i woke up and she wasn't in the room, the machines were disconnected and..

Pule:What? What happened?

Rider:(Looked at the files on the table) its fine i think she woke up on her own and i know where she is.

Pule:Damn she wakes up from a coma after 3 years and she can walk? Let alone leave the house without you hearing her

Rider:Eish mona i was so tired last night ne ke sule

Pule:(laughed) nna i need some more sleep eish mona ke letse on the couch ke re ke nna gentleman nnyaa mo ga friend zone go a mpalla am done

Rider:(laughed) o tla ipona o rile o tla kgona

Pule:Ahh mona.. Should i come and help you look for her?

Rider.No its cool i will call you when I nee you

Pule:Alright

Rider hung up the phone and grabbed his car keys, he noticed one of the cars was missing. Damn i didn't even hear the car start

He got inside the car and drove off to the graveyard. He got there and went straight to her grave, he found her sitting down on a small blanket and the car wasn't around, he approached her then his heart pounded as he saw the little girl sleeping on her lap.

Rider:Trish, babe

Trisha laid Abby down on the blanket and put a small pillow under her head. She stood up and turned around looking at Leano. He stepped back looking at her not believing his eyes, at some point he thought she would never wake up.

Trisha:(tearfully) Babe

Leano pulled her on his chest and hugged her tightly kissing her head. She cried on his chest wrapping her hands tightly around his torso. He carried her like a baby then she buried her head on his chest.

He looked at Abby and walked with Trisha to the car. He put her in the passenger sit then took one of his burner phones and sent a message.

Rider: We have to hide, Tony will be here to get his kid any minute

Trisha: Let's go to where I parked the car, we can see the little girl from there

Rider: Alright

She showed him the way and they stood there looking at the graves, Abby was still sleeping and there was no movement.

Rider looked at Trisha and he couldn't believe his eyes.

Rider: (pulled her into another hug) fuck it's really you. I missed you so much

Trisha: (faded smile) it's me, Mpho is really dead?

Rider: Yeah.. Am sorry babe the ambulance got there late, it was already too late.

Trisha: (smiled tearfully) all he wanted was for me to

be ok. Live my life freely and happy, that a way he would have paid his debt for not taking care of me. What he didn't know was I long forgave him, he tried so hard to ask for my forgiveness even though I told him it's fine

Rider: He really felt indebted to you, he loved you and am sure he knows that you loved him too

Trisha: Yeah

Tony's house

Tuna cried more as Nthabiseng tried to calm her down. Tony got out of the car with Phandu and Blake and approached the family.

His phone received a message and he read it then frowned.

Tony: Gatsiwe she has been at the graveyard

Tuna: (heart skipped) what?

Tony:Lets go

Aunty:Ijoo wee baloi ne ba mo tsere ka mme ruri

Tuna got in the car with Tony then his colleagues used the other car and drove off to the grave 'yard.

They parked the car and they looked around running around the cemetery, Tony and Tuna arrived at Trisha and Mpho's spot and found Abby sleeping.

Their hearts skipped when they noticed the names on the stones. Even Tony who was there last morning didn't notice that it was that spot.

Tuna:What the hell is this?

Tony:(swallowed) i have no idea

He lifted Abby who slightly opened her eyes and

realized she was in her father's arms. She closed her eyes and slept again.

Meanwhile Rider started the car and signaled for the guy in the other car to follow them and they drove off.

Trisha:I wasn't gonna hurt her

Rider:I know.. But i thought you are over Tony or is it because he arrested you? I don't understand why did you take his child?

Trisha :(chuckled) it's not about Tony, its about his wife

Rider:Tuna the nurse?.

Trisha:Yes.. She is the one who shot me and killed my brother. She is the one who framed me for those murders, she told me before shooting me on the leg.

Rider: Damn.. Alright babe dont worry about it we have to prove your innocence first before you can get out there. I didn't like what you did today but i

understand. When we get home am making you a big breakfast while you bath, you must ne starving

Trisha:I am damn.. Le gone ke utlwang tlala

Rider:Alright lets get our energy on

He looked at her smiled like a love sick puppy,
Trisha looked at his happy face and she couldn't help but smile.

Trisha:Mxm o itumelets e kuku hela dilo di le kana

Rider:(laughed) am not gonna deny that

Trisha:(laughed) nna rra ke molwetsi, latela Wada

Rider:Oh shit you sneaky Rider .. You were already up at night weren't you?

Trisha:I was already up in the morning when you checked on me, i couldn't feel my legs and when i looked around i figured that you must have gone thorough a lot to take care of me. I was able to move my legs during the day while you were out, i

went to the kitchen and got something to eat then watched tv for a while. I heard your car and put everything back in its place then i saw Wada coming in. I saw the way she looked at you and i knew nah man something happened or wants to happen. Haha i ran back to the room my legs were still wobbly by the way, i connected the machines and pretended to be sleeping.

Rider:O ka bolaa motho wena ahhh

Trisha:(laughed) i wanted some time to think

Rider:Well you got it.. Now its back to business.

Trisha:Yes it is

Please like or react, batho ba bangwe ba bala hela and don't react.. Kana ke kwala bosula ne bathong
‡ ♀ ? Please also comment and share i would appreciate it a lot.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:33] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 4

At the police station

Tony sat on the table in his office that he shared with Phandu. Kgosi walked in and looked at him as he stared into space.

Kgosi:Yoh Morwaake?

Tony:Oh hey man

Kgosi:You found your kid man what's bothering you?

Tony:Well yes we found her but question still remains gore who took her. Le gone to leave her at the grave yard and that's not the worst, the worst is it was my ex's graveyard. What does that mean?

Kgosi:Ex o raa the alphabet Killer? Gatwe ke mang Trisha?

Tony:Yeah..or maybe its Rider trying to play games with me.

Kgosi:But why would he do that?

Tony:I don't know maybe to get back at me for what happened to Trisha.

Kgosi:Oh kana she was his ride or die.. Little Rider

Tony:What? I thought they were just friends, well a part of me knew that the night she came to our house they had fucked but i didn't it was that deep.

Kgosi:Haha Trisha is almost like Rider's better half, in fact i would say his worst half but there are some things he wouldn't do Infront of her. He is the most dangerous yes but he really loves that girl, if he is angry and being the maniac Rider then she walks in the room he calms down, you will wonder gore what happened. Back at kasi it was her who put him in order but then one day she just upped and left. She had left a note asking him not to look for her, she called too because she knew he will not believe the

letter and think someone took her. Well he didn't look for her until he heard about the murders taking place here he knew she is in trouble and he had to come to her rescue.

Tony:So he knew she was the killer

Kgosi:Could be it.. What am saying is yeah he loved her but he wouldn't play with you like this. If he wants to avenge her he will find the killer not come for you, the one who would really come for you i think its Trisha but then again she is dead. Maybe its just someone else

Tony:(sighed) fuck i guess you are right

Kgosi:Aren't you supposed to be on your honeymoon kante?

Tony:Eish mona everything is just off now, Tuna is terrified that something might happen to the kids if we go since we haven't caught the person who took Abby

Kgosi:Eish akere.. Hardy mona it must be hard for you

Tony:Eish mona you have no idea, i have been at peace this past 3 years then all of a sudden this happens.

Kgosi:Ke life.. Lets go out for a drink later, or you have to be with wifey and the kids?

Tony:I have 2 hours to spare right now lets go

They walked out of the office and two female officers passed them smiling at Kgosi.

Tony:(laughed) i remember when it was me back in the days

Kgosi:(laughed) i heard that o ne o ba gana, nna mr ka ja. O mpha Kuku ka go ja

They laughed and walked out of the station and got in their different cars driving to the bar.

Rider's house

Trisha finished her food and drank the whole juice in the glass then put the plate and glass in the sink. She grabbed the bowl full of custard and took a spoon going to the living room and sat next to Rider.

Rider:(looked at the bowl) where is my spoon?.

Trisha:You didn't say you want some

Rider:Wait, all that is for you only?

Trisha:(eating) yes

Rider:You just ate two plates, now you are eating the whole box of custard

Trisha:I haven't eaten in three years so leave me alone, what are you watching?.

Rider:Batho ba ja tlhe

Trisha:(laughed) Leano maan a ko o ntlogele, what are you watching?

Rider:(kissed her forehead) i missed you so much

Trisha:(smiled) you will never stop saying that akere

Rider:No

She smiled and gave him a French kiss as she rubbed his dick. She felt it get hard and broke the kiss

Trisha:Wa re what are we watching?

Rider:Ao mma.. Ae tlhemma babe tv ga e ye gope

Trisha:I haven't seen it for..

Rider:(cut her short and took the bowl from her) 3 Years yes i know.. I haven't had sex for three years so re tshwana hela

He got on top of her and kissed her as she wrapped her legs behind his back. She helped him take out his t-shirt and threw it on the ground. They took out his t-shirt that she was wearing with nothing underneath but a thong only.

Rider:Fuck

He looked at her boobs and sucked on them as she moaned a bit, he squeezed the nipple with his finger and kissed her neck while she took off his sweat pants with her legs.

He helped her and threw them down on the floor, he took off her panties and kissed her bullet scar then buried his head between her legs. She giggled a little embarrassed at how she woke up with her noona shaved.

Rider:What?

Trisha:I can't believe you shaved me while i was half dead

Rider:Hehe i didn't want you to come back with a bush because i was preparing for this

He slightly bit her clit as she moaned loudly holding his head. He muffed her like there was no tomorrow then she started to shake and squirt on his face.

Rider:(smiled with cum dripping from his mouth)
damn

She shyly closed her legs and covered her face as he grabbed his t-shirt and wiped his face. He made her sit on the mat on the floor then told her to turn around.

She did as she was told and gave him a perfect arch exposing all of it to him. He rubbed his dick then looked at her little hole and became more harder. He pushed it in with the tip only as she flinched but he held her tightly . He pulled out and pushed it in only with half this time as she moaned loudly holding onto the cushion.

Rider:Uh shit

There was a knock at the door then Pule shouted from outside.

Pule:(shouting) i came to check if you found her but the noise i just heard confirms you did. Am glad i didn't just open the door when i got here.. Haha ja kuku laitaka

Trisha smiled a bit and moaned as Rider ignored Pule outside and kept thrusting.

Tony's house

Tony stepped out of the car and walked towards the house, he held the door knob and heard noises of children laughing inside the house, and that wasn't the sound of two 2 year old babies.

He sighed and opened the door then the noise died as Tuna's little brothers sat down on the couch and stopped chasing each other. They greeted him respectfully and he picked Abby up who raised her hands for him.

Tony:(kissed Abby) hello.. Hey guys where is your sister?.

Shimane:She is in the room

Tony:Alright

Alex giggled and fell with his head on the mat, everyone looked at him as he got up and laughed raising his hands for Shimane to pick him up

Alex:Ape.. Ape.. (again)

Shimane:(with a little deep voice) Alex tlherra ke lapile

Alex:Ape..

Shimane picked him up and threw him on the air again, Alex giggled in the air and more when Shimane caught him. Abby got off Tony and ran to Shimane so she can enjoy like her brother.

Tony:laughed) e kare o raa gore nna ga ke itse go dira jalo

He stood there and watched as the kids played together, the other twin came from the kitchen chewing on a russian, as soon as he saw Tony he ran back to the kitchen and they all laughed.

Tony stood up then went to the room where his wife was shouting on the phone. He paused at the door and listened

Tuna:No.. I know very well.. Are you sure you had nothing to do with my child's kidnapping? How

would i not when you have been threatening me..

Mxm go shapo

Tony:(opened the door) who was that?

Tuna:(jumped and looked at him) huh? Who? It was no one

Tony:I heard you clearly saying that they had something to do with Abby being taken this morning. Whats going on Tuna?

Tuna:Whats going on is my child was taken this morning and you are doing nothing about it. I know she is back but the person who did this has to be caught.. Am the one doing something here calling people and investigating.. Doing your job Tony.

Tony:Or maybe you know who took our child because somehow you are involved with them.

Tuna :What? Involved with who? If there is anything i should be asking you who took our child since we found her at your ex's grave, maybe this is all because of you (tearfully) Trisha is dead so i cant say its her, maybe ke Phindi who knows..

Akere wena Tony you never made right decisions in

the past, you always had drama.. Had you just picked right none of this would have been happening.

Tony:(sighed and sat down on the bed) i haven't spoken to Phindi in a long time and i doubt she would do this.

Tuna:She can. She still wants you, i bumped into her maloba and she gave me attitude. Told me gore am not the first to carry your child what what. You should investigate her nna tota Tony am scared for our children, i would die if anything happened to them.

He pulled her in for a hug and kissed her head, her crying only confirmed more that indeed she was hiding something. He had to find out what, or was he just being insecure?

Like, comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:33] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 5 (60)

Rider's house

After a while of catching up with each other Rider put on his pants and walked out leaving Trisha laying on the couch with a fleece over her naked body.

Rider opened the door then Pule got out of the car with a Cigarette, Rider leaned inside and grabbed his box then took out one.

Pule:(gave him the lighter and blew out smoke) hey wa glower gore

He laughed and Rider punched him as the smoke went in the wrong pipe making him cough. Rider

laughed at him as Pule caught his breath.

Pule:(with tears in his eyes still laughing) ae
tlhemona o tla mpolaa

Rider:Wa re mang wa glower

Pule:(smiled) Trisha o go tshwere sentle

Rider:Eish mona kana i was this close to fucking
Wada, eses hampore ke swa mona(they both
laughed and blew out some smoke leaning against
the car) so how did it go with the buyers?

Pule:Everything went smoothly man there is nothing
to worry about. Like you said the cops were
distracted

Rider:Trisha distracted Tony more this morning, she
took his little girl and went to the grave with her

Pule:Fuck kana anyone who knows that she is dead
would have ran seeing her there(laughed) e kare ka
bona batho ba sia gotwe sepoko

Rider:(chuckled) wena kana mona.. Anyway turns
out the wife is the one who framed Trisha for all

those murders and killed her brother

Pule:Damn man.. Kana i told you gore i once saw that girl with Jida at the hospital and you said he must have been hitting one her.

Rider:Yeah i see now that she had his help, can you find out what their relationship is!

Pule:Yeah i can do that.. So Little Rider wants her revenge?

Rider:She hasn't said it but i know she does, taking that child just to scare the parents was the first move. Anyway i will be with her through each decision she chooses.

Pule:Yeah akere.. Eish nna mona am done trying to be friends with Phindi wa nkgana mona

Rider:Haha just ask for a one night stand ee and leave her. Mo je hela once then you tell her gore you will no longer chase her

Pule:Eish mona i doubt she will even allow me to. Its fine i will find someone else ene i will leave her alone because tota nna i cant do friendship

Rider:(stomped on the little cigarette) akere.. Bona we will talk later akere about the deal. My lady is back let me give her some attention

Pule:When am i meeting her?

Rider:(smiled) Kamoso boy, right now is not a good time

Pule:(laughed) sure thing.. Let me go

Rider:Wa go thatholla moriri wa ga Phindi wena tsalu?

Pule:Fuck you

Rider laughed as Pule drove out of the yard, he made sure the gate was closed and walked back inside the house where Trisha was on his laptop.

Rider:What you doing?

Trisha:Looking for a movie.. Where are my things kante?

Rider.In the guest room, your phone and laptop are

also there.

Trisha:Alright ke tla di bona kgantele come lets watch

Rider:What are we watching?

Trisha:The Hate You Give.. Come on

Rider:Alright

He sat next to her and wore the fleece with her and they stared at the screen.

Rider:Babe lets move to the bedroom

Trisha:Alright

The police station

Tony's office

The next morning Tony looked outside the window with his mind far away. Kgosi and Blake walked

inside the office and looked at one another

Blake:Tony

Tony:...

Kgosi:Yoh Morwaake

Tony:(J umped and looked at them) yeah what?

Blake:Are you ok?

Tony:Yeah am fine why?

Kgosi:You called us here man, whats up?

Tony:Oh i uum.. Eish am stressed with this Abby thing man

Blake:(sat down) you think they seriously wanted to hurt her?

Tony>Last night i overhead her mother on the phone asking someone if they were the one who took her, she asked the person gore how can she not suspect them when they have been threatening her.

Kgosi:What? Did you confront her about it?

Tony: i did she cried accusing me of not doing anything. She even suggested that it must be Phindi, Phindi hela who i haven't seen in 3 years.

Blake:And you believed her?

Tony:I don't know what to believe.. I think i doubt her because of what happened with Trisha but then again i learned to trust Mmaagwe Alex akere you remember how you talked to me gore am not fair on her not evryone is Trisha.

Blake:Yeah i remember saying that to you

Tony:But now i just cant help it, the pers on who took Abby knew what they were doing. They wanted her to show me something i jabe never seen before. I would die if it turns out that Tuna is like Trisha eish

Kgosi:Gone mme she is definitely hiding something but we cant be sure if its like Trisha or not. Ask her hela sentle tonight gore whats going on

Tony:She will just accuse me more and lie

Kgosi:Mmh mmh just make its seem like you got

her back, tell her gore this is your problem together and this your daughter you are talking about. Make her trust you and find out what is it that she is hiding.

Blake:Yeah that could work

Tony:(sighed) eish.. Ok i will do that

Kgosi:Good.. Otherwise if it fails then we follow her

Blake:Ao isn't that a bit extreme?

Kgosi:Extreme us waiting for something else tragic to happen. Kana jang T man?

Tony:Eish mme gone wa bua, maybe she owes some people money and my children will pay for it.

Kgosi:Exactly

An officer walked inside the office a'd called Blake.

Officer:The witness is here

Blake:Alright am coming.. Guys i gotta run i have a

case to finish

Both:Alright

Blake:Goodluck Tony, it will be alright ok

Tony:Thanks

Blake walked out as Kgosi looked at her without noticing that he was starrng too much and Tony was looking at him.

Tony:She is married man

Kgosi:Mang?

Tony:(laughed) i have noticed the way you look at Blake Mr and her husband will soon notice it so stop

Kgosi:What look kante? I haven't looked at her in any way

Tony:Kgosi.. Am warning you

Kgosi:(laughed) kante gatwe ke dirileng

Tony:O tla ipona

Kgosi:Ija.. Mpha your sister's number ee

Tony:Fuck off... Nxla read this case and help me out
nna am stressed eish

Kgosi:Sure

Kgosi took the file and read as Tony took out his
phone and sent his wife a text message.

Tony's house

With all the kids gone to school Tuna paced around
the living room and her phone reported a message.
She read it and responded with a heart. She heard
the car park outside and she moved the curtain
aside to look.

Jida walked out of the car and approached the door
which opened before he could knock.

Tuna:Come in

J ida :Gatwe what's going on kante?

Tuna:Someone took my baby J ida, was it one of your people or what?

J ida:Why would i tqke your baby?

Tuna:Because i have been refusing to receive the merchandise akere. Kana that project is finished, Trisha is dead i got my revenge and you got your money.

J ida:It was a very good plan you had there, although i want you back i wouldn't take your child to bring you back. Someone else is responsible for it not me. Didn't they communicate e le gore?.

Tuna:No i just found her at Trisha's grave

J ida:Owaii.. Someone is trying to tell you that they know your secret. Someone is either trying to scare you or your husband akere le ene he was involved with Trisha.

Tuna :You think someone knows am the one who killed those people?

J ida:It could be, dont worry i will look into it abd have some people watch over your kids. You made me lots of money back then, its the least i could do for you

Tuna:Thank you.. Ba seka ba lemogiwa, the ones guarding the kids. Tony might spot them

J ida:Its alright my boys are good

Tuna:Ok

Rider's house

Pule picked up Rider and they left when the sun was setting. Trisha walked to the guest room and searched through her clothes, she took out her black sweat pants and the sweater with a hoodie. She went to Leano's room and looked for the black gloves and her boots. Bingo they still fit

She walked out and jumped the wall then went to the taxi stop. She got inside the taxi and it drove off without the driver noticing who she was, it had been

3 years anyway people forget the news very easily.

Sethunya's house

Trisha jumped inside her room through the window and waited behind the door. The door opened and Sethunya slowly walked in using her stick.

She felt a presence and turned around as Trisha closed the door and looked her in the eyes.

Sethunya:(with a shaky voice) i knew the devil isn't dead

Trisha:(serious face) But the only family i had left is dead

Sethunya:(sniffled) just do it already

Remember to like, comment and share

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:33] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 6 (61)

Sethunya's house

Trisha jumped inside her room through the window and waited behind the door. The door opened and Sethunya slowly walked in using her stick.

She felt a presence and turned around as Trisha closed the door and looked her in the eyes.

Sethunya:(with a shaky voice) i knew the devil isn't dead

Trisha:(serious face) But the only family i had left is dead

Sethunya:(sniffled) just do it already

Trisha:(chuckled) you hate me that much neh, to you am this devil who kills people for fun. What did i ever do to you

Sethunya:You killed my patient and i know you killed all this people too

Trisha:Or i killed the one man who ever looked your way after your husband died.

Sethunya:(looked away) i don't know what you are talking about

Trisha:(sat on her bed and pointed to a chair) sit.. Your lover was a pervert, that time he went to the bathroom after me he tried to rape me talking about how you can't satisfy him, he said some other nasty stuff that i didn't tell you back then because i didn't want to break your heart. You think i let you live because you blackmailed me, no, i did coz i felt sorry for you.

Sethunya:You are lying.. If he tried to rape you then how come you came to the office le siame hela.

Trisha :I seduced him, when he touched me at the toilets i just imagined my father and i lost it. I told him we can go do it in your office in a sexy way with water. All i had to do was touch the right places, he agreed and followed my every instruction. The rest you know, i killed him without thinking twice, or maybe i was thinking twice because i felt Dark's presence when doing it.

Sethunya:(tearfully) You had a choice, you could have reported him instead

Trisha:Would you have believed me when you refused to believe the stories you heard about him, about how he has many children and he was a pedophile. That man's love blinded you just like how it blinded his daughter. (looked at her wrist watch) am not here to kill you, i just want to know how you got the diary and video that you gave the police.

Sethunya:What do you mean his daughter?

Trisha:You see the Detective who was handling my case, Tony, the lady he married is that pervert's daughter and she is the one who framed me for all

those murders taking revenge for her father.

Sethunya:what? Richard told me his daughter died in a fire and that he had no other kids.

Trisha:Richard had.. No he has 5 kids, different mothers. The daughter he is talking about is Tuna, she is alive and she killed my brother. Now i swore to Mpho that i will not kill Tuna but instead make her suffer and send her to jail. Now.. I need all the evidence so i need to know where you got those things because they were with Sadie. Tuna must have taken them when she killed her. I just want to clear me and my brother's name.

Sethunya:(sighed) i can see how sincere you are in your eyes. Your brother was a good person he didn't deserve to die the way he did.. (she got up and walked slowly to a drawer, she opened it and took an envelope) they arrived in this. I found them on my door step i don't know who sent them.

Trisha:(took the envelope) thank you..

"mom"

Trisha:(Looked at the old lady) i have to go.. Your daughter is coming oh and. Am dead ok

Sethunya:Ok.. Am sorry

Trisha:Its fine

She put on her hoodie and jumped out through the window. She jumped the wall as the neighbors dog saw her and started barking. She fell on the ground spraining her ankle and got up, she kept going regardless of the pain.

Tony's house

Tony stayed in his car for 30 minutes after arriving and Tuna moved the curtain looking at him. She tied her robe and went out to the car, she got inside and closed the door he was resting his head on the steering wheel.

Tuna:Whatz wrong?

Tony:Ever since we got married everything is just wrong. Marriage is overrated man

Tuna:(swallowed) so you regret marrying me?

Tony:No.. Am not saying that its just.. You are hiding things from me and you know it. You are very manipulative you accuse me of things i don't know anything about when you know very well that you are the one hiding something from me. Wa ntena Tuna and its not funny anymore, we have what?

Three days re nyalane but i haven't enjoyed my first days of marriage did I make a mistake marrying you?

Tuna:(tearfully) what?

Tony:You don't even trust me, am supposed to be your husband whatever that involves you it involves me. Am supposed to help you if you are in trouble. I know whatever it is that you are hiding is the thing that got our daughter kidnapped.(held her hands) we are in this together, just tell me what's going on so we can fix this and move on and be happy again. What's going on?

Tuna:(tearfully)

Tony:(sighed) you see.. I will go sleep at my brother's place tonight.

He opened the door then Tuna held his hand and cried out loud with mucus now coming out of her nose. How can she say this.. Tony am a murderer and i framed your ex girlfriend, someone knows about it and maybe thats why they took our daughter to shake me.

Actually that doesn't sound so bad at all, but hell no she will loose him. She has always loved him ever since she laid eyes on him, even though he always came to the hospital for different girls she knew that one day they will be together.

Someone would say they are soul mates, they connected just like that and that love is still there burning more, it was strengthened by the kids. Of

course he would understand.

Tony:(disturbed her thoughts) if you are gonna keep crying then let me go

Tuna:Ok ok let me tell you the truth,but promise me you will understand why i did what i did. Promise me that we will go through this together and you wont leave me

Tony:How can i promise when i dont know what you have done

Tuna:Tony promise me please

Tony:Ok fine i promise (closed the door and looked at her) ok start talking

Tuna:My father was killed and i gotta admit he wasn't perfect but he tried. He made children all over and when he died the mothers dumped the kids with me saying they cant support them alone. I was forced to struggle with my little brothers of different mothers, Shimane and me its one mother, the twins have their own mother and Lethabo has

his own too. This women dumped their kids to me and and never turned back. I struggled with them until i found out who killed my father and i wanted to revenge. I met this man, he is into some very bad stuff, he promised me everything i will need all the res ources to take my revenge but in return i had to make him some money. I came up with a good plan and we both got what we wanted.

Tony:And?

Tuna:(sniffled) Trisha is the one who killed my father(Tony's eyes widened as his heart pounded on his chest) ,i copied the way she killed him and.. I.. I killed all those people who we were using to clean the money. Jida was benefiting and i was too. I swear it was not about the money to me i just wanted to avenge my father.

Tony felt his intestines mix inside of him, he looked at his wife and sweat formed on his forehead, he felt very sick. Hr didn't even feel like this when they arrested Trisha, what is this?

He opened the door and vomited everything he had eaten for lunch. He felt the food rise again and vomitted more. Tuna grabbed his water bottle with shaky hands and gave it to him.

He took the water and washed his mouth, he drank some of it and rested on the car seat breathing heavily.

Tuna:(crying) am sorry.. Am so sorry please dont arrest me. Am really sorry. No one has to know about this they already know it was Trisha and she is dead anyway it won't matter.

Tony got out of the car making sure to not step on his own vomit. He almost fell and balanced himself with the bonnet as his chest closed.

He thought about how he treated Trisha in the

interrogation room when she cried and told him she didn't do it. He thought about that day seeing Mpho take his last breath right before his eyes and Trisha crying so much that the veins on her head became visible, he remembered how she fell inside the river with a disappointment look, the look which haunted him for a year and a half.

He felt everything become dizzy and suddenly it went black. Tuna ran out of the car and went to his side crying trying to wake him up. She took out her phone and dialed his brother but he didn't answer.

Tuna:(crying) babe please dont do this, please wake up am sorry.

She tried Nthabiseng but she also didn't answer, she tried to move him to the car but he was heavy and she couldn't with her tiny body. She saw car lights at the road and ran there in front of the car.

Rider stepped on the brakes immediately seeing someone in front of the car crying.

Remember to like, comment, comment and share.
Good morning

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:33] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 7 (62)

Tony's house

She tried Nthabiseng but she also didn't answer, she tried to move him to the car but he was heavy and she couldn't with her tiny body. She saw car lights at the road and ran there in front of the car.

Rider stepped on the brakes immediately seeing someone in front of the car crying. Pule looked at Tuna and she ran to the doors.

Tuna:Please help me.. Please he is dying

Rider:Fuck

Rider got out of the car and Pule followed him inside the house. They both frowned seeing Tony laying on the ground.

Pule:Damn what did you do to him?

Tuna :(crying) we were just talking and he fell, it must be shock or a heart attack. Please help him

Rider:Aren't you a nurse kante?

Tuna:I uuum.. Take him to the car we have to go to the hospital before its too late. A ke laele bana

Pule and Rider put Tony inside his car then Tuna came out and sat with him at the back as the guys looked at her.

Tuna: The bathong one of you has to drive ka lo kopa.

Pule: I will follow you akere

Rider: Ao monna

Pule went to their car outside then Rider got inside Tony's car and drove off to the hospital. He kept glancing at them on the mirror and thought to himself.. Its either this mathafaka is weak or his evil wife just tried to kill him.

They arrived at the hospital then Tony was taken inside. Pule parked the car and joined them inside the hospital.

Rider's phone rang while he gave Tuna the car keys.

Rider: Babe ke mo tseleng i just ran into some trouble

Trisha: Ok.. First aid ya gago e nna ha kae?

Rider: its in the garage why? What happened?

Trisha: I sprained my ankle

Rider: What were you doing e le gore?

Trisha: Jumping the wall ahh.. How far are you i might need help.

Rider: (lowered his voice) o tsile go mpoella gore o tlola mabotana o dira eng. Am coming

He hung up and looked at Tuna who was focused at the door.

Rider: Well go shapo akere.

Tuna: Yeah thanks

Pule: Re go thus its e mme..

Rider: (covered Pule's mouth) Goodnight

He pulled Pule with his hand and they walked away. Tuna looked at the time and it had only been 7 minutes since they got there.

Rider's house

Pule parked the car then Rider sighed and and rubbed his face.

Pule: Are you gonna tell her

Rider: I don't know ke tla bona.. I will see you tomorrow akere

Pule: Yeah shapo

Rider got out of the car and walked inside the yard,

Pule drove off then Rider noticed a car that he had seen in the morning still on the same spot. He looked at it one more time then walked inside the yard.

He opened the door and found Trisha on the couch struggling to open the first aid box.

Rider:(took it from her) we are being watched, am not sure if its the police or what but you have to be careful. No going outside, like you did today, where did you go to?

Trisha:I went to Sethunya's house, i wanted to know if she was working with Tuna or not

Rider:And? Did you find out?

Trisha:I just got this (showed him the evenlope while he took her leg and massaged her ankle) she says she found the diary and the dvd on her door step, she doesn't know Tuna.

Rider:You believe her??

Trisha: Yeah i could see that she was telling the truth.

Rider: I. (something caught his eye on the envelope then he picked it up) this is Jida's signature, he is the one who makes a cross to show its him.

Trisha :Who is Jida

Rider: this old man he is into what i do, he hates competition and Pule a re he has seen him with Tuna at the hospital

Trisha: So then he must be the guy who helped her, kana i was wondering if Tuna did all this by herself

Rider: Speaking of her, we found out where they live well it was a coincidence rona we took a short cut to come here then all of a sudden she jumped in front of the car crying. Ga re tsena mo jarateng re fitlhela Tony passed out on the ground. She said he had a panick attack or something, so we helped take him to the hospital

Trisha :I wonder what she did to him, poor Tony doesn't know what he got himself into. Is he ok?

Rider:I don't know we left before the doctor could come out. Babe you are not angry that i helped her!

Trisha:Haha no, you were helping Tony and honestly speaking he is innocent in all this i wouldn't wish for him to die. When Tuna goes to jail he has to be there for his children. No hard feelings babe

Rider:(kissed her) thank you babe, nnyaa mme Dark didn't ruin your mind

Trisha:(laughed) You miss her dont you

Rider:(smiling) le Lunah itthele a re "Rider tlherra just take her virginity, i love you so much daddy. Wena I know gore you are going to marry me this other bitches ba itile hela." (mimicking Lunah, Trisha's persona)

Trisha:(laughed) you knew her very well

Rider:She loved me too much that one.. All done here, lets go to bed.

He closed the first aid box and carried Trisha to the

bedroom

Trisha:Ema pele babe wa re ra robala?

Rider:Ee

Trisha:But you didn't bath

Rider:(laughed) Ahh babe mma i bathed when i went to the warehouse

Trisha laughed at him as he threw her on the bed, he peeled the blankets off and they got underneath giggling. They bumped their heads together and smiled

Trisha:Thank you, for coming for me when you realized i was in trouble

Rider:Anything for you little Rider, i was so scared that i had lost you but knowing you are alive kept me going. When i heard of this killings i just had to come to your rescue, even if you could rescue

yourself i just had to come and rescue you. When i saw you fall into that river my heart flowed with you, i just kept hoping that Pule finds you and he did.

Trisha:Thank you for that too, if you hadn't placed Pule that side i would be dead by now.

Rider:It was luck on our side, i didn't even know if you were gonna be shot near the river. But that's in the past am glad you are here now,(smiled) the Riders are causing trouble now

Trisha:(smiled) I love you

Rider:I love you too.. Come here (getting on top of her)

Trisha:(laughed) ae Leano ke lapile

Rider:Ke dira gole smallnyana hela.. Ka re trrr trr hela a bo ke hetsa

They both laughed as Rider kissed her while rubbing himself on her.

Pule's house

Pule opened the door for his lady friend for the night and looked at her ass as she got inside the house.

Pule:Make yourself at home, what should i get you?

Girl:J uice is fine

Pule:Coming right up

There was a knock at the door then he cursed at the back of his mind thinking about who would be disturbing his big night at a time like this. He opened the door then Phindi smiled and raised a plastic

Phindi:(smiled and walked inside the house) I couldn't sleep so i brought snacks le nna we can.. Wa...cth a movie, who is she?

Pule:(closed the door) Uum i P this is not a good time as you can see i have some company, maybe

tomorrow neh

Phindi: Ae i will be your company she can go

Pule: What? P no you cant please come on.. I will see you tomorrow alright

Phindi:(went to the kitchen) i will fix the snacks wena choose a movie

Pule:I...

Suddenly there were gun shots then Pule jumped on the floor as well as Phindi covering her head with the plastic. The lady unfortunately the first bullet had hit her.

It got quiet then Pule ran to Phindi's side and got her up even though she was scared.

Pule: Come on we gotta go they are gonna burn the house

Phindi:(tearfully) what? I.

Pule:Lets go

He dragged her by her hand and led her to the garage, he opened the underground secret passage and took two torches.

Pule:Go Phindi.. this house is about to blow up

Phindi climbed down the ladder and Pule after her, just when he closed the door three bottles were thrown inside igniting a big flame of fire.

The whole house caught the fire and everything burned as the guys got in their cars and drove off.

Meanwhile underground Pule took the lead and used the torch to light in the tunnels with Phindi crying behind him

Phindi:Where are we going?

Pule:Somewhere safe.. Stop crying and walk faster there are rats and bats in this tunnels come on.

He gave her his hand and she held it as they walked while lighting the torches .

Rider's house

Trisha opened her eyes and found Rider putting on a silencer in another gun. He kissed her head and gave her her clothes.

Trisha :(putting on the clothes) what's going on?

Rider:We are being attacked, i need you to make it to the garage ok. I will cover you, here..shoot to kill

Trisha :What about you? Aren't you coming?

Rider:I will be right behind you i promise, how is your leg?

Trisha:Its better i wont slow you down

Rider:Babe you wont ever slow me down, now
honestly how is your leg?

Trisha:it still hurts but i can manage until we get
somewhere safe.

Rider:Alright (heard footsteps) let's go

Remember to drop a like and your comment then
share. Goodnight

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:34] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 8 (63)

Rider's house

Trisha :(putting on the clothes) what's going on?

Rider:We are being attacked, i need you to make it to the garage ok. I will cover you, here..shoot to kill

Trisha :What about you? Aren't you coming?

Rider:I will be right behind you i promise, how is your leg?

Trisha:Its better i wont slow you down

Rider:Babe you wont ever slow me down, now honestly how is your leg?

Trisha:it still hurts but i can manage until we get somewhere safe.

Rider.Alright (heard footsteps) let's go

Trisha fastened her shoe laces then held the gun in her hands then Rider opened the bedroom door. When it opened a bullet missed him then he quickly closed the door.

Rider.Fuck

Trisha:(holding her phone) there are 3 on the left and two on the right. One is waiting outside the other is waiting outside the back door.

Rider:(smiled) did you just activate the cameras?

Trisha:(smiled back) i did that kgantele when i got back.

Rider:Good girl.. Take the right i will take the left

Trisha:Ok

Rider opened the door then started shooting going out, Trisha followed behind him and shot at the guys too.

One guy got out from the wall to shoot then Rider took him out, another one came out then he shot him as well.. The guys backed to the door while Trisha and Rider got nearer.

Trisha shot at the two then one was left, Rider

signaled for her to make a run to the kitchen which led to the garage.

She got there and heard gunshots then Rider grunted as if he was in pain, she paused and turned back

Rider:Go

She stopped at her tracks then turned around listening to his instructions, he said he will be behind me of course he will.. She opened the underground door then went down after taking a torch.

At the hospital

The doctor approached Tuna then she stood up and looked at her.

Tuna:How is he?

Doc:He is fine, he is out of danger

Tuna:can i see him?

Doc:Am sorry Mrs Morwaake but he said he doesn't want to see anyone, even you.

Tuna:What? Am his wife i have the right to see him

Doc:Sorry ma'am but our patients health is what matters most. If he says he doesn't want to see you then we won't let you in. He asked me to tell you that if you really respect him then you will go back home to the kids because you know what you have done. You will see him tomorrow morning for now he has to rest

Tuna:(sighed) ok fine.. I will come in the morning

Doc:Alright thank you

Tuna :Thank you for saving him, i will see you tomorrow

Doc:Goodbye

Tuna walked off feeling sad, but maybe it was for the best, she needed to give him some space so he can think things through.

Meanwhile in Tony's room the nurse fixed his his blankets as he stared into space.

Nurse:Are you ok?

Tony:Yeah uum can i borrow your phone please i don't know where mine is

Nurse:Its here it was found in your pocket

Tony:Oh thank you

Nurse:(smiled) no problem

She walked off then he scrolled down to Thabiso's contact.

Thabiso:Hello

Tony :Hey man i hope i didn't catch you at a bad time, ga wa robala akere

Thabiso:owaii kae tota, am working on a case so what's up?

Tony:Akere ne mona a marriage can just be dissolved go sena dikgang tsa bo divorce when its still new

Thabiso:Yeah i think so, ga le ise le wele beke or a month am not sure it can be dissolved but i will ask a colleague of mine nna akere i deal with criminals. But why?

Tony:When you get an answer tell him to start the process right away

Thabiso:Wa reng ne mona? You want to dissolve your marriage

Tony:Am in the hospital as we speak so i will meet him tomorrow when i get discharged. Send me his number

Thabiso:Sure but e le gore whats going on?

Tony:(ignoring his question once again) dont tell

Nthabiseng that i called you about this. Shapo don't forget to send the number

He hung up the phone then scrolled to Trisha's contact. He stared at her name then sighed and put the phone down.

Meanwhile at Thabiso's house, he put the phone down and thought for a while. The door to his office opened then Nthabiseng got inside wearing a thong only with a bra.

Nthabi:Ya go reng case ha o bua ka pelo jaana?
(sitting on his lap)

Thabiso:Its not that, i just got the weirdest call from your brother (he tried to touch her boobs but she got up and looked at him, fuck)

Nthabi:What? How weird? E le gore whats going on and why would he call you.

Thabiso:(sighed) babe he asked me not to say

anything

Nthabi:Ae Thabiso this is my brother we are talking about, what's going on? Did they take his kid again?

Thabiso:No.. Come here(he made her sit on his lap facing her) he uum, he was asking about marriages being dissolved when they are still new. He said he is in the hospital so he will meet the lawyer tomorrow. He dodged my questions so i didn't get much from him

Nthabi:What.. So he is planning to leave Tuna? E le gore whats going on? Wait did you say he is in the hospital?

Thabiso:Yeah but i didn't get gore which one

Nthabi:(got up from his lap) bathong i have to go and see him i

Thabiso:(pulled her back) babe visiting hours have long passed. Your brother probably needs some space you will see him tomorrow and ask him anything you want. For now lets go and sleep ok. He sounded fine am sure the hospital thingy is not that bad ga o utlwa a re he will be out tomorrow

Nthabi:(sighed) ok fine.. I wonder what happened
waits e

Thabiso:Me too.. But hopefully we will know
tomorrow

Nthabi:Yeah akere.. Lets go to bed

Thabiso closed his laptop then followed her out of
the office going to the bedroom.

In the tunnels

Pule held Phindi's hand then stopped and looked at
her. She was breathing heavily.

Pule:Are you okay?

Phindi:Yes i just need some water, am tired

Pule:We are almost there, just a 5 minutes walk
then we would be there

Phindi : where are we going mme gone?

Pule:To the safe house don't worry

He turned around and walked still holding her hand, he chuckled at the back of his mind how it was a little hard to see Phindi because of her dark skin but hey it was kinda cute, she was actually glowing under the dark and the light of the torch.

And the way she held tightly to his hand made him chuckle more, she was very scared and she felt like he was her safe place. The only one who could protect her, maybe this is the time to shoot his shot. But after what happened would she even want to stick around more

Pule :(sighed) come on we are almost there.

At the other end of the tunnels stood Trisha, she stopped and rested waiting for Rider she looked back and there was no movement.

What if they got to him, no she can't lose him just when she got him again. It wouldn't be fair, he probably needs help.

She turned and walked back then she heard some movement. She stopped and aimed her gun waiting for the person to appear, a young lady appeared and dropped her torch raising her hands up when she saw the gun.

Trisha :Who are you?

Lady:(trembling) i uum.. I

Rider:(appearing behind her) ke Rori come on lets go.

Trisha:(she lowered the gun and looked at Rider who had no scratch on him) babe are you okay?

Rider:Yeah am fine, Rori hold the torch and go re tla go hitlhela

Rori:Ee rra

She passed Trisha and went forward as Rider hugged Trisha and kissed her forehead.

Trisha:Who is she!?

Rider:I will explain when we get to the safe house, how is your leg?

Trisha:Ae ema pele have you been fucking her?

Rider:What babe no, its just some kid that i helped on the streets. I dont even see her like that come on

Trisha:Ok

Rider:(smiled) is that jealousy i smell

Trisha:Its not

Rider:(laughed) yeah right, babe get on my back re tsamae

Trisha:Am fine i can walk

Rider:(looked at her suspended foot) you can't even

put it down. Am not asking you am telling you to get on my back

Trisha:But i..

He gave her his back and squatted a bit, she jumped on his back with the gun still in her hands. He held her and then started walking

Trisha:So who were those guys?

Rider.If my guess is right i would say J ida.

Trisha:You think he knows that am alive

Rider:(breathed heavily) no.. Its not.. About that its business.. Ahh babe o bokete gore, mme its that big ass

Trisha:(laughed) mxm ae therra

Rider:(laughed) its good to laugh after a time like this, no one was lost so why be sad.

Trisha:And on their side?

Rider:One left, the one at the front door o tla sala a shebasheba a le nosi a re o katile

Trisha:(laughed) waitse gore sometimes i forget gore being with you is so dangerous and you always take things lightly making jokes

Rider:I won akere so why should i be sad, gape you should be saying that there is danger around you and me, why are you forgetting yourself? Alphabet killer

Trisha :(laughed) mxm fuck off

They laughed and walked for a while then caught up with Rorisang, she looked at Rider's smile and she had never seen him this happy.

Maybe this was the girl who stole his heart, but hearts can be stolen again so no worries.

They arrived at the ladder then Rori went up first and opened the door, she walked inside the house

leaving the door wide open.

Rider:Babe hold on tightly am climbing the ladder
ok

Trisha:Ok

He climbed up with her then closed the door with his foot. Trisha looked at the house that almost looked like his. He walked with her to the living room then saw Phindi on the couch who jumped after Trisha peeked from Rider's back like a little baby.

Phindi:(ran to the door) oh my god. No it can't be
(screaming) ahhhhh Pule sepoko.. a ghost

Rider and Trisha couldn't help but laugh, Trisha swung her head like her neck was broken and rolled her pupil upwards making her eyes look white and smiled wickedly.

Trisha:Hello.. Phindi, i came back for your soul you owe me remember

Phindi:(She screamed at the top of her lungs as Pule came running then looked at Rider and Trisha who were laughing their lungs out.)

Remember to like, comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:34] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 9

At the safe house

He walked with her to the living room then saw Phindi on the couch who jumped after Trisha

peeked from Rider's back like a little baby.

Phindi:(ran to the door) oh my god. No it can't be
(screaming) ahhhhh Pule sepoko.. a ghost

Rider and Trisha couldn't help but laugh, Trisha swung her head like her neck was broken and rolled her pupil upwards making her eyes look white and smiled wickedly.

Trisha:Helloo.. Phindi, i came back for your soul you owe me remember

Phindi:(She screamed at the top of her lungs as Pule came running then looked at Rider and Trisha who were laughing their lungs out.)

Pule:Ae tthebanna.. P are you okay?.

Phindi folded her legs up to her stomach while sitting on the floor and put her head on top of them

and cried. She put her hands over her face and cried more as Trisha and Rider stopped laughing.

Pule squatted Infront of her and touched her but she yanked his hand off then got up and ran to the room she was given when they arrived. She threw herself on the bed and cried, it wasn't about thinking that she had seen a ghost but about the shooting too.

Everything she has been through in the few hours was only sinking in now, all the adrenaline rush was fun for a moment but now she realized that she could have died.

In the living room Pule looked at Trisha and Rider, Trisha hid behind Rider like a little girl who had just broken a glass. He sighed defeated at how she was being cute making herself look innocent.

Pule:Well done you two

Rider:What is she doing here?

Pule:She was at my house when the shooting started, i had to flee with her. Let me check on her wena Trisha then you come to apologize for scaring her ga ke ts habe monna wa gago

Trisha:Ee rra

Rider:(chuckled) Fuck off man dont talk to my girl like that

Pule laughed and went to the room, Rider carried Trisha and put her on the couch. He disappeared into the kitchen then brought the first aid kit.

Rider: back to square one jaanong, you will have to rest after this, no movements okay

Trisha :Ok.. Are they dating?

Rider:Haha i don't know, last time i heard they were just friends but Pule wants more. He said he is

giving up on her ke makala ba le mmogo.

Trisha:Oh ok

Rori:(came from her room in her short pjs) big bro should i make you something to eat?

Rider.No we are fine, babe?

Trisha:Yeah am fine

Rider.We are fine Rori you can go to sleep

Rori:(smiled) ok

She looked at them as Rider massaged Trisha's ankle then put a bandage around it. She sighed and went to her room.

Meanwhile in Pule's room he knocked once then opened the door. He got on top of the bed and sat next to Phindi.

Pule:Hey am sorry about that, Rider le Trisha ba

rata go tshameka. Am sorry they caught you off guard.

Phindi:(sat on her bed and faced him) how is she alive? I heard she died

Pule:Well i kinda saved her, we planned to take her from ma ssg but then the person who framed her hijacked them first and took her. Luckily they shot her at the river so it carried her to where i was waiting for the last phase of the plan. She has been in a coma ever since she woke up 3 days ago.

Phindi:What do you mean the person who framed her, framed her for what?

Pule:The alphabet killings, she is not the one who killed all those people.

Phindi:Who framed her? And why?

Pule:Ahh P am really tired you will speak with her in the morning alright. For now i need to sleep i nearly became barbaque

Phindi:You have to explain that too, but in the morning then.. You can sleep

Pule peeled the blankets then took off his t shirt as Phindi looked at him confused.

Pule:What?

Phindi:You are sleeping here with me?

Pule:(got under the covers) yeah there are three rooms, one for me, one for Rider and one for Rorisang. Don't worry i wont do anything you can go sleep with Rorisang if you want

Phindi:No it's fine

There was a knock at the door then Phindi got under the covers as Pule answered.

Pule:Yeah

Rider:We will talk in the morning akere

Pule:Yeah sure

Rider walked off and went to the room where Trisha was already in bed. He took off his clothes and hugged her from behind as they both closed their eyes exhausted from the long day.

Tony's house

The next morning Tuna prepared the kids for school then their combi came, they all ran to it then it drove off. She took the twins and put them in the car strapping them in their car seats then drove off to the day care.

Her phone rang on the way then she answered using the headset which she was listening to music from.

Tuna:Hello

Jida:Hey how are you?

Tuna:I will be fine, my husband had a panick attack
am going to get him from the hospital as we speak

J ida:Uhu that nigga is weak akere, what kind of guy
has a panick attack

Tuna:Panick attacks are for everyone you know,
male or female. Anyway why did you call me?

J ida:Can't i just call you? J ust to check on you

Tuna:Ehe ok.. I didn't think you do that

J ida:I do.. Anyway let's meet later for lunch neh.

Tuna:I cant i will be nursing my husband, kante wa
lebala gore am married.

J ida:No i didn't i just want you to meet someone. He
came all the way from Russia to meet you my dear

Tuna:From Russia yoh.. Ok i will be there

J ida:Haha i knew you would jump at the word
Russia. Dont be late okay

Tuna:I won't

She sighed and parked at the school, was it even a good idea to be meeting with Jida's friends. This is what landed her husband in the hospital to start with.

Meanwhile in Jida's office the Russian punched the guy one more time then wiped his hand which was full of blood. The guy that was being beaten his face was unrecognizable with blood all over his face.

He didn't even seem like he was breathing, the Russian took a bottle of water then drank all of it

Russ:(russian accent) Is she coming

Jida:Yes

The Russian guy took the gun and shot the guy he was beating without even looking at where he was shooting he knew he was already dead.

Russ:These guys are useless, they couldn't take out just a small fly like Rider.

Jida:I take it you will be doing this yourself right?

Russ:Yes, you want something done do it yourself.

At the hospital

Tuna walked inside Tony's room and found him getting dressed.

Tuna:Hey, they already discharged you?

Tony:Yeah

Tuna:Ok thats good, i had brought you some breakfast i guess you will eat it at home akere.

Tony:mmmh

He grabbed his things and walked out leaving her standing there. She swallowed a painful lump and

turned around to follow him.

They got inside the car and no one said anything until they got home. Tony headed straight to the shower then his phone rang from the bedroom. Tuna answered it

Tuna: Tony's phone hello

Nthabi: Hey.. How are you?

Tuna: Am fine

Nthabi: That's good, I heard that my brother was in the hospital is he ok?

Tuna: Yeha he is in the shower right now he just came back from the hospital

Nthabi: Oh ok I will pass by and see him.

Tuna: Okay

Nthabi: Shapo

She hung up the phone then Tony came out of the shower.

Tuna: Babe tlherra talk to me

Tony: Am giving you a week to find yourself a house, am sure your criminal buddy would love to help you find it. One thing though you leave my children behind. You can take your brothers but my babies remain with me, akere wena o tsala le magodu.

Shapo

He finished dressing up then went out before she could utter any word. She was still digesting what he was saying.

Rider's house

Kgosi went under the police line and walked inside the house and saw the dead bodies.

Kgosi:Who are they?

Phandu:I think its J ida's man, look it's their symbol, the cross.

Kgosi:Yeah looks like it

They walked to the bedroom then Kgosi looked around.

Kgosi:Rider definitely had a female visitor, any word about him?

Phandu:Nope, it seems he ran but we will find him. Tony o kae hee?

Kgosi:He is busy with family (his phone rang) yeah

Man:Therr has been a body here we thought maybe it is related to your case.

Kgosi:Oh alright am on my way.

He hung up the phone then put it back in his pocket.

Remember to like, comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:34] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 10

At the police station

Kgosi finished giving Kago the update about the case and he read the file. He leaned back on the couch and looked at Kgosi, it couldn't be right, no it cant be.

Kago: Are you sure this is what you found?

Kgosi:Yes at first i thought the boyfriend had killed her but his alibis checked out and now i see gore no

this was done by some sick bastard.

Kago:We haven't had a case like this for 3 years.

Kgosi:Yeah i came to you because this is the first body but the way this person was killed shows that more will be killed. Its written serial all over it

Kago:Eish.. Even Trisha wasn't this cruel, are you sure its not ritual murders.. This people who kill others for their private parts?

Kgosi:No this one misses eyes only, whoever killed her slit her throat and took out her eyes. This is some sick person

Kago:Batho ba tsenwa hela mo go serious.. E bile i think this killer is better o tsaa matlho.. Akanya those people who cut people's private parts for ritual use nxa this world is sick.

Kgosi:And rona the police we have to deal with these criminals ahh

Kago:(sighed) its our job there is nothing we can do.. So what were you suggesting?

Kgosi:I heard that you worked on the alphabet killer

case alone until two bodies. So i was thinking you can assemble your team so they help me out while its still early maybe this one can be solved out easily if we start earlier.

Kago:I can't join the team but i will help wherever i can, it will be you, Tony, Blake and Phandu. I will ask someone from the other station to come over gatwe she is good, her name is Ruby.

Kgosi:Alright no problem thank you

Kago:Goodluck man, cases like this eish.. They are a lot of stress but lets hope this one is not that difficult. Plus you are very intelligent akere you have been undercover before so you know how the minds of this people work

Kgosi:Haha gangs yeah i know them di serial killer i might have little knowledge thats why i want your team to help me.

Kago:Nah thats bull you are a great Detective, with you, Phandu, Tony and Blake am very sure you will solve this. Ruby too gatwe she has a sharp mind

Kgosi:Alright let me get going am in the hunt of

Rider, his house was attacked last night i wonder where he is.

Kago:Alright i will call everyone

Kgosi:Thank you sir

Kgosi got up and saluted then he walked out bumping into the female officer he had over to his house last night.

Safe house

Trisha opened her eyes and found no one on the bed besides her. She got up and sat on her butt, she took her leg out then the door opened

Rider:(carrying a tray with breakfast) ae babe where are you going? Your leg hasn't healed

Trisha:(laughed) bathong i have to bath akere,

Rider:Alright eat your breakfast first

Trisha:(took the tray) alright.. So who made this?

Rider:Rori did

Trisha:She didn't poison me?

Rider:(laughed) no come on babe she is just a kid

Trisha:Ga o itse teenage girls wena. How old is she?

Rider:She is 18 i think..

Trisha:Ok.. So where is my frenemy is she up?

Rider:Nope Pule a re she is still shocked so he let her sleep, from the shooting and seeing you its a lot to take in.

Trisha:Alright well nna am bathing then am going to the living room akerr am not allowed to go anywhere

Rider:(smiled) i love you too

Trisha:Mxm

He laughed then his phone rang, they both looked at the caller ID then Trisha focused on her food as

Rider answered.

Rider:Wada

Wada:Hey.. The police are here looking for you gatwe something about a break in at your house

Rider:Shit kana i wasn't home last night(Trisha looked at him and smiled) , gatwe what happened am coming, what did they steal?

Wada:I don't know they didn't say much

Rider:Alright offer them some breakfast i will be right there am coming.

Wada:Ok.. Am sorry about the break in, if they stole your bed you can come sleep at my house

Rider:(laughed) no am sure they didn't steal the bed.. Shapo

He hung up then leaned inside the wardrobe and took out something. He sat next to Trisha until she finished eating.

Trisha:Wa go tsikitla tthe Wada e bile wa smiler

Rider:Haha babe mma.. Listen the police are at the restaurant looking for me go raa someone reported the shooting i have to go there to answer about it.

Trisha:Alright o tsamaa le Pule?

Rider.No he has to take Phindi home and answer about his house too.

Trisha:Ok.. Nna i will just be here with Rori

Rider.Lets shake on it

Trisha:(laughed) shee mxm wena kana

She stretched out her hand to him then he held it then cuffed her hand,she looked at the cuffs then at him as he smiled then cuffed her to the bed.

Trisha:Leano no..

Rider.One thing i know is you are very stubborn and

that leg wont stop you from going out there to deal with Tuna. I saw your face when i told you about Tony, you were sure that she had done something to him and am scared that you will approach him to try and find out what she did. Am i lying?

Trisha:...

Rider:Babe i know you want to prove your innocence and you will do anything to do that but please look at your health first. If you get caught you wont be able to run with this leg, they will catch you and Jida is very dangerous he deals with Russians so please trust me and stay here. I know you can take care of yourself but not when you are hurt once you have healed i will let you go on your mission

Trisha:Ok fine uncuff me ee i wont go anywhere

Rider:Nah i cant do that i know you too well

Trisha:(laughed) babe rra i won't go anywhere i promise

Rider:(kissed her forehead) i will see you in a bit.. I love you

Trisha:Babe

Rider:(walked off) bye babe

Rider walked out then Trisha sighed and looked at the cuffs. She used her other hand and took out her phone from under the pillow.

In the living room Phindi came out from the kitchen and ran into Rider.

Rider:Hey

Phindi:Hi

Rider:Sorry about last night and i hope we can trust you with our little secret akere

Phindi:(smiled) or else what?

Rider:I kill you and bury you at your parent's house

Phindi:(she stopped smiling and swallowed looking at his serious face) oh uum

Rider:(laughed) relax am just kidding.. But please keep your mouth shut.

Pule:I already told her there is no need to remind her again

Rider:Alright.. I gotta go the police are at the restaurant

Pule:Trish o kae?

Rider:Cuffed to the bed, no one should free her she will go after Tuna.

Pule:(laughed) alright

Rider walked out then Phindi looked at Pule.

Phindi:Kante between you and him who is the boss?

Pule:There is no boss we are partners

Phindi:Oh amme? Rider acts like he is the boss though maybe ga ke bone sentle

Pule:Yeah we are partners

Phindi :Ok..

She walked off to the bathroom swinging her ass, Pule looked at the door and thought for a while. But nah he and Rider were partners.

At the restaurant

Rider walked inside the restaurant and found Kgos i and Phandu eating their breakfast. He greeted them then sat down.

Rider:Am here gatwe what happened?

Phandu:So you want to tell us that you weren't home last night?

Rider:Well i got there around bo 9 with some girl then fucked for a while, i took her home ga ke tsena kwa it turned into another fucking hehe you know the drill. I fell asleep at her house

Kgos i:So you want to tell me that you don't know

what your house looks like now?

Rider:No.. What did they steal? Nna kana my manager just called me a re my house has been broken into and you are here looking for me. I came straight here from that girl's house.

Phandu:Ke gore Rider o batla gore those dead bodies at your house they shot themselves?

Rider:(shocked) bodies? What are you talking about? Who was killed? At my house le gone

Kgosi:6 of Jida's men were found dead at your house this morning. It seems someone shot them and it seems like there was a fight because there are bullet holes all over. So if not you then who was it?

Rider:Ahh nna ga ke itse.. Ga se competition? Nna kana i have so many people who want to kill me.. I..

He paused then looked at the door as Jida came inside with his Russian friend. After they sat down Tuna walked in and spotted them at a corner then

she approached them.

Kgosi and Phandu turned to look at what Rider was looking at. Kgosi's eyes grew as he saw her shaking hands with the Russian guy then he kissed her hand and she smiled

Phandu:Heela tlhemona isn't that Tony's wife, and she is with Jida.

Rider:I waz about to ask the same thing

Kgosi:Whats going on.. Fuck i asked Tony to meet us here

Rider:(laughed) o batla a nna le another heart attack

Phandu:What do you mean another?

Rider:Nothing

Phandu and Kgosi looked at the trio's table and forgot about questioning Rider who laughed at how they were looking at another table.

Meanwhile outside Tony parked the car then stayed inside for a while talking to the phone with his sister on the other line.

Nthabi:Tony rra kante mme gone what's going on!

Tony:Its nothing

Nthabi:Ae you can't say its..... Who are you?
(screaming)Ahhhh

Tony:Hello.. Nthabis eng what happened? Hello

The call got disconnected then he dialled her again as his heart pounded in his chest.

Remember to like, comment and share. The comments are reducing guys not nice .

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:34] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 11 (66)

Kendricks Restaurant

Phandu and Kgosi looked at the trio's table and forgot about questioning Rider who laughed at how they were looking at another table.

Meanwhile outside Tony parked the car then stayed inside for a while talking to the phone with his sister on the other line.

Nthabi:Tony rra kante mme gone what's going on!

Tony:Its nothing

Nthabi:Ae you can't say its..... Who are you?
(screaming)Ahhhh

Tony:Hello.. Nthabis eng what happened? Hello

The call got disconnected then he dialled her again as his heart pounded in his chest. He started the car as the phone rang then the ringing stopped

Nthabi:Hello.. Hey sorry nyla Thabiso scared me

Tony :(sighed in relief and killed the engine) geez you scared me.

Nthabi:(laughed) sorry ke Thabiso.. E bile my phone broke

Thabiso:(laughed) i will buy you another one

Tony:(smiled) i will talk to you later ok, i have to interrogate someone, ts hamekang sentle nna la nts hosa kana

Nthabi:Haha alright bro i will call you later

Tony:No am the one who will call

Nthabi:Ok fine

He hung up the phone then stepped out of the car. He checked the time while he got inside the restaurant.

Rider:Here comes trouble..

Kgosi:(looked at the door and saw Tony approaching) shit look away from his wife maybe he wont see her

Phandu:Good idea.. Rider maan look away

Rider:Kante nna le ntsenyetsang mo teng?

Kgosi: I..

He kept quiet as Tony arrived at the table and grabbed a chair from another table. The guys looked at how his shirt was not tucked in at the front, his beard was a mess and he looked like he hadn't eaten anything in a while.

Phandu and Kgosi looked at each other even Rider's smile disappeared feeling sorry for him. They really had to keep him from seeing his wife with two men, criminals for that matter.

Kgosi:Come sit here i want to sit next to Rider e kare ga nkutlwe sentle

Phandu:O ithaa a re o bothale lets surround him

Rider:I (Kgosi gave him a stare) ahh nna tota ga ke itse gore le mpatlang.. I told you that i know nothing.

Tony:(sitting down) whats funny is there are no other bullets of the other shooters. You picked up the bullets leaving..(his stomach growled) eish i haven't eaten anything since last night.. Waiter

He raised his hand and the waiter passed going to Tuna's table. Tony turned with him and his eyes landed on her as the white guy gave her a tablet showing her something on it.

The guy caressed her hand while she smiled looking at the tablet. Tony coughed as saliva choked him. Phandu took his juice and gave it to him. He drank and leaned on the table catching his breath.

Rider:Excuse me

Kgosi:Where are you going? Sit down we are not done yet

Rider:The guy you should be questioning is over there enjoying his time with someone else's wife. Nna kana i have someone waiting for me akere you let my girlfriend die

Tony:(with a low voice) am sorry about that man.. I really am.

Rider:Stop being sorry and go get your wife

Tony:I uum kgm..we have been having some problems so i already met with a lawyer am dissolving the marriage. She can do whatever she wants

Kgosi:Tota laity i think you should go home, you need some sleep. We will talk later i will drop by. Dont let her stress you like this

Rider:(called Wada) pack a take away ya breakfast le lunch then bring them here.

Tony:You dont have to(faked a smile) guys am fine really.

Rider:You look like shit, you and i dont see eye to eye marr o ntlhomola pelo. You shouldn't let a woman bring you to this.. damn.. You really loved this bitch didn't you.. E le gore what did she do!

Tony:(sighed)you wouldn't understand

Kgosi:J ust go home we will deal with Rider and his friends. You will come tomorrow

Phandu:Yeah we will cover for you

Rider:Le tlogela J ida hela jaana with his wife.

Kgosi:Wena Rider you want him to fight your battles with that guy

Rider: its his battle thats not my wife with J ida its his.

Tony got up then Tuna moved her eyes to his side, her heart skipped as she saw him. Wada came with the paper bag of food and handed it to Tony.

Tuna got up from her chair and ran after Tony who was already out of the restaurant, she caught up with him outside.

Tuna:Babe..its not what it looks like

Tony:It doesn't matter Tuna.. You can do whatever you want with him

Tuna:I only came to tell him that i can no longer be his friend or do his things

Tony:You think am an idiot right, you have made me a fool for 3 years no more Tuna. Am even embarrassed to call you the mother of my children. You were busy smiling in there with those criminals, ke gore e bile o go tlets e ka lekgoa J ida akere.

Tuna:He is Russian

Tony: Fuck you with your russian.. Go back there to your Russian Tuna nyla

He angrily opened the door then got inside the car and drove off leaving her there.

Maybe he just needed some time to cool off, yeah let me give him some time soon he will understand why i did what i did.

She reassured herself then walked inside the restaurant going to their table.

Russ: Is there a problem? Who was that?

Tuna: My husband, he doesn't like the company i keep.

Jida: He is a cop..

Russ: Oh.. I hope we didn't cause any problems for you my dear

Tuna:No its ok.. He will be fine.

Russ:Oh alright then... Wow the food here is amazing, haha maybe i can buy the restaurant from the owner

"am not selling"

They all looked at Rider as he grabbed the chair then sat down. Tuna looked away and concentrated on her phone.

Rider.Haha so no one in this table knew that the restaurant is mine? Wow even you Tuna? Enjoying the food Hulk?

Hulk:(put his fork down) you bastard, did you poison this food?

Rider.Haha of course not, i just got here because i was being interrogated by the police about a shooting that happened at my place last night. Guess who died

Hulk:smiled) and guess who knows how you survived. You have a safe house and you went there through the tunnels you dug. Haha i came across the contract between you and the diggers and i was like this clever bastard. I couldn't have thought about it too but you, now i see why they call you the mastermind.

Rider:I don't know what you are talking about

J ida:A safe house huh.. I wonder who is the keeper of it

Hulk:I was thinking the same thing.. My guys are on their way there right now i wonder who they will find there.

Rider:(his heart pounded in his chest but he remained calm, they could be bluffing after all) no seriously i don't know what you are talking about. What safe house?

Hulk:You will find out really soon

Rider:Alright then.. Well next time if you want to kill me white man you better come to me yourself and not send small boys. People get hurt, innocent

people, right Tuna?

Tuna:Huh what? What are you talking about?

Rider:I couldn't help but notice that the guy who killed my girlfriend Trisha was one of your guys Jida. What a coincidence that Tuna here is your friend and she is married to Tony, my girlfriend's ex. Or am imagining things?

Tuna:(angrily) what are you trying to say? Your girlfriend was a killer and its not my fault that she paid for her deeds.

Rider:Wow ok calm down i didn't mean to hit a nerve relax my lady. Why are you shouting at your good Samaritan.. I helped your husband when you almost killed him with a heart attack wa lebala naare?

Tuna :Well thank you for that, you should let go of Trisha she wasn't a good person.

Rider:(serious face) and you are? Bitch Did you just see how your husband looked

Tuna:(embarrassed) i..

Jida: I think you should leave

Rider: Haha we are in my restaurant, where should I go?

Hulk: Oh look I just got a text that the guys have arrived at the safe house (smiled) you should run Rider, fast.

Rider: You are wasting your guys' time. Let me let you enjoy our delicious meal. It's on the house

He walked off with his heart pounding and went to the kitchen dialing Pule meanwhile the Russian also took out his phone to call his guys.

In Pule's car

Phindi watched as Pule's phone rang while he was inside the shop. She cut the call because the ring tone was annoying her.

It rang again then she cut it again then it didn't ring

again. She took it and wondered if it had a password. She swiped and then it unlocked, bingo no password.

She went to the call log and deleted the missed calls then went through his messages. She saw him approaching the car then immediately locked the phone and put it down.

Pule:Hey.. I hope you eat pork

Phindi:Yeah nna i eat everything

Pule:Good.. Am trying to apologize for what happened. Am really sorry you had to go through all that

Phindi:Itz alright at least you told me the truth and now i know that you a gangster

Pule:Haha shee am not a gangster themma ao, its just business

Phindi:Kante isn't this your territory?

Pule:It is why?

Phindi:Ahh akere i noticed gore Rider ga se motho wa kwano jaanong am wondering gore how did he become big here.

Pule:Well we agreed to share, Rider had more power and money than me i didn't want to go up against him. So we agreed to share he didn't even want to fight me.

Phindi:Oh ok.. It will be so cool if it belonged to you

Pule:Akere.. But there is a lot of competition, the same guys who shot at us

Phindi:Oh alright

At the safe house

Jida's man parked outside and looked at the house. They loaded their guns and opened the doors.....

~

~

~

I did mention that yesterday and today am only posting one insert because am busy. We will get back to schedule on Monday or anyone can sponsor a weekend bonus, inbox the page and we will discuss the price. Otherwise if there is no sponsor then i will see you guys on Monday.

Remember to like, comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:35] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 12 (67)

At the safe house

Rider quickly parked the car and got inside the house with his heart pounding. He ran straight to the bedroom and found the bed empty with the cuffs gone too.

Rider.No please no

He took out his phone then dialed Trisha's number but it didn't go through.

Rider:(rubbed his face yelled) fuck.. Noooo (softly) am so sorry babe.. Am sorry. Please be ok

He got up and went to Rorisang's room, he found her passed out on the floor then knelt next to her. He checked her pulse then felt it, he carried her and placed her on the bed.

Rider:(slightly slapped her cheek) Rori.. Where is

Trisha? What happened?

Rori:(slightly opened her eyes) I.. Trisha.. The(she closed her eyes then went back to sleep)

Rider:(sighed frustrated) Fuck..

He covered her with the blankets and walked out of the room dialing Pule.

Tony's house

Tony finished eating then took his phone out, the door opened then Kgos i walked in.

Kgos i:Knock knock

Tony:If i remember well you are supposed to knock before opening the door.

Kgos i:Oh itz not like you have something i don't so it doesn't matter if i find you naked.

Tony:Nxla fuck off

Kgosi: So what's going on?

Tony: It's nothing man

Kgosi: It can't be nothing, Tony. Have you looked at yourself lately? You are a mess e bile kgantele. I was so embarrassed in front of Rider. I am the one who looked like I didn't have a bath this morning. Did you even bath?

Tony: Was I that bad?

Kgosi: Hell yeah.. Mr something is definitely up. Ke eng? Is Tuna cheating on you? And what is her relationship with those guys?

Tony: (sighed) I can't tell you man, I just want her out of here. I don't know what I ever saw in her. You know, now that I think about it I am the one who was bad to Trisha. She loved me and I was just stupid, I slept with Phindi and I didn't even believe her when she said she was innocent. I fucked up big time and I will never forgive myself for what happened to her

Kgosi: Wait what do you mean she was innocent?

Tony: I uum.. I mean the abortion issue, Trisha was

innocent.. I

The door opened then Tuna walked inside, she looked at Tony then at Kgos i as her heart pounded in her chest.

Tuna:Can i talk to you? Alone please

Kgos i:I uum i will see you at work akere laity

Tony:Yeah sure.

Kgos i:Shapo.

Tuna:(she watched him leave then turned to Tony) did you just tell him that Tris ha is innocent? Tony you want to send me to pris on, me the mother of your children?

Tony:Thats where you belong why wouldn't i?

Tuna:You promised that you will stay with me no matter what. I told you the truth because i trust you now you want to betray me? Am your wife and i love you. I shouldn't be judged by my past

Tony:(angrily) Are you hearing yourself right now? An innocent person died, people died, more than 10 people died because of you. You deserve to rot in Prison Tuna, not a death sentence but a life sentence. Wanta mo go maswe nla

Tuna:(tearfully) Tony i made a mistake few years ago can't you let it go? Someone already took the blame and she is dead the issue is dead. The case is closed and we have to move on and forget about it. Please babe.. Forgive me

She knelt on the floor and cried putting her hands together.

Tuna:Its in the past but please

Tony:Are you the one who hired that man to kill Trisha?

Tuna:What?

Tony:I have been thinking about it for a while after you told me. Tell me this one thing and i will forgive

you. I will even withdraw my case about dissolving the marriage.

Tuna:(she thought about hearing that last time and he lied to her, he had promised to not leave her but he is in the process of doing it, no way is she adding petrol to the fire) no i didn't do it i swear. I only framed her i didn't kill her. It doesn't matter she is dead and we have to move on. I.

Before she could finish her sentence Tony put his cuffs on her hands and squatted next to her as her heart pounded looking at the locked cuffs.

Tony:(sniffled) you are under arrest for the murders of the alphabet victims and the murder of Trisha Kendricks. You have the right to...

Tuna:(cut him short) Tony no.. No you can't do this to me no. Don't make me do something i will regret please

Tony:(chuckled and got up) are you threatening me?

Wow.. You are threatening me.

Tuna:(tearfully) please remove the cuffs please i beg you am sorry i didn't mean that..

Tony:....

Tuna:Tony please they are hurting me

Tony:The more you struggle with them the more they hurt you so sit still.

Tuna:Tony i have to pick up the kids from school please i cant go like this. Babe please am begging you

Tony:Am going to collect my kids from school.

Wena i want you to pack your bags and that soccer team of yours you call siblings. I want you all out of my house, you can't take care of them so i suggest you take them to your aunt. You are just a danger to those kids. Nxla

He took the keys and uncuffed her as she cried, he walked past her and she grabbed the glass vase then hit him at the back on the head. He fell down

and the glass shattered on the floor.

She sat down on the floor and covered her face crying looking at him.

Tuna:Am sorry.. Am so sorry but i warned you.

Phindi's house

Pule threw the take aways in the bin then took out his phone from his pocket. Damn 20 missed calls. He looked at the phone and realized it was on silent.

Pule:Fuck

Phindi:(got inside the kitchen) Whats wrong?

Pule :I missed 20 calls from Rider shit it must be important

Phindi:Ao ok

He ignored her attitude then dialed Rider

Rider:Where the fuck are you man i have been calling and calling why dont you answer your goddam phone?

Pule:Yoh relax it was on silent ke gone ke lemogang

Rider:Someone like you shouldn't hqve their phone on silent you know anything could happen and i would need you.. fuck man

Pule:I know i was just distracted.. Whats going on?

Rider:(sighed) did you by any chance free Trisha?

Pule:No i didn't.. Why?

Rider:While i was talking to the police Hulk and J ida showed up in my restaurant, i went to confront them about the attacks on us and Hulk talked about knowing about the safe house

Pule:Fuck no

Rider:He said his men were already there man, i found the house unlocked and Rori was drugged,

Trisha is missing. I wouldn't forgive myself if they took her

Pule:Damn this is fucked up, where are you?

Rider:I have been driving around looking for her, i even drove to Tony's house just to see if maybe she freed herself and went there or.. Shit i haven't checked the graveyard.

Pule:You think she freed herself?

Rider:I don't know man.. Can you find out if any of Jida's man has taken in someone!

Pule:Yeah sure am on it.

Rider:Shapo am going to the graveyard.

Rider hung up the phone and made a u-turn making his way to the graveyard.

Pule got his car keys then Phindi folded her arms looking at him putting on his shoes.

Phindi:Where are you going?

Pule:Trisha is missing i have to help Rider.

Phindi:Mmh ka re you jump whenever he says jump, ke gore Trisha is all that matters and...

Pule:(calmly) look anything that involves Rider also involves me. He goes down i go down too, you are not my girlfriend so please stop commenting about my life. Am sorry for what you went through and i hope you can keep our secret. Go shapo i will see you around

He walked out leaving Phindi embarrassed in the living room. She swallowed and a wave of guilt hit her, she took her phone a'd looked at her time table.

She went to the room and changed her clothes then took her bag and walked to the taxi stop. Damn if i wasn't a bitch i would have asked for a ride.

She sighed then stood at the taxi stop under the hot

sun. A bmw drove by and the driver stopped.

Man:Hi.. Lets go its too hot your dark chocolate self will soon melt

Phindi :(laughed) am fine taxi e etla

Man :(looked around) nope there is no taxi around here its only me with a good heart wa bona gore other cars are just passing.. Tlhemma wa ntia i have a meeting ko Ub.

Phindi:Haha ok fine am getting in only because am going there too.

Man:Wow would you look at that, mme o ne o re wa gana. Waits e kana Mants ho o tla bolawa ke letsatsi

Phindi:Haha dont call me that

Man:(smiled) i thought you would be offended

Phindi:Nope i have learned to embrace and accept my color. Whenever people call me that i take it as a compliment, plus I know am beautiful so

Man:(smiled and drove off) wow i love the

confidence

She smiled as the car drove off and her smile disappeared as she thought about how Pule talked to her. He must have lost interest in her.

~

~

~

Thank you all for being patient with me we are back to two inserts per day. Dont forget to like, comment and inviting your friends.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:35] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 13 (68)

Tony's house

Tuna parked the car then got a call from Nthabiseng, she wondered what she had forgotten because she was just coming from her.

Tuna: Hey did I forget something?

Nthabi: No ne ke cheka gore a o gorogile shapo

Tuna : Haha oh ok.. I arrived safely thank you

Nthabi: Alright that's good.. Abby wee baa monna

Tuna: (laughing) they are already giving you trouble

Nthabi: Ah bana ba.. Ba tshwana le Tony gore he was like this when he was young.. Alex ae monna.

Eish

Tuna: Let me leave you guys to your war

Nthabi: Yeah Goodluck with fixing things, my brother

will come around ke gore hela Trisha did a number on him.

Tuna :Akere, but don't worry he and i we will be fine

Nthabi:Thats the spirit.. Bye

Tuna:Bye

She sighed then picked up her bag and stepped out of the car, she turned around to lock the car then she saw Trisha standing at the road with dust all over her.

She jumped screaming dropping the car keys as a car passed by and she was no longer there.

She looked around with her heart pounding and picked up the keys, she unlocked the door with shaky hands and someone tapped her from behind as she jumped and turned around.

She touched her chest as Blake looked at her confused.

Tuna :Shit.. You nearly gave me a heart attack

Blake:Am sorry i didn't mean to startle you

Tuna:(Caught her breath) its ok.. O batlang?

Blake:Am here to see Tony, he said there is something he wants to tell me. It's about work

Tuna:What work? Kante wena Rati don't you have a husband?

Blake:I do but what...

Tuna:(interrupted her) ke raa hela ka you are married why are you trying to ruin my marriage. I never bought this best friend thing of yours le monna wame ka itse gore wa mmatla. One two one two work mme le itse gore le dirang. Stay away from my husband he is not home

Blake:(sighed) i don't know whats going on but am not to blame for it. I have to see Tony its important

Tuna: Tony is not home mma you can go

Blake: He is not at work, or with Kgosi, if he is not in these two places then he is home because he has been stressed lately.

Tuna: Tony is not home motho wa modimo just go, o tima monna wa gago attention while running after Tony.

Tony heard the quarrel from outside while tapped to the chair. He made some sounds and jumped using the chair. He moved to the new vase which she had replaced and tipped over the table making the vase break.

He fell down and grunted in pain as he landed on the hard floor.

Blake: What was that?

Tuna: It's nothing.. It's just my little brothers breaking my cups eish.

Blake:No it sounded like someone was falling open this door right now

Tuna:You you can't just come to my house and..

Blake:(removed her gun and pointed it at Tuna who raised her hands) open the damn door

Tuna:(shaking with a pounding heart) i uum.. I ok ok i will open

Blake still aiming the gun at her she looked at Tuna as she struggled to unlock the door. She finally got it then Blake walked inside, she saw Tony on the floor and ran to him.

She turned around and went after Tuna who ran outside of the yard. Blake ran after her but a black mazda passed by and they shot at her, she was forced to run back into the yard as the car stopped for Tuna.

The shooting stopped then she got out of the hiding

place and ran outside. The car was already gone leaving a cloud of smoke on the road

Blake :Fuck

She ran back inside the house and went to the kitchen to get a knife.

At the safe house

Rider threw himself on the chair and sighed, his phone rang then he looked at the caller ID.

Rider:Tell me you have something

Pule:(sighed) i got nothing man eish, but as far as everyone knows no one was brought in by Dija's people well not female.

Rider:Eish ok. I. Fuck. I have looked everywhere man. Bona you can go and rest, i will just wait for Hulk's call if indeed they took her. Or wait for her if

she... (he heard some sounds coming from the bedroom) hold on

He walked there and opened the door as Trisha jumped and laughed sitting on the bed locking the cuffs the way he had done in the morning.

Rider:(on the phone looking at Trisha) if she freed herself.

Pule:What happened?

Rider:She is here, i guess she really freed herself nxa this girl will give me a heart attack.

Pule:(sighed in relief) pheewww at least she is safe.

Rider:Yeah ke tla bua le wena let me attend her o ntsa mosetlha motho wa teng ke ipotsa gore was she digging a grave.

Pule:(laughed) maybe she was.. We will talk later

Rider hung up as Trisha innocently looked at him

with puppy eyes.

Trisha:Am sorry

He put the phone on the bed and rushed to her pulling her in a tight hug. He held for 3 minutes as she wondered what had happened. She thought he would be mad that she didn't obey him.

Rider:(kissed her) thank you for escaping

Trisha:What?

Rider:Babe i couldn't have forgiven myself if they took you. Fuck i love you(he hugged her again as she smiled feeling the love but having no idea what he was talking about.)

Trisha:Babe i thought you would be mad. Whats going on, who would have took me?

Rider:Jida and Hulk found out about the safe house his men were here, when i didn't find you here i

thought that they had taken you. Plus they drugged Rori i was so scared that they knew who you were for them to choose between you too

Trisha:Umm about Rori that would be me. (smiled) she was in my way so i needed to knock her out for a few minutes.

Rider:What?

Trisha:I asked her to free me, she looked for spare keys and found them the she unlocked. But she locked all the doors to make sure that i don't go anywhere. So i you know hehe.. Am sorry babe. I left a note for you though in case you came back earlier than me so you don't have to worry.

Rider:I didn't find a note, they must have took it, wait you didn't write your name right?

Trisha: no i didn't put my name.. So its no longer safe here?

Rider.No but we will have to go back to my old house when the police have moved the bodies.

Trisha:Ok

Rider:Where did you go!? I was worried sick about you, and your phone wasn't getting through

Trisha:The battery died.. I went to visit my brother then i passed by the restaurant, you have done a great job by the way. Thank you for that, and for the name too its awesome.

Rider:Haha its nothing

Trisha:Then i passed by Nthabiseng's house, she hated me so i wanted to see if she still does. She was the only real friend i ever had and i ruined it by attacking her. I keep thinking gore if i didn't attack her then she would have defended me when shit hit the fan but now.. (sighed) i ruined everything.

Rider:Dont worry babe am sure when the truth comes out she will forgive you.

Trisha:Yeah akere.. I also passed by Tony's house and his wife saw me. She thought she saw a ghost who had just come out of the grave haha.. She was so scared and then i had to run to get out of sight

Rider:Haha let people think she is crazy when she talks about it, plus i doubt she will it will just bring

attention to her

Trisha: Yeah akere. Let's go and make something to eat am starving

Rider: You worsened your foot didn't you?

Trisha: (laughed) no.. I put on an ankle patch it helped. Its fine, i just need to bath and massage it then put the patch on again it will heal just fine.

Rider: Ok go bath while i get started on the pots, actually no we are going to bath together.

He said this taking off his clothes and uncuffed Trisha.

At the hospital

The team surrounded Tony's bed as he told them everything, Kago shook his head and sighed.

Blake: The girl i saw today surely she is capable of murder. Its not the innocent Tuna she displayed for

us

Kgosi: So you guys arrested the wrong person and that person died along with her brother. They were both killed by the real killer.

Phandu: Yep... That's what exactly happened

Kago: Trisha was telling the truth saying it's not her

Blake: (sadly) we have failed them, Trisha and Mpho

Kgosi: You can make it up to them by arresting Tuna and her allies to clean the Kendricks name. Am sure Rider would love to help clear his girl's name

Tony: Yeah.. But it still doesn't change the fact that they are dead.

Blake: (She got a call from Nthabiseng) hello

Nthabi: Hey how is Tony?

Blake: He is fine? Where are the children?

Nthabi: That bitch took them, wait she's gone I can't believe I never saw through that girl. She is insane and she might hurt those children.

Blake:We are looking for her we will find her

She hung up the phone then looked at the guys.

Tony:What

Blake:She took the kids from Nthabiseng

Kago:Fuck.. What have we done.

Sorry i didn't have time to edit since kgantele, i have been a bit busy. Anyway dont forget to like, share and comment.

#livingbymywords

BY Kats o

[08/02, 06:35] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 14 (69)

At the hospital

Tony put on his clothes while Kgosi leaned against the wall.

Kgosi: You think Tuna is the killer of the current case?

Tony: I don't know man, it could be possible gone mme, that woman is just the devil. To think that I thought she would do the right thing and report herself to the police argh I was stupid. I kept saying no she is the mother of my children she will do the right thing because she is a good person. Mxm

Kgosi: She fooled all of us man, the first time I met her I saw a Saint. Just a girl who worked hard to raise and take care of her brothers.

Tony: She fooled me more, nxa let's go I have to find my kids. Give me the case file ke bone

Kgosi: It's in the car I will get it when we get home

Tony:No we are heading straight to Jida's place

Kgosi:Do you think she went there? Do you even know where his house is?

Tony:I dont know man akere ra go cheka. I keed to get my kids back. They can't be around those criminals its dangerous

Kgosi:Alright let me call Rider tota we are gonna need his help, lets use him to help us and then we will deal with him after.

Tony:Alright sounds like a plan.. Plus am sure he won't refuse its for Trisha

Kgosi:Exactly.. So let me call

They walked out of the hospital and got inside the car with Kgosi putting the phone on his ear. it rang for a while then he answered

Rider:(breathing heavily) what? Am busy

Kgosi:Fuck are you having sex?

Rider:Yeah.. Uuh fuck

Kgosi:Fuck off man why did you answer

Rider:I will call you back

Rider threw away the phone then grabbed Trisha's waist with both of his hands while drilling her from the back.

In the car Tony laughed a bit looking at Kgosi and how he was disgusted.

Tony:Its not like you saw the whole thing

Kgosi:Ae kana i could hear the girl moaning (smiled) she moans so nice i felt my blood rushing

Tony:(laughed) fuck you man you are sick,

Kgosi:(laughed) Its human nature.. Lets go and wait for his call at your house while searching through your wife's things maybe we will find something

Tony:I didn't think of that.. Lets go

Kgosi started the car and drove off, the moaning flashed in his mind then he cleared it off. Damn with this new case he hardly has time to hit on girls.

At the safe house

Rorisang listened to the moans and clicked her tongue. Didn't they know that there was a child in the house.

She went to the room and knocked on the door.

Rori:Can you guys keep it down

Trisha:(giggling) sorry

She rolled her eyes and went to the kitchen, she frowned a bit thinking about how Trisha caught her

off guard in the morning.

Am always careful how the hell did she drug me, maybe i underestimated her a bit. I need to learn more about this girl she is not who i thought she was.

She thought to herself then switched on the kettle, at least Rider wasn't mad with her for freeing Trisha. She smiled then took out a mug.

Phindi's place.

After her classes the same guy who had picked her up dropped her at her place. They stayed in the car for a while then Pule parked behind him.

Phindi looked at his car then hugged the guy making sure Pule sees them. He got out of the car and knocked on the window.

Guy:Who is that?

Phindi:Its just my friend.. So i(Pule knocked again)
eish i better go

Guy:His look doesn't look like a friend's look. Are
you sure he doesn't want you?

Phindi:Nope he doesn't.. Let me go before he loses
it. So are you picking me up tomorrow?

Guy:(smiled) yeah of course let me..

The guy got out of the car and went to Phindi's side,
he moved Pule out of the way who looked at the
man in disbelief.

The man opened the door for Phindi and closed it.
He kissed Phindi's cheek then Pule took out his gun
and pointed it at the guy.

Phindi:(Smiling from inside) Pule no

Pule: Shut up wena.. You, don't you respect other people's girlfriends. Le gone you put your filthy lips on her cheek. Nxla wa ntlwaela (he cocked the gun then put it straight on the guy's forehead)

Guy: (kneeling on the ground) Themonahwarele she said you are not her boyfriend, brazen i respect the bro code i would never steal someone's girlfriend. Please forgive me the laitaka

Pule: Get in your car and drive away.. Le gone take out your phone i know you took her number. Take it out

Phindi: Pule you said you are not my boyfriend why are you doing this? You are scaring the poor guy

Pule: Phindi ke rile o didimale, i have been quiet for so long letting you do what you want. You think Rider is more badass than me then you haven't seen anything. Go to the house before you make me lose my temper.

Phindi: I..

Pule: Phindi

She ran to the house holding on to her bag pack. Meanwhile the guy with shaky hands scrolled through his contacts and gave Pule the phone.

Guy:There you

Pule:(took the phone) nxla gatwe My dark chocolate.. Es es.. If you see her anywhere you better run wa utlwa?

Guy:Yes i will do that

Pule checked the number then deleted it, he lowered the gun then gave back the phone.

Pule:Get out of here nxla

The guy took his phone and ran to the driver's side. He started the car and drove off as Pule laughed, it was something he had seen Rider doing before

when they were starting in the business.

Who knew, it worked like a charm, he took his phone and called Rider.

Rider:Yeah

Pule:Nna mona kana Phindi o ntsenya stress mona ahh. The next i decide gore no am done with her then the next minute i come back. She must have bewitched me because i love this girl and she doesn't see it.

Rider:(laughed) o go shapile ka panty

Pule:Eish mona gone jaana i found her in a man's car nxla ke ha ke se leleka ka tlhobolo

Rider:(laughed more) Phindi o kae ene?

Pule:She is in the house

Rider:Bona get in the house ans don't say anything just fuck her i told you to fuck that girl she will obey you.

Pule:Does Trisha obey you?

Rider:(laughed) fuck off you know what i mean..
J ust go in there and fuck her. Le gone o lale koo
nna am locking the house so you can't get in

Pule:(laughed) ae themona

Rider:Am locking as we speak go

Rider hung up the phone and Pule laughed, he bit his lower lip and walked to the house. He opened and went straight to the bedroom where she was changing her clothes.

Phindi:Ke gore Pule you..

Before she could finish her sentence he pulled her in for a kiss. He squeezed her butt while she moaned in between the kiss. He knew that yes, he got her.

At Tony's house

Tony and Kgosi stood in the bedroom on top of the clothes and papers they had scattered on the floor. Kgosi took out a cigarette and lit it

Kgosi:Nxla i cant believe that she didn't put anything useful here

Tony:She must be hiding them somewhere else, there has to be something. A contract between her and Jida or something

Kgosi:What about her old place? She could have stored them there.

Tony:There are tenants there, plus she sold the house i doubt that she would put them there. Those people might find them

Kgosi:Eish gone.. Kante Rider ene jaanong he is not calling back. How many rounds is he having kante

Tony:Haha we are the one who needs his help dont push him o tloga a gana

Kgosi:He wont.. How are you feeling?

Tony:Am fine don't worry about me.. I just want to be strong for my kids

Kgosi:Yeah that's true.. Dont break down now

Tony:Yeah.. Eish i just hope they are safe man. I would kill Tuna with my own bare hands if anything happens to my children.

Kgosi looked at the way he was serious and blew out some smoke. Tony was very serious and with everything that woman put him through he would definitely kill her.

At Jida's warehouse

Tuna put the kids in Jida's office and joined him outside with some of his guys.

Jida:Tuna this is no place for kids come on, why didn't you take them to my house.

Tuna:The police might find your house i didn't want

to be caught

Jida: Ok but the merchandise is about to arrive i don't want those kids here. Go to my other house its in my brother's name so they wont find it.

Tuna: Ok I will go there when it becomes dark

Jida: Waite gore i never thought you would be so stupid to tell Tony what you did. You are so stupid Tuna.

Tuna: (Looked down) i wasn't thinking

Jida: I guess they are right when they say love is blind

Tuna looked away thinking about how she had been stupid.

In the office Alex opened the drawer and took out a gun. He laughed licking it then found the trigger. He looked at his sister then focused on the gun again.

He put it inside his mouth where the bullet went out when the gun is shot. He licked the hole as his baby saliva slid down the gun. He put his finger on the trigger and pulled it....

Sorry the insert has been giving me trouble with copying it to Facebook. Please like the photo for a bonus insert please guys. Dont disappoint me we can do this.

Remember to like, comment and share

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:35] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

Insert 15 (70)

At J ida's warehouse

Tuna looked away thinking about how she had been stupid.

[INTERRUPTION: I must say that am very disappointed in you guys. It took you 2 days just to reach 550 likes on a sponsor's photo ao bathong. The inserts get 700 and up in a few hours but you couldn't like a photo for a bonus insert. Even the likes on the inserts are low because we are 4.6 k in this page and not even a quarter of that likes the inserts. The sponsor might not sponsor again when they get to the next level because of this and others will know that we are unreliable, i refuse sponsors who want 1k likes because even my inserts dont get that much. If the book is boring you please unlike the page i dont mind remaining with the few that appreciates my work.]

- o
- o
- o

In the office Alex opened the drawer and took out a gun. He laughed licking it then found the trigger. He looked at his sister then focused on the gun again.

He put it inside his mouth where the bullet went out when the gun is shot. He licked the hole as his baby saliva slid down the gun. He put his finger on the trigger and pulled it. He pressed the trigger again then the door opened.

Tuna jumped and took the gun from him with her heart pounding as Alex cried and hugged her legs wanting to take back the gun.

Tuna:Heela Alex o batla go nkgolega naare

Jida:What happened? (saw the gun in her hands)
akere wa bona Tuna. (angrily) what if that gun was loaded huh? That boy could have shot himself or his sister. Take this kids out of here before you make me angry nyla

Tuna:Kante wena why do you have guns in your office?

J ida:Excuse me.. Do you see where we are or you have forgotten

Tuna:(picked up Alex) am sorry.. We will go then prepare the car

J ida:Alright.. And you really need to think about taking those kids back. You are on the run you can't keep running ka bana. Send them back to their father

Tuna:Tony betrayed me, he will never get to raise our children while i rot in prison. No

J ida:Ok fine what do i know anyway they are not my children. Am sure you have a plan

Tuna:(smiled) I always have a plan J ida don't worry about it get the car ready

J ida:Alright

J ida called one of his guys and told them to start the car, he went back inside the office and picked

up Abby who was sleeping on the floor. They walked to the car carrying the children and put them inside.

At the police station

The next day all eyes went to the door as Ruby walked inside the station. She was wearing a 3 inches stilleto and had put on dark shades.

Her Id was hanging on her left side breast, pinned on the long black coat she was wearing. She looked like this action movies assassins, damn what a woman.

She stopped at the reception and took off her shades.

Ruby:Detective Ruby, here to report for the special homicide case.

Recep:Let me call the officer in charge.

Ruby:Alright

Recep:(hung up the phone) right this way, i uum i will show you the way.

Ruby:(smiled) thank you

Recep:Is that your real hair?

Ruby:Haha its a weave honey, shh dont tell anyone they think its my real hair

Recep:Haha and its Ruby just like your name

Ruby:Of course

They arrived to the office then Kago met her in front of the special homicide office.

Kago:Nice to finally meet you Ruby

Ruby:Its an honor for me sir, i was so surprised that you had asked specially for me.

Kago:Your reputation and results did all that for you,

come let me introduce you to the rest of the team.

Ruby:Thank you

Kago opened the door then Kgosi turned around holding the file as he was briefing the rest of the team. He fixed his tie then Tony got up

Tony:Let me help you with your bag

Kgosi:I got it Morwaake you can sit down

Tony:No its ok i..

Kgosi:Haha the bag might damage that ring on your finger man

Tony:Well it won't matter am getting divorced anyway and my wife is the criminal we are looking for

Evryone laughed as Tony and Kgosi stood in front of Ruby who smiled at them.

Kago:Alright alright you too stop acting like high school boys when there is a new girl in the class. Ruby this is Detective kgosi, Morwaake you can call him Tony,thats Phandu and thats Detective Blake.

Ruby:The wife akere

Blake:(laughed) yes

Ruby:Well everyone its nice to be working with you all, i heard that this office was closed when the alphabet killer case was closed and now its open again and am on the team. Its truly an honor thank you so much

Kgosi:Thank you for being hot, kgm kgm i mean here, thank you for being here yeah

Kago:Ija.. Well i will leave you to your meeting i have to rush somewhere. Ruby your desk is over there

Ruby:Thank you sir

Kago walked out then Ruby put her bag down and sat on her chair.

Kgosi:Alright Ruby i take it you had read the files that were sent to you.

Ruby:Yes i did and i must say this are two interesting cases. So have you talked to the alphabet killer mxm i mean Trisha's boyfriend?

Tony:He is on his way here, we will talk to him as a team so he sees that we are serious

Ruby:Alright

Blake:Ahh its nice not to be the only woman now eish.

Ruby:Haha am here now sister

Blake:Amen to that

The door opened then Rider walked in, he looked at the full office and frowned. He spotted Tony and he looked a bit better than last time he saw him.

Rider:You shaved thats nice

Tony:Fuck off

Rider:(laughed) so why am i here?

Kgosi:Like i said on the phone, there has been some new developments on the alphabet case, there is a possibility that Trisha was not the real killer. The real kiler might be involved with J ida so we need your help to investigate this. We take down J ida and the killer and for you.. Trisha's name is cleared, may she rest in peace. Then you strike a deal with the police about your illegal dealings. Bring us J ida and we leave you alone.

Rider:(laughed) i have heard that one before, you will arrest J ida then leave me for a year or two then come after me right

Phandu:Yeah thats right

Rider:I knew it

Blake:It doesn't necessarily mean that we will come after you to arrest you. You know how to cover your tracks Rider so am sure it will be difficult for us to finally arrest you.

Rider:So who is the killer?

Kgosi:Like we said we are not sure yet and..

Rider:You want me to help you but you can't trust me, Tuna is the killer. Tony's wife

Everyone was surprised wondering about how he had known about that. Ruby smiled thoughtfully then crossed her legs looking at Rider, he is not bad at all. I like a challenge

Tony:How did you

Rider:Its pretty simple actually, after a long talk we decided that one of us has to do things the right way.

Blake:What are you talking about? Who is we?

Rider got up from the chair and opened the door, he let someone in wearing his big sweater and they had put on the hoodie to hide their face.

Kgosi:Who is that

Trisha:(removed the hoodie) The name is Trisha, Little Rider or the alphabet kiler. Shall we make a deal?

Tony's heart skipped as he looked at her, Blake moved her chair back as her face turned pale like she had just seen a ghost. Phandu on the other hand, rubbed his eyes and opened them to check if what he was seeing was real.

Kgosi and Ruby were seeing Trisha for the first time in real life.

Tony:You.. You are alive?

Trisha:Yes Tony am alive, i hear you want to make a deal to clear my name. Am here to do that, lets get

started, i have suffered enough at the hands of your wife and you guys.

Trisha sat down on the chair that Rider was sitting on, he stood behind her like a protective shield and they both looked at the team.

There was a bit of silence as evryone was still shocked

Ruby:Well since everyone is quiet uum nice to meet you Trisha. Am Ruby

Trisha:New faces i see, you got rid of Kgabo and Kago, how sad they were the only intelligent ones in this team.

Ruby:If you don't mind me asking, before we continue on the agenda of the day. Is it possible that your brother is alive?

Trisha:What?

Ruby: While reading this cases i came across something very interesting. We thought that you are dead but here you are, so is your brother also alive?

Trisha swallowed a big lump thinking of the possibility, could he be alive? But how?

Nthabiseng's house

Nthabi hummed a little song in the bathroom enjoying the hot water as it relaxed her body. She kept singing and letting the droplets hit her hair.

Outside, Tuna looked around in her black hoodie and picked the door lock. She slowly opened it and got inside, she closed it again and walked inside.

She looked at the tv and looked around, she heard the water running and Nthabiseng's voice from

upstairs.

She took out her knife and walked upstairs, she slowly opened the bathroom door and saw Nthabiseng inside the shower.

She opened the glass door as Nthabiseng jumped and covered her noona. Her heart jumped as she saw the black hoodie and the black gloves.

Nthabi:(crying) please no.. Please am begging you

She recalled the night she was attacked by Trisha and how she had hit her head on the sink. That night was very painful.

Tuna:(took off her hoodie) nice boobs, you look like you have seen a ghost.(smiled) Lets have a chat.

~

~

~

Please like, comment and share. The bonus will come up shortly just to appreciate those people who liked the photo on time even though the silent readers will read too and not react like all the time .

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:36] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 16 (71)

Nthabiseng's house

Nthabi:(crying) please no.. Please am begging you

She recalled the night she was attacked by Trisha and how she had hit her head on the sink. That night was very painful.

Tuna:(took off her hoodie) nice boobs, you look like you have seen a ghost.(smiled) Lets have a chat.

Nthabi:Tuna?

Tuna:Yes of course my dear, who else would it be? Oh your boyfriend? I delayed him for a bit

Nthabi:What did you do to him you psychopath?

Tuna:Mmmh Psychopath I like that name, step out of the shower i don't have all day.

Nthabi:(took a towel) where are the kids, are they fine?

Tuna:Why wouldn't they be, they are with their mother and not that traitor of a father nyla.

Nthabi:You can't keep running with Kids Tuna they might get hurt. Ok if you don't trust Tony then bring them to me.

Tuna:So you can take them to your brother? Nnyaa
mma its holele bana

Nthabiseng turned around and knocked the knife off
from Tuna's hand. While still shocked Nthabiseng
punched her and she staggered back falling inside
the shower.

Nthabiseng made a run for it and when she got to
the living room she heard a gun shot and the bullet
missed her leg.

Tuna:Bitch try something like that again and I will
kill you. (wiped her lip) fuck I said i just want to talk.
Sit your ass down nxla

Nthabi:(crying turning around) am sorry

Tuna:Next time i wont miss trust me.. Sit there and
behave.

Nthabi:Ok ok am sorry

Nthabiseng sat on the sofa then Tuna took out the dark tape and tied her hands and legs. She sat down on the other sofa opposite that one and sighed.

Tuna:I need something from you. You are the key to my freedom.

Nthabi:What are you talking about?

Tuna:You will know soon

At the police station

Silence hit the room as everyone digested what Trisha told them. From getting the message years ago to leave Rider and up to now.

Ruby:So Tuna had planned this for years. she is very clever i must say.

Kgosi:That girl is sick ga gona ka bo clever.

Ruby:I mean she is clever in a psychopath way, Tuna might be crazy yes but she acts after thinking. When she is cornered she panicks and makes her stupid decisions, but should she get out of that corner she comes with a plan. I can assure you that right now she already has her next plan.

Tony:Could that plan involve my kids?

Ruby:It could be

Rider:Alright here is the address to Jida's house, i take it you will do the rest?

Phandu:Yes.. Thank you

Blake:But we are not done with you guys, we might still need your help again

Tony:Yeah thats true, and uum Trisha we have to bring you back from the dead. Paperwork and declare you alive and innocent again

Trisha:(smiled) finally i can be free

Kgosi:Although you do know that you killed Leungo and attacked Nthabiseng right?

Trisha:(smiled dissolved) oh

Kgosi:Its nothing to worry about, we will deal with the issue once all of this is over.

Trisha:Alright

Rider:Can't you take back the deal to leave me alone and give it to her? She has been through a lot come on

Trisha:(touched his hand) babe its ok we will talk after this is done

Rider:But if..

Trisha:Rider

Rider:(sighed) ok fine

Rider squatted in front of Trisha and kissed her forehead. Tony looked the other way and sighed.

Rider:You are gonna be ok

Trisha:We are gonna be ok. Thank you for agreeing

to this plan

Rider:I would do anything for you

Kgosi:(cleared his throat) kgm.. I need to ask you guys something.

Rider :What is it?

Kgosi:We have a new case.. This person takes out the eyes of people after strangling them to death or they remove the eyes first i don't know. Look here

Rider:(took the photo and looked at with Trisha)
damn

Trisha:Isnt this some ritual killings?

Rider:We thought so too but no its not, do you guys perhaps know someone who might do this? Except Tuna

Trisha:Nope i have no idea

Rider:Me too

Blake's phone rang then she hung up and looked at the team.

Blake:Another body showed up we better go.

Kgosi:Same thing?

Blake:Yep..

Ruby:Alright lets bounce, Blake i will ride with you the guys will go together akere

Blake:Yeah no problem

Rider:Well we better go home, when can she come for the necessary paperwork?

Tony:In a week we still have to do some things first.

Rider:Alright.. Babe lets go.

Trisha:Alright

They got up with Rider's hand around Trisha's waist then Tony got up with the rest of the team. Outside Tony stopped Trisha.

Tony:Can i talk to you for a minute?

Rider:(Trisha looked at him) Yeah sure i will be in the car

Trisha:Am sorry about your kids and Nthabiseng

Tony:And am sorry i didn't believe you back then. We could have caught Tuna before all this happened

Trisha:It's ok.. Does Nthabiseng still live at her house i want to go and apologize

Tony:No she moved, i will text Rider the address or you, you still use the same number?

Trisha:Yes you still have it!?

Tony:Haha yes, well i know it by head i once deleted it and saved it again

Trisha:Haha alright i understand, well give her a heads up before she gets a heart attack when she sees me.

Tony:I will do that.. You look good by the way, for someone who is coming out of the grave

Trisha:(laughed) lesa go nthumola Tony. I better go

Tony: Yeah uum le nna i have to get to work

Trisha: Sure

Trisha turned around and walked to the car, Rider looked at her for a good 1 minute until Trisha burst into laughter as she was trying to be serious.

Trisha: What?

Rider: Why are you laughing with him?

Trisha: He was just apologizing and he made a joke to clear the tension

Rider: Tell Tony gore i have a gun

Trisha: (laughed and looked at him) he also has a gun

Rider: Ehe wa rialo

Trisha: Haha babe you know i only have eyes for you. Tony is in the past

Rider: He better be

Trisha:Is it me or did you notice the way the new cop was looking at you, gatwe mang? Ruby

Rider:Yeah i did.. But don't worry you know i only have eyes for you

Trisha:(smiled) ehe

Rider:(laughed) so where to? Nthabiseng's house?

Trisha:Yeah Tony is supposed to send the address i(she got a message) Oh there it is. You will drop me off there akere

Rider:Yeah i will.. I have to go and check the house if its ready.

Trisha:Alright

Rider:And i want us to talk about something when you come back.

Trisha>About what? It sounds serious

Rider.Its nothing big, re tla bua when you come back

Trisha:Ok babe lets go

At the scene

Ruby looked at the body and frowned, Tony squatted next to her.

Tony:Any thoughts?

Ruby :Its hard to tell.. First thing first, do you think this was done by a man or a woman?

Tony:Ahh its hard to say, at first the alphabet killer we thought its a guy and it turned out to be a woman.

Ruby:Your wife

Tony:(sighed) yeah

Ruby:Well i think it was done by a guy this time around

Phandu:Why?

Ruby:I don't know something just tells me its a guy.. Remember when i asked Tris ha if her brother is also alive?

Blake:You think this might be done by him?

Ruby:I read his last draft of a novel, he wrote about a killerr who took out people's eyes after killing them.

Tony:But Trisha is the one who writes those books

Ruby:Yes the others, but Mpho studied how Trisha writes and taught himself. He gained a passion for writing and that was his first book that he wrote. It wasn't bad by the way

Kgosi:But why would he kill? And hide from us

Tony:Gape I was there when he was declared spot

Ruby:Mmmmh ok

Nthabiseng's house

Tuna came with scissors as Nthabiseng cried, tears rolled down her eyes looking at the scissors.

Tuna:Now.. Between your tongue and your finger, which one should i take? (smiled) the finger it is

Nthabiseng cried out but her mouth was taped she wasn't audible. Tuna put the scissors on her finger and smiled.

Outside the yard Trisha hopped out of the car and closed the door.

Rider: Call me when you are done

Trisha: I will.. I hope she is not mad at me eish

Rider: Wena babe just apologize if she doesn't forgive you its fine. You tried

Trisha: Alright bye babe..

~

~

~

Remember to like, comment and share

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:36] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 17 (72)

Nthabiseng's house

Outside the yard Trisha hopped out of the car and closed the door.

Rider:Call me when you are done

Trisha:I will.. I hope she is not mad at me eish

Rider :Wena babe just apologize if she doesn't forgive you its fine. You tried

Trisha:Alright bye babe..

Rider drove off then she sighed and walked inside the yard. She rang the door bell and looked around.

She rang it again and looked at the door knob.

Trisha:(to herself) i have picked a lot of locks to know that this one has been picked too. Oh my could Nthabiseng be in trouble?

Inside Tuna paused and listened attentively to hear if the person will leave once they realize that there is no one.

Trisha:(from outside) Nthabiseng

Tuna's eyes widened as well as Nthabi's, could it be. That voice, no it couldn't be.

Trisha:Listen i don't know if Tony told you yet but its true am here to see you. Ok am coming in

Tuna's heart pounded at the thought of Trisha being alive, wait did she say Tony. So that traitor knows she is alive, he knew all this time.

Tuna and Nthabi looked at the door anxiously as the the knob turned. The door opened then Trisha walked inside.

Tuna:(Screamed and staggered back holding her chest) noo.. It can't be no

Trisha:(looked at Nthabis eng) oh my god are you ok?

Nthabi:(Knodded her head still shocked with her eyes on Trisha)

Tuna:So i wasn't seeing a ghost then, you are alive

Trisha:Yes you crazy bitch, did you think that you killed me, you failed honey. Funny how i didn't fail killing your pervert of a father, ooh and mine too(winked) worst of them all.

Tuna:You.. (crying) you bitch, you costed me a father, i had to become an adult at a young age to

take care of my siblings. You killed an innocent person.

Trisha: You know, I don't blame you for how you are right now. The man abused you, your own father took your virginity and you viewed him as a man and not a father. He made you what you are today, how he would tell you to call him babe while he was on top of you.

Tuna: (she cried and held her head with the knife still on her hand) shut up, just shut up you don't know anything

Trisha: This is why you hate me that much, to you, I killed the love of your life, your lover, the only man who loved you. That wasn't love Tuna, he ruined you.

Tuna: (screaming) you are wrong he loved me, he loved me very much and you took him away from me

Trisha: It was for the best, I went through the same thing as you, well not entirely he just did on my thighs. Either way the bastard deserved it and I enjoyed killing him, and so is your father

Tuna:It wasn't your place to kill him, you are not God

Trisha:(raised her voice) he wanted to rape me, i had to defend myself and any other girl that would run into that man's arms. He was pathetic and he deserved to die. And you need to get help.

Tuna:(wiped her tears) shut up.. You are the one who needs help not me. I control my own body what about you?

Trisha:I no longer have Multiple personality disorder you know. It ended the minute i killed that dog you call a father

Tuna:Shut up.. You think you have won huh? I will kill you right on this spot just like how i killed your dear big brother, haha we are bragging akere. Poor Mpho didn't survive.

Trisha :(pulled up the sleeves of the sweater) come, this time am not cuffed

Tuna charged at her with the knife then Trisha

dodged it and landed a fist on her mouth. Tuna held her jaw and looked at Trisha, she threw away the knife and made her fists.

She threw a slap at Trisha and kicked her on the stomach sending her over the couch. Trisha quickly got up and punched her on the mouth, she took her head and kneed it as blood gushed out of Tuna's nose.

She held her nose screaming then charged at Trisha and kicked her, Trisha tried to step back but the kick was already there, she tripped Tuna on the floor and got on top of her.

She punched her 4 times on the face while sitting on her chest then Tuna poked her eyes as she screamed holding them. Tuna pushed her off and went for her gun, Trisha tripped her and got up quickly.

She stepped on Tuna's hand with her timberland which was about to grab the gun. Tuna screamed in pain as she felt some of her bones breaking.

Trisha took the gun and pointed it at Tuna breathing heavily.

Tuna :(breathed heavily) i underestimated you little bitch

Trisha:Its little rider not bitch

Tuna:(spat out blood) nsla you think he loves you because he called you that? (laughed) did you know that he has a child? Huh?.

Trisha:What are you talking about?

Tuna:Yes, when you left.. he knocked someone up, i wonder why he didn't tell you about it. Haha like i said, you are just a pawn in his kingdom.

Trisha lost focus for a while then Tuna charged at her and they fought for the gun, a shot came and it hit the ground then they struggled again as the second shot hit Tuna on the shoulder.

She grunted with pain but still holding on to the gun with tears streaming down her face.

Trisha: Turn yourself in and stop with all this

Tuna:(crying) ok.. Its time to stop running, you are right. I should do this for my children.

Trisha: You..

Tuna quickly grabbed the gun and shot Trisha on the shoulder too before running out holding onto her hand.

Trisha held her wound and clenched her jaws , Nthabiseng stared at her tearfully.

Trisha:Damn.. Are you ok?

Nthabiseng Knodded then Trisha dragged herself up and took the knife cutting the tape.

Trisha:(sat on the floor holding her arm) call Tony and his mates, tell them the job is done.

Nthabi:You are alive?

Trisha:Yes.. I was in a coma

Nthabi:(tearfully) you tried to kill me

Trisha:I know and am so sorry for that, please call someone she might come back with her men.

Nthabiseng looked at Trisha then took her phone dialing, Trisha took out hers that was broken and sighed, its off.

At the scene

Tony's phone rang then he looked at the caller ID, did she already see Trisha!

Tony:Hey sis you haven't been answering your phone

Nthabi:(crying) Tuna took me hostage, i. Trisha helped me

Tony:Oh my god, where are you? What happened?

Nthabi:Can you come over, Trisha says i must tell you that its done

Tony:(confused) Its done?

Nthabi:Yes

Tony:Uum ok we will be right there, are you hurt?

Nthabi:No i just have a bit of shock

Tony:Ok am coming

He hung up then turned around and looked at the

team who were giving him a out with it look.

Kgosi:What happened!

Tony:Tuna took Nthabiseng hostage, Trisha helped her, well she was on her way there to apologize.

Kgosi:Fuck lets go..

Phandu:Trisha shouldn't be going out before we clear her name, not that she didn't do a good job today but, she will give people heart attacks and some might be afraid of her.

Tony:You are right, i shouldn't have let her wonder around. We will tell her

The team got into their separate cars and drove to Nthabiseng's house. They arrived at the same time as Rider who ran inside the house.

Rider:Babe.. Trish..(he saw her on the floor) Oh my god. Babe

Trisha:(fade smile) hey.. Am fine

Tony:Are you ok!? (to Nthabi)

Nthabi:Yes Trisha is the one who got shot, they fought and struggled for the gun, she shot Tuna and she shot her too.

Kgosi:You shot her? (Kgosi looked at the blood droplets on the floor which led outside) you surely did

Trisha:Yes and this..

She took out her cracked phone that had switched off.

Trisha:I put a ring inside her pocket, its a tracker that Rider has been using to track me (smiled at him as he smiled and looked away) he didn't know that i found it of coz, you could use my phone to track her but am sure Rider can help

Tony:You did that? I can finally get my kids back

Kgosi:Rider get started, guys lets prepare for an arrest. Something tells me she won't just go willingly

Phandu:Haha finally some action, Rider mona, start tracking

Rider:Let me put it in your phone, i have to take Trisha to the hospital

Tony:Please go with Nthabiseng too i wont be able to..

Nthabi:(jumped) no.. I uum. Thabiso is on his way he will take me there. Its fine

Trisha:But we are..

Nthabi:(snapped) no its fine Trisha.. Am fine you can go

Rider looked at Trisha who was getting weak, he saw the sadness in her eyes and the hurt.it was obvious that Nthabiseng was still scared of her. He carried her and took her to the car.

Phandu:(shouting) heela tracker what what

Rider:Oh damn i nearly forgot

He closed the door then went back and took Kgosi's phone.

Remember to like, comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:37] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 18 (73)

At the police station

In the dressing room the team put on their bullet proof vests and and wore their clothes, Kgosi and Tony wore them on top of the shirts and packed

their guns.

Phandu:E kare nkabo ke na le bazuka gore ga re
sena go nts ha bana a bo ke phatlhalatsa ntlo yele

Kgosi:(laughed) you like blowing up stuff wena
kana

Phandu:(laughed) its fun, especially if you know its
a house for a criminal like that piece of shit J ida.
This guys don't deserve to own property nyla

Kgosi:If you could you would take it from them

Phandu:And give it to people who deserve it eses

Kgosi:(laughed) o e chestile tota.. Tony

Tony:...

Kgosi:Yoh Morwaake

Tony:Yeah what..

Kgosi:Whats wrong man?

Tony:Eish man am just thinking about my life, after
getting back my children am raising them alone.. Ke

tla reka kuku ha a se sengwe

Kgosi:(chuckled) eish le nna i would do that, wena mona you are attracted to the wrong women

Phandu:At least Trisha wasn't that bad.

Kgosi:Mme ke ene the wrong one tota because that girl loves Rider only. She might have fallen in love with you but deep down her heart belongs to Leano,those two would die for each other e kare they bewitched each other.

Tony:I just want to be alone with my kids, no woman i will be both their mother and father.. Akere their mother is either dying tonight or going to jail.

Kgosi:(sighed) am sorry man

Tony:Nah its fine.. Tuna chose this path and the way she loves running i have a feeling that she will fight us attempting to run again. Akere if she opens fire we do too

Phandu:Eish this girl, and i bet Jida won't be there to help her.

Kgosi:Mme kana when we get there we arrest

whoever we find, le bana ba ga Tony tota

Tony:(he found himself laughing even though he was stressed) nyla wena kana wa tsenwa

The guys laughed and Phandu pat Tony on the back as they walked out going to the car. They stopped on their tracks as Blake and Ruby came out of the station looking sexy in their tight trousers and the bullet proof vests put on top of their shirts.

They had placed their ID tags on their waists which looked very sexy in their belts.

Phandu:Damn

Kgosi:Now thats what am talking about

Tony:Haha lets go guys

Blake:(getting in their car) we are following your lead

Kgosi:Alright.. Evryone knows the plan akere

All:Yep, yeah

Kgosi:Alright.. This is it, we close the alphabet killer case.. Lets go

They got in their cars and drove out as Kgosi switched on his phone and they followed the map.

At Rider's house

Rider watched anxiously as D worked on Trisha's wound. He finished then bandaged her shoulder.

D:Your forth bullet and you are still alive

Trisha:(fade smile) am one lucky person

Rider:She is strong

D:Very much, now i really believe that you are little Rider, monna wa gago has like 7 bullet scars, o tlaela ka 3 then you join him. Oh 8 i forgot the one on his ass

Rider:(laughed) ae tlhemona lesa go nthoga

Trisha:(laughed weakly) babe you were shot on the ass

Rider:Bona hela jaanong le ene wa nthoga

D:(laughed) Trisha don't insult him o tloga a mpetsa. Well you are all good, am leaving you this painkillers please don't abuse them they are very addictive.

Trisha:I wont

D:Alright i better get going, my girlfriend talks a lot and asks a lot of questions.

Rider:Vaa laitaka thank you for your help i will settle you later

D:No problem.. Anytime

Rider:Sure sure

D packed his things then they fist pumped as he walked out of the room. Rider sat next to Trisha on the bed and kissed her forehead.

Rider:How did you find the ring?

Trisha:(smiled) i know you, when you thought the Russian man took me i knew you would put a tracker on me, haha plus i saw you putting it into my shoe

Rider :(smiled) o moloi wena

Trisha:Haha yeah right

Rider:Am glad you are okay

Trisha:Me too.. Babe can i ask you something?

Rider:Yeah what is it?

Trisha:Tuna said that you have a child and you are hiding it from me. Is it true?

Rider:(he sighed and rubbed his face then looked into her eyes) she is not lying, well she doesn't have the whole story. I had a child

Trisha:What happened?

Rider:She uum.. She died when she was born, she was a still born.. I uum(swallowed) i never got to hear her cry or hold her in my arms. I had already

named her and i.. I lost her. I did everything Trisha.. to take care of her mother but she didn't use the money wisely, she and i weren't together i hated her guts because she drank a lot. I told all the liquor shops not to sell her anything but it seems someone was selling to her.. She was very ignorant it was like she wasn't pregnant.. My baby girl died before she could even come to this world.. I

The pain choked him as a tear fell down his cheek from his eye. A few others fell too as Trisha opened her one arm and hugged him.

Trisha:Am sorry.. Its gonna be ok. I know you would have been a great dad. Don't worry she is in a better place now.

Rider:Is that what you tell yourself about Mpho?

Trisha:Yes.. He died protecting me, i should have told him the whole truth and i still feel guilty about it so trust me i know how you feel. It will be fine my love, what did you name her?

Rider:Crescent Luna

Trisha: Haha my personalities

Rider: Yeah...they are beautiful names

Trisha: Yeah they are

Rider: Babe you should rest i will go and make you something to eat.

Trisha: Stay with me a bit longer

Rider: Babe aren't i heavy?

Trisha: You are.. But i want to hold you just for a little bit

Rider: Hehe ok

He laid between her legs resting his upper body on her little waist, he squeezed her boob and she laughed slapping his hand.

At Jida's other house

Tuna put on a jersey as the pain on her shoulder

struck her. She went out of the room and went to the children's room, she found them sucking on their bottles of milk sitting on their butts.

Tuna:(smiled) hey guys

Abby:(giggled jumping up and down) dada.. Dada..

Tuna:(sighed)wena Abby e kare o tla rata banna jaana. Ga gona papa haa.. Your father is just a traitor (she kissed her forehead and gave her her bottle)

Alex:(lifted his hands and giggled) mama

Tuna:(smiled) thats my boy.. Wena you love mommy akere

She lifted him and blew his stomach as he giggled, Abby got up and raised her hands crying.

Tuna:(laughed) guys i can only use one arm, i

She heard the alarm go off on her phone then she put Alex down and walked to the living room to the 4 guys that were guarding the house.

Tuna:Whats going on?

Guy1:The police are here,

Tuna:(heart pounding) what? How?

She moved the curtain and watched as Tony got out of the car, he was wearing a vest obviously he was on a mission or was he just paranoid after everything she did to him.

She watched Blake get out too and she saw the rest of the team. Damn it, she closed the curtain and turned to the guys.

Guy1:What do we do?

Tuna:Let me call Jida first

She took out her phone and dialed J ida who answered on the first ring.

J ida:Tuna

Tuna:The police are here, how did they find me?
I(she remembered Trisha putting her hand inside her pocket) that bitch

J ida:What is it? The police are there? What happened?

Tuna:I did something stupid, i went to Nthabiseng and i ran into Trisha, she put a tracker inside my pocket without me noticing

J ida:(stood up from his chair) what? Trisha is alive?

Tuna:(crying) yes.. J ida i cant go to jail please help me

J ida:The only way is for you to go, go there and i will get you out just dont mention my name ok. I need to be outside so i can get you out, don't worry they don't have evidence against you.

Tuna:You will get me out?

J ida:Yes don't worry.. J ust surrender and turn yourself in don't fight

Tuna:Ok

J ida:Good.. Remember not to mention my name ok

Tuna:Alright

She hung up and looked at the guys

Tuna:You have to cover me while i run, am leaving the children they will get them.

Guy1:Alright we will be right behind you

Tuna:Ok

Outside Tony cocked the gun and looked at the house.

Tony:Am going to the back she is gonna run, she is gonna jump the wall.

Kgosi:Alright

Blake:I will back you up

Tony:Ok lets go

Kgosi:Guys lets move in

Tony and Blake went to the yard at the back, when they got there they found Tuna getting out of the yard. When she saw them she shot at them and they took cover as she ran.

Tony and Blake got out and ran after her on the straight road, Tony took a short cut while Blake ran on the same road with Tuna, who wasn't looking back letting her legs carry her.

She breathed heavily then stopped on her tracks as Tony appeared in front of her and pointed the gun at

her.

Tony:Stop

Tuna breathed heavily as her shoulder bled and she raised her hands dropping the gun.

Tony:You.. (he felt the pain choke him) you are under arrest.

Blake cuffed Tuna and took the gun.. Meanwhile Tony was still pointing the gun at her with so many emotions.

Tuna:(tearfully) am sorry

Blake took her as Tony dropped on his knees and cried as his heart tore into little pieces. He covered

his face crying with the gun on the floor. He cried there on the road as people from other yards looked at him pitifully. They didn't know what was going on but his cry got evryone feeling sorry for him.

Kgosi came running and stopped watching him as he cried in the middle of the road. It was about time he let out the pain.

~

~

~

Remember to like, comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:37] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 19 (74)

Two weeks later

Rider's house

Trisha danced dramatically in the living room singing and dancing to Taylor Swift's I Wish You Would song. The door opened then Rider watched as she kneeled on the carpet singing looking at him.

Trisha:(singing) I wish you would come back
wish i never hung up the phone like i did i.. Wish you
know that i never forget you as long as i live and i..
wish you were right here right now its all good.. I
wish you would

I wish we could go back and remember all we were
fighting for. Wish you know that i miss you too
much to be mad anymore, wish you were right here

right now, its all good.. I wish you would

Rider laughed as she touched her head like she was in some British drama. He folded his arms as she walked slowly to him

Trisha:(singing) you always knew how to push my bottons...

Rider:(laughed)ok ok stop with the singing

Trisha:(laughed) so am i forgiven?

Rider:Was that an apology?

Trisha:Yes.. It took me hours to practice that

Rider:That few seconds routine took you hours

Trisha laughed and switched off the music Rider sat down and she sat on his lap facing him.

Rider:Am sorry too babe, i asked for a lot and i

understand your reaction its just that that house is no longer safe.

Trisha:Yeah i know.. And its ok Rorisang can come live with us. I wouldn't be able to forgive myself if something happened to her, so am saying yes.

Rider:Are you sure about that babe?

Trisha:Yes She is a pain in the ass and i still stand with my theory that she wants you but i will accept her.

Rider:Babe nna kana i see her as a little sister nothing more. Trust me

Trisha:Its her i don't trust, there is something off about her

Rider:Well she was bullied a lot about her big eyes, and she actually reminded me of you when you were her age.

Trisha:Haha my eyes weren't that big and kante where is her family?

Rider:She is an orphan she doesn't have any and i took her in. She was bullied for her eyes at school

so she kinda ran, she still doesn't want to go back a re she is done with school.

Trisha:Ok

Rider:Yeah so i will come with her tonight and maybe we could hire her at the restaurant or something, she can't keep staying in the house doing nothing.

Trisha:Alright no problem.. Le nna very soon i will be back at the restaurant(giggled) i cant wait to be free.. When is the verdict reading kante!!

Rider:(laughed) it was in the morning babe, she got the death sentence.

Trisha:That was expected, was Tony there?

Rider:Yeah he was very devastated

Trisha:Yeah gone, imagine what he has to tell the children about their mother when they grow up.

Rider:Eish ke mathata.. Anyway babe i came to pick you up i want to show you something.

Trisha:What?

Rider:Change your clothes re tsamae you will see
ko pele.

Trisha laughed and ran upset to change her clothes,
she later came down the stairs wearing all black
and a white cap with white sneakers matching with
Rider.

Rider:(laughed) o rata go nkopela waits e wena

Trisha:(smiled) am the little you

Rider:(smiled) i love it when you say that (he bit his
lower lip looking at her seductively)

Trisha:Haha lets go

He put his hand around her waist and they walked
outside to the car.

At the police station

Tony took off his jacket and placed it on the chair as the rest of the team walked inside the office.

Phandu:Well thats it with the alphabet killer case

Tony:I can't believe she refused to tell the truth about J ida.

Kgosi:Me too.. I was hoping she would testify against him and we would have killed two birds with one stone

Blake:I think she was told not to say anything and you saw gore J ida had hired a lawyer for her.

Tony:She was definitely promised something and she fell for it. I doubt that J ida will deliver whatever it is that she was promised

Phandu:Of course he wont do it, he just wanted her not to say anything, he knew she will get the death sentence and his problems will go away.

Tony:Tuna is so stupid

Kgosi:Maybe she knows that he won't help her so she is withholding the information just to spite us

Blake:Could be.. But either way, Jida has to be brought down we can't let him just be. He was part of this.

Ruby:Plus that Russian friend of his, he looks dangerous. Russians are dangerous and i hear he hates Rider with all his might

Kgosi:Yeah he would hate him, Rider hijacks their merchandise and keep it for himself. He sells it and gets the money.

Phandu:Kante how do you know so much about Rider?

Kgosi:I was once his friend, well i was undercover so i had to be his friend. Rider was small back then, crazy in love with Trisha haha well he still is, he taught her everything she knows. Those two ruled the gangster sector well that side, i didn't know Trisha i just heard the name. Whenever she went on heists she always wore a hoodie to hide herself, most of us just knew the name and not the owner. I was Rider's friend for two years and i never knew Trisha ne ke mmona maloba hela jaana.

Ruby: Sounds like he was protecting her

Kgosi: She had D. I. D so they were helping her recover from it, plus Trisha is Rider's weakness if you want to hold him by the balls take Trisha. That's where you hit when dealing with him

Tony: Which means Rider's enemies will come for Trisha when they learn about her.

Kgosi: Yes.. That Russian guy still doesn't know about Trisha but the minute he does, he will surely use her. Rider knows this that's why he puts trackers on Trisha.

Ruby: He doesn't love her, why don't he tell her so she can protect herself instead of following her around.

Kgosi: Trisha knows what she is up against by being with Rider. So trust me she knows that she is his weakness and also his strength. Now to get to Jida and the Russian guy we are gonna need the Riders.

Tony: (sighed) Trisha has been through a lot, will she ever rest.

Blake:Both of you have been through the most, how are the kids?

Tony:They are fine, they are at school the nanny picks them up when i cant. Everything is going well

Blake:That's great

Kago entered the office with the Station Commander then they all got up to salute.

Rider's warehouse

Pule watched as the guys counted the drugs while Phindi chewed a gum and filing her nails. A car parked inside then Rider got out of the car, Phindi looked at him as he went to the other side and opened the door.

Trisha stepped out and they walked to the others in the matching outfits. Pule and guys laughed as

some whistled.

Pule:La mmona Little Rider, ke ene boss lady

Guy 1:The boss has taste tlhe banna.. Look at that
ass

Rider:Wa nyela

Everyone laughed as Phindi rolled her eyes, Rider
kissed Trisha and she went to sit next to Phindi.

Trisha:Hey

Phindi:Hey

Trisha:How have you been?

Phindi:Fine

Trisha:Oook.. Am i bothering you?

Phindi:Yes you are

Trisha:Wow ok..

Phindi:Mmmh

Trisha got up and went to the office as Rider looked at Phindi with frustration then Pule called him.

Pule:Easy with the looks

Rider:Why is your girl acting like a little bitch kante?

Pule:She is trying.. Trisha killed her sister you can't expect her to forgive her that easily.

Rider:In this family we forgive each other, if she has agreed that she is one of us then she has to forgive her.

Pule:Dont worry she will get there

Rider:I hope so.. O tloga a ntena with her little attitude

Rider went to the office then Pule sighed and went to Phindi's side.

Phindi:Let me guess, the boss scolded you about my attitude and all that

Pule:Cant you at least pretend to like Trisha?

Phindi:J ust because everyone likes "Little Rider" doesn't mean i have to. She branded me and killed my sister so no i don't like her.

Pule:I thought you guys were cool, what changed? I mean you told me all the things you did to her and she forgave you

Phindi:That changed after i found out that she killed my sister.

Pule:Or it changed the moment you realized Rider loves only her.

Phindi:What?

Pule:Rider is not Tony that one is crazy over Trisha and there is nothing you can do about it. If you don't want to be with me just say it so we don't waste each other's time.

He got up then went outside of the warehouse as Phindi swallowed and looked at the office door.

Rider's house

As the sun set Rider's car drove inside the yard with the couple in the front and Rorisang at the back.

They got out of the car as Kgosi parked the car outside the yard and stepped out with Phandu.

Rider:Rori go inside

Rori:Ok

She went inside the house as Kgosi and Phandu approached with very troubled faces.

Rider:How can we help you?

Kgosi:(sighed) we are here to get Trisha

Rider:What? For what?

Kgosi:She is under arrest for the murder of Leungo and attempted murder against Nthabiseng Morwaake.

Trisha's heart pounded as Phandu took out the cuffs, Rider put on an angry look as he folded his fists.

Please like the sponsor's page posted before this insert for a bonus. Remember to like, comment and share

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:37] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 20 (75)

Rider's house

(INTERRUPTION :We are 200 likes short on the sponsor's page, those who didn't like please like because i wont post the evening insert and even tomorrow unless we reach that target)

~

~

~

They got out of the car as Kgosi parked the car outside the yard and stepped out with Phandu.

Rider:Rori go inside

Rori:Ok

She went inside the house as Kgosi and Phandu approached with very troubled faces.

Rider:How can we help you?

Kgosi:(sighed) we are here to get Trisha

Rider:What? For what?

Kgosi:She is under arrest for the murder of Leungo and attempted murder against Nthabiseng Morwaake.

Trisha's heart pounded as Phandu took out the cuffs, Rider put on an angry look as he folded his fists.

Rider:(angrily) what the fuck are you talking about?

Kgosi:She has to go man, her sentence will be reduced. We just can't let her commit a crime and let her go free because she helped us catch the killer, what kind of example are we setting? People will commit crimes and help us with something and expect to be let free. We all know that Trisha has committed so many crimes, we have ruled the others out like breaking in.

Trisha:Its ok i will come with you

Rider:(held her back) this is bullshit, you said you will leave her alone

Kgosi:We said we will talk after this, Rider this is not up to us. The good thing is the judge is willing to take out the Leungo case.. She will be left with Nthabiseng's case unless she decides to drop the charges.

Rider:Then get Nthabiseng to drop the charges or i will do it myself.

Trisha:babe please.. Detectives lets go

Trisha walked past Rider then he grabbed her hand, he sighed holding her hand and looked at the Detectives.

Rider:We will follow you

Phandu:We don't trust you man

Rider:I won't run with her come on

Kgosi:Alright.. Follow us

The Detectives walked to their car then Trisha looked at Rider and they got inside the car.

On the road.

Rider looked at the car in front of them then thought about it. He calculated the speed he will need to get to the warehouse and loose them on the way. Yes, he would hide there until they have found somewhere safe, out of the country.

Trisha:(looking at him) dont even think about it

Rider:What?

Trisha:Rider i can see it on your face that you are planning to run with me. Don't do it nna i don't want to live on the run always looking over my shoulder.

Rider:(sighed) so you would rather go to prison?

Trisha:You heard them, the sentence will be

reduced so I won't be in for long

Rider: That three years you spent on the coma was your prison, you did your time and it was their fault that you got shot

Trisha: Lets face it Rider, even if i didn't get shot at that time and Tuna was caught i was still gonna go down for Leungo and Nthabiseng.

Rider: Why are you so calm about this?

Trisha: I already saw it coming i just didn't think it will be now. I want to serve my time and get punished for what i did. It has been eating me about what i did, Phindi hates me but not that i care its not good for me and you. She is very manipulative and she might convince Pule to turn against you or something so me going to prison will be justice done.

Rider: Dont worry about Phindi am sure Pule can handle her and if he can't i will do it myself. Babe i just got you back i don't want to loose you again

Trisha: I know my love, please take care of yourself ok (tearfully) i know I must be annoying but please

be careful of Rorisang i don't trust that girl. Dont eat anything she gives you please

Rider:Babe

Trisha:Please Leano am begging you, i don't trust that girl. And please be careful around bo Jida and Hulk i don't want to loose you.

Rider:(swallowed) You wont

Trisha:And please wait for me, I know it will be hard but please

Rider:Babe i waited for 3 years am sure i can do it again. Pluz like you said you wont be getting many years.

Trisha:(wiped her tears) thank you

They arrived at the police station then Trisha wiped her tears and looked outside as Kgosi and Phandu waited for her.

Rider:I will see you inside

Trisha:Ok.. Dont go after Nthabiseng

Rider:Babe no

Trisha:Please am begging you

Rider:Eish ok i wont go to her then.

Trisha:Thank you

She looked at him and kissed his lips as tears ran down their cheeks at the same time. Rider cupped her face as they bumped heads crying.

Rider:(kissed her forehead) i love you so much

Trisha:I love you too

Trisha opened the door and went out as Kgosi and Phandu escorted her inside. Rider looked at them from inside the car as he felt his chest contract, his heart became heavy then he let the tears fall as he angrily hit the steering wheel.

He screamed punching the steering wheel and hit the horn. He rubbed his face and sniffled, he rested his head back on the chair and thought for a while.

The door opened on the passenger side then Ruby got inside.

Rider:(still looking up) what do you want?

Ruby:You don't look well whats wrong?

Rider:Its none of your business

Ruby:Am just trying to help there is no need to be rude

Rider:(looked at her) i don't need your help

Ruby:Ehe ok..

Rider:I asked you a question.. What the fuck do you want in my car?

Ruby:I saw you crying and i thought i could help, i

will go am sorry

Rider:Wait... How many years do you think Trisha will get?

Ruby:I don't know but i think less than 5

Rider:Fuck thats a long time

Ruby:Haha its is, but the fun of it is you will be on the outside so she will find things ready for her. You can even have a little bit of fun and when she comes back you can continue where you left off.

Rider:I can't have fun while my girl is in prison, i feel so useless like there is nothing i can do to help her. She doesn't want me to break her out

Ruby:Haha ke gore you are talking about a crime like that in front of a cop?

Rider:(smiled with reddish eyes) i know the cop wont do anything, or say anything.

Ruby:(smiled) how do you know that?

Rider:The same way i know that you are gonna try and seduce me in the next coming days.

Ruby:(chuckled) what? Why would i..

Rider:(cut her short) we better get inside before anyone gets a wrong idea about us.

He opened the door then stepped outside, Ruby stepped outside too then he locked the car and walked inside the building.

At Maximum Prison

Tuna in her orange uniform walked inside the cell she was shown and sat down on the small bed. Her cell mates looked at her as she put her hands on her knees and sighed.

Tk:Tuna ma Tuna the Tuna fish

Tuna:Am not in the mood

Tk:I have heard about you on the news, damn girl you killed more than 15 people you are dangerous

Tuna:People like exaggerating i didn't kill those

many people.

Tk:Whatever the number is i know its big. So what are you to J ida?

Tuna:Nothing

Tk:Is that why he secured you protection here?

Tuna:He owes me that's why

Tk:Oh i see... Well am Tk.. Your bodyguard no one will touch you here wa utlwa?

Tuna:(sighed) yeah thanks, you are supposed to be two where is the other one?

Tk:Must be in another cell, J ida didn't tell me that there is someone else

Tuna:He said there is two of you i guess we will see her tomorrow then

Tk:Yeah.. You better get some sleep

Tuna:I don't think i will be able to sleep

Rosy:Ska wara they are not hanging you tomorrow they give you a little bit more years here so santse o tla robala

Rosy and the others laughed and high fived as Tuna looked at them.

Tk:Dont mind them

Tuna:Nxla le tla nnyela le di phona

Rosy:Wena ga o na yone?

Tuna:Mxm

Tuna laid on the bed and thought about her kids, her little brothers and her father. Nxla that bastard. She thought to herself then a tear ran down her face, no wonder she was attracted to that old man Jida, she saw her father in him.

At the police station

Trisha looked around in the interrogation room and sighed. This was it, after she gets out she will start afresh and honor her big brother. She did as

promised and got his killer to jail, it was only fair for her to go too for killing Leungo.

The door opened then Nthabiseng walked in and sat down.

Nthabi:Hey

Trisha:Hi

Nthabi:How do you feel?

Trisha:I deserve it right!? So am ready for it there is nothing i can do

Nthabi:I can drop the charges

Trisha:No don't, let me pay for my crimes its only fair. Plus i know Rider asked you to.. if he threatened you am sorry, I know you are still hurt and you believe in punishment. I just want to say am sorry for what i did to you.

Nthabi:I forgave you and am proud that you want to be punished it shows that you are really sorry.

Trisha: Yeah so don't worry

Nthabi: You go to court tomorrow morning. Thabiso will be your lawyer

Trisha: Thank you

Nthabi: I better go, so uum i will see you tomorrow akere

Trisha: Yeah

Nthabiseng got up and walked out as Thabiso walked in and looked at Trisha.

Remember to like, comment and share AND GO LIKE THE SPONSOR'S PAGE .

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:38] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 22 (77)

At Prison

The next morning while bathing, Tuna looked at the girls that were looking at her. She wiped herself and wore her panty then another inmate walked her way.

Inm:You have a nice body

Tuna:Thanks but am not interested

Inm:(smiled) who asked if you are interested or not

Tuna:Excuse me(Tuna tried to pass then the girl got in her way) ke kopa go feta

Inm:Am still talking to you Tuna fish.. Haha yes we all know your name, you are very famous around here.

Tuna:Then you shouldn't be getting in my way if you know me that much.

Inm:(chuckled) i should be scared because you drowned a couple of people and wrote letters on their cheeks? Haha bitch please

Tuna:(smiled) yes you should

Inm:Well am not.. Here is how its gonna go, you are my little bitch ok. (smiled) i like you Tuna, we can be friends.

Tuna:No thanks i would rather die

Inm:So be it

The inmate slapped Tuna so hard that she staggered back and hit the wall, she held her cheek while the inmate charged at her. Tuna tried to slap her but she caught her arm and slapped her again.

Tuna fell on the floor as her cheek burned from the slap, the inmate grabbed her by the back of the neck a'd dragged her to the toilet.

Tuna:(crying) no please no.. Please am begging you

Tuna looked inside the toilet that had urine and shit inside it, there were tps inside and her head was about to get in there.

Tuna:Themma ka go kopa don't put me in there please i will...

The inmate released her immediately as Tk grabbed her neck from behind and tossed her to the side. Tuna sighed in relief as she crawled away from the stinking toilet.

Tk:She is off limits Amanda

Amanda:(smiled) protection huh, so you are her bodyguard?

Tk:Dont touch her again

Amanda:Or what? I know for sure that you are hired

to protect her but what i see from you is lust, you also want her don't you?

Tk:(To Tuna) lets go.. I told you not to leave without me

Tuna:(sniffled) I just wanted to bath

Tk:Its not safe..(they walked out of the bathroom as Amanda smiled looking at them go) you should turn around whenever you see Amanda she is unstable.

Tuna:What is she in for?

Tk:Amanda was from the criminally insane i don't know why they brought her here. She probably passed the not insane test. Amanda is in here for life she doesn't care about anything and its like she has no conscience so please stay away from her.

Tuna:Ok..

They got to the cell where Tk inspected Tuna's cheek.

At court

Rider sat down next to Pule and they paid attention to the judge as he read his judgment.

Judge:...after going through all the evidence and the argument i have decided that Since the accused is a first time offender she will be sentenced to 1 year imprisonment.

He continued to say other things as Trisha sighed in relief. Rider looked at her and smiled giving her a reassuring look.

Trisha:(to Thabiso) thank you

Thabiso:(smiled) it was nothing, haha this is my daily bread.

Trisha:Can i say goodbye to Rider?

Thabiso:J ust a few minutes they have to take you to maximum

Trisha:Its all i need

Thabis o:You will be fine, no fighting in there, don't get into any trouble ok. It will revoke your sentence

Trisha:I got it

Rider approached them and fully kissed Trisha on the lips as some people looked at them. Trisha was pulled back by the cop then Kago told them to stand back for a few minutes.

Rider:I love you ok.

Trisha:I love you too babe

Rider:Take care of yourself in there, dont pick fights, if anyone messes with you dont fight bit if they keep insisting take them out and make sure it doesn't get back to you.

Trisha:(smiled) i will be fine.. I had the best teacher who has always prepared me for this

Rider:(he smiled and looked at her in the cuffs and

his smiled faded) am gonna miss you.. I love you so much

Man:We have to go

Rider hugged Trisha and kissed her forehead, the cops took her away as he watched her disappear from his sight. He sat on the bench rubbing his face to wipe the tears that were coming out of his eyes.

He knew that one year wasn't that long but the thought of his girl in prison wasn't a good feeling at all. Of course he prepared her for this but it was years ago did she still remember what he taught her. Have faith in her, she will be fine, she is strong and clever. He thought to himself and got up as Tony and Kgosi approached him.

Kgosi:Hey man

Rider:What do you want?

Tony:We still have a lot to do, we are gonna need

your help

Rider:And after helping you i will be taken in too akere.

Kgosi:Listen man i get that you are upset about Trisha but..

Rider:(cut him short) unless you have a warrant for my arrest stay the fuck out of my face.

He passed them and walked outside to the car where Pule was waiting. He looked at him and sighed

Pule:Are you sure you want to attend this meeting?

Rider:Yeah am fine

Pule:I can handle it on my own you know

Rider:I know man.. I just want to be distracted the house is boring

Pule:Alright i understand

Pule started the car and his phone rang, they both looked at the caller ID and he didn't pick up.

Rider:She must be very happy that Trisha went to prison

Pule:Am sorry man

Rider:What do you see in that girl anyway?.

Pule:Come on she is not all bad, she makes mistakes she is human just like how Trisha makes mistakes. They are both not saints just like me and you

Rider:Alright

Rider kept quiet and looked out through the window, it only came to him that Trisha will be with Tuna in prison. Take care of yourself Little Rider.

He looked at the rear view mirror and saw a car that

he saw in the morning again.

Rider:We are being followed

Pule:What?

Rider:That car has been following us since morning

Pule:(looked through the mirror) shit

Rider:Loose them

Pule:In this crowd? There are traffic cops on the way too.

Rider:So what? You can loose all of them akere

Pule:Listen man i know you got your name from driving fast and stealing cars but am not you, am sure even Trisha drives faster than me i..

Rider:(cut him short) park here lets switch

Pule:Much better

Pule parked on the side and they swapped as the car slowed down. Rider started the car and waited

for a little while, he quickly got on the road with high speed making other cars stop quickly.

Pule held onto his seat belt as Rider changed the gear and increased the speed taking another road with less people and cars. Pule looked at the speedometer and looked back at the car that was still behind them.

Pule:Damn they dont give up do they

Rider:Must be the Russians, Hulk really wants my head neh.

Pule:Why though?

Rider:I don't know if its because i fucked his wife or that i stole two of his merchandise.

Pule:(laughed) wait you what?

Rider:It was years ago man, i don't know why he is still mad about it. The plan was for her to seduce me and they take over my business, (looked at the mirror) the lady loved my dick and turned against

him. That's where I got the information about his merchandise and I did what he wanted to do to me.

Pule: You are so relaxed talking like that, Kana I heard that this guy is very dangerous.

Rider: I know, and believe me I'm scared of him but I noticed that he likes seeing being feared so I have never given him that satisfaction. Hold on tight

He changed the gears again and drove away leaving a cloud of dust behind but unfortunately another car came from the side and collided with their car sending it over the road.

At Prison

The van drove through and Trisha was taken out handcuffed. They got inside and she passed other inmates as they looked at her, so young with such smooth skin.

Inside Amanda looked at her and felt butterflies

inside her stomach but also the urge to kill. Why, she didn't know but the feeling was so beautiful.

She smiled and licked her lip looking at Trisha's big eyes and boobs. Trisha looked into her eyes and smiled as the officer passed with her.

Amanda:Yummy

Trisha looked ahead and they passed Tk sitting with Tuna whose heart skipped as she saw Trisha. It was really her, she laughed looking at Trisha being taken to the offices.

Tk:Who is that?

Tuna:The girl who made sure i get to prison

Tk:Oh that's Rider's girl

Tuna:The one and only(laughed) who would have thought, she thought the police would let her go just

because she helped them catch me. Wow life is truly a turning wheel.

Tk: You think she got the same sentence as you!

Tuna: Nah she wouldn't, of course they put all the blame on me and gave her the little crimes. Lets give her a little welcome party

Amanda stood in front of Tuna and smiled in a creepy way.

Amanda: And who gave you a welcome party? Want me to throw one for you? Huh?

Tk pushed her back as Tuna swallowed, Amanda smiled cutely and cat walked away and ran her finger on her neck demonstrating to Tuna.

Remember to like, comment and share

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:38] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done)

Insert 23 (78)

At Prison

Tuna:The one and only(laughed) who would have thought, she thought the police would let her go just because she helped them catch me. Wow life is truly a turning wheel.

Tk:You think she got the same sentence as you!

Tuna:Nah she wouldn't, of course they put all the blame on me and gave her the little crimes. Lets give her a little welcome party

Amanda stood in front of Tuna and smiled in a creepy way.

Amanda:And who gave you a welcome party? Want me to throw one for you? Huh?

Tk pushed her back as Tuna swallowed, Amanda smiled cutely and cat walked away and ran her finger on her neck demonstrating to Tuna.

Tuna swallowed looking at Amanda walking away, she was the most feared around here and if she got on Trisha's side it will be difficult for her to get her revenge. She had to have Amanda on her side no matter what.

Later that day Trisha sat on the bed in her cell then Amanda passed by and stopped looking at her.

Trisha:Hi

Amanda:Hey

Trisha:How can i help you?

Amanda:My name is Amanda

Trisha:Am Trisha, or you can call me little Rider.

Amanda:(smiled) no way, Rider's little Rider?

Trisha:Yes.. You know him?

Amanda:How i would love to eat where Rider has eaten before. How beautiful

Trisha:What?

Amanda:Nothing.. So uum why are you in here?

Trisha:Attempted murder.. You?

Amanda:(smiled) I will rather not say i will chase you away

Trisha:Haha trust me i have seen and heard worse things. Plus i see a bit of psychopath in you so I know you did something drastic.

Amanda:(her smile faded and she looked at Trisha) am not a psychopath

Trisha:Oh am sorry i didn't mean to..

Amanda laughed and looked at Trisha who was confused.

Amanda: You should have seen your face

Trisha: don't play like that i don't want to fight on my first day

Amanda: Haha you thought am gonna beat you up?

Trisha: Yeah.. Uum how do you know Rider?

Amanda: I killed his baby(smiled) i was once pregnant with his child.

Trisha looked at her and her eyes grew wider looking at Amanda's smile. This girl was worse than a psychopath, how is she smiling while saying that?

Rider's house

Rider opened the door and fell down on the door

step. Rori jumped from the couch and went to his side. She checked his pulse and dragged him inside as heavy as he was she pulled him inside with his hands leaving a trail of blood.

She put him on the bed and sighed catching her breath holding her waist. She went back to the living room and locked the door, she made her way to the bathroom and got the first aid kit.

She proceeded back to the bedroom and cut out his t-shirt and looked at the glass that had penetrated his skin just below the heart.

Rori:(touched his packs) You could have died Rider, this piece of glass just missed you by an inch. Did this happen because of that cursed girl who brings you nothing but bad luck and pain.

She wiped the blood and pulled out the glass then

treated the wound just the way she was taught. She treated all his wounds on his upper body then removed his trousers, she looked at his dick print under the briefs.

Damn he is not even hard, she swallowed and treated the bruises on his legs. She finished everything and dressed his wounds then covered him with a blanket and walked out with the bloody waste.

Pule's house

Phindi opened the door and ran to the bathroom calling his name. She found him passed out on the floor and turned him around.

Phindi:Oh my god..

She looked around for the first aid box and found it in a drawer full of cash and a gun, she looked at the

money then took the box and went to his side.

She treated his wounds after dragging him to the bedroom and put him on the bed. She covered him with blankets and wrote him a note, she made something to eat then left.

A little later Pule woke up and looked around the room, he remembered that he was able to make it to his house. All the memories of earlier came to his mind, how the car rolled over and Rider was badly hurt but he was able to pull him out on time.

And thanks to the good Samaritan who drove them to their houses. He sighed and touched his bandaged hand, he read Phindi's note and smiled, he took his back up phone and called her.

Phindi:(whispering) babe am busy, are you ok?

Pule:(softly) thank you, thank you for coming

Phindi:(smiled) it was nothing, let me get back to work i will come by later i want us to talk.

Pule:Alright i will be here

Phindi:Bye

He hung up and frowned as the pain struck him, he called Rori and she answered on the second ring.

Rori:Big bro

Pule:Hey, how is Rider?

Rori:He is fine, i was able to treat his wounds and you? Were you both hurt?

Pule:Yeah but am fine too, he is the one who was badly injured

Rori:Yeah i saw, he is still sleeping the medicine knocked him out

Pule:Alright, when he wakes up tell him to call me.

Rori:I didn't see his phone on him

Pule:Dont worry he has a back up

Rori:Oh ok i will then

Pule:shapo

Roriang hung up the phone and continued cooking, this guys always have back up, in fact they have back up for almost everything.

She heard a glass break and ran to the bedroom, she found Rider grunting holding his wound, she saw the glass shattered on the floor.

Rori:(picked up the glass) you should have called me, you are still weak

Rider:I need water

Rori:I will bring another glass, lay down you will strain your wound please.

Rider:I need to.. I have to be somewhere

Rori:To get yourself killed? Whatever it is it can wait, you are injured you can't walk properly.

Rider:I...

Rori:No...Pule said you should call him when you wake up, where is your back up phone?

Rider:Its ok i can reach it, you can go back to cooking

Rori:Haha how do you know am cooking

Rider:The aroma is all over the house, so go on and continue i will be fine.

Rori:(fixed his blanket) ok just stay in bed and..(she mistakenly touched his dick and she quickly removed her hand as he looked down embarrassed)
i i. Uum

Rider:Its ok go

Rorisang rushed out of the room and stopped at the kitchen catching her breath. She smiled while breathing heavily, she imagined touching it at its full length during a different scenario.

In the room Rider took out his phone and called Pule.

Pule:Hey man.. You ok

Rider:Yeah am good, thanks for pulling me out

Pule:Its nothing... We missed the meeting

Rider:Fuck

Pule:Hulk was there instead, i hear his guys are loading the merchandise as we speak. He took it from us

Rider:Its ok.. I will take care of it dont worry

Pule:What are you going to do?

Rider:(smiled) call the cops

Pule:Haha you are ratting him out

Rider:Am being a good citizen and reporting a crime

Pule:i will clear us off.

Rider hung up and dialed Kgosi whose phone rang for a while.

At the police station

Kgosi and Tony got inside the office and sat down as Ruby took Kgosi's phone and gave it to him

Ruby:Your phone has been ringing

Kgosi:Who is it? (it rang again) Rider... Hello

Rider:I know where Jida and his Russian friend are doing business tonight.

Kgosi:What?.

Rider:You said you wanted my help right, go and take his drugs that he just received and he is bringing it into this country. He is with his suppliers as we speak

Kgosi:How can we trust you?

Rider:You don't have to, just listen to your gut. I will send the location right now, prepare for a raid.

He hung up the phone and looked at the team.

Tony:What is it? What did he say?

Kgosi :He is leading us to a drug deal between J ida and his suppliers. He says they are still there now we can bust them while still in the act.

Phandu:What are we waiting for? Let's go

Kgosi:Something is up, Rider wouldn't snitch on this guys

Ruby:Why not?

Kgosi:I don't know i just, i know he wouldn't call the police unless he wants a distraction

Blake:What do you mean?

Kgosi:(sighed) Rider wants us to distract those guys while he takes the drugs for himself. I can bet on it

Tony:You think he would do that?

Kgosi:He will, we need back up so he can't go through.

Blake:I will tell Kago

Ruby:You really think he is just using us?

Kgosi:I am sure, he is gonna come for that merchandise and we will arrest all of them. A crime is a crime.

They all got up and went to the cars with back up following behind them.

At the scene

Saucy stood in the car while her companion texted on the phone.

Saucy:Babe kante why are we here? Whats going on?

Kid:(smiled) business Saucy and i told you to shut your mouth.

Saucy:Its not like i love you you know.. I also have a boyfriend just like how you have a wife.

Kid:Can you shut up.. (his phone rang) J ade

J ade:You are there!?

Kid:yeah.. So i take it to Rider?

J ade:Hold on to it first, be careful

Kid:(smiled) i got this, haha its been a while man am so excited

J ade:Wish i was there, a little bit of action eish

Kid:You have to babysit the kids

J ade:Eish mona

Kid and J ade continued chatting while Saucy texted on her phone with her boyfriend..D.

Don't forget to like and comment, share and invite your friends.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:38] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 24 (79)

At the scene

Saucy:Babe kante why are we here? Whats going on?

Kid:(smiled) business Saucy and i told you to shut your mouth.

Saucy:Its not like i lovd you you know.. I also have a boyfriend just like how you have a wife.

Kid:Can you shut up.. (his phone rang) J ade

J ade:You are there!?

Kid:yeah.. So i take it to Rider?

J ade:Hold on to it first, be careful

Kid:(smiled) i got this, haha its been a while man am so excited

Jade: Wish i was there, a little bit of action eish

Kid: You have to babysit the kids

Jade: Eish mona

Kid and Jade continued chatting while Saucy texted on her phone with her boyfriend..D.

D: "Thank you for this babe"

Saucy: "Its nothing, so what are you to Rider and Pule?"

D: "Am just their doctor, they have been hurt and they needed someone from their team, Kid and Jade have been out of the game for a while so they want them to be monitored"

Saucy: "Alright, so when the police gets here what do i do"

D: "you don't do anything just stay in the car while Kid does everything, Rider's guys will be there, just two of them. When you get out of there do what i

told you to do"

Saucy:"Alright, are you sure i will be alright"

D:"Am sure babe don't worry, i wouldn't send you there without knowing that you will be ok".

Saucy:"Ok"

The police parked their cars and got out going to the truck and two cars that were parked besides it.

Jida stopped laughing as soon as he saw Kgosi and Tony approaching holding a paper.

Tony:Bo ntate

Kgosi:do we have a party going on here or it's a business meeting?

Jida:Its a business meeting and you are disturbing it. How can i help you?

Phandu:(banged the truck) i wonder what kind of

meeting takes place here?

J ida:It's just casual

Ruby:(she looked at J ida and smiled going inside the truck) boys help me up(to J ida's men) come on now we don't have all day soon it will be dark.

J ida:Detective Ruby, who would have thought. Tell me how is your brother doing? The one you put in prison?

Ruby:He is doing fine actually

J ida:How did you feel taking in your own brother to prison? And this one(to Tony) took his own wife there. You two deserve each other i must say haha

Tony:We didn't have a choice, they chose their path and we chose ours. To serve and protect, they were a threat to this country so we took them in. (smiled) now its time for their boss to join them, the boss falls last right.

Kgosi and Phandu helped Ruby inside the truck and she found big lumps of meat.

Ruby:Its meat

J ida:(smiling) you see, its nothing. I don't know what you guys came here looking for but its not here.

Blake:Find a blade in there slash that meat, am pretty sure its stacked inside there

J ida:You are harassing me, you don't even have a warrant

Kgosi:(gave him the paper and smiled) we do actually. So please step this side and please don't give us trouble.

Before he could respond a bullet missed Blake as she stepped back taking out her gun. Another shot came then the Detectives took out their guns as J ida's man also opened fire.

J ida ran then Tony ran after him as Kid lowered his gun and came out of the boxes where he was hiding.

Jida's man along with Rider's man shot at the police as Ruby slashed the meat inside the truck and found stacks of drugs stashed inside the meat.

Ruby:Wow

A bullet got inside the truck and she jumped going for her gun but Kid was already pointing the gun at her. Dammit, who is this? It doesn't look like Rider looking at the body structure.

Kid:Out

Ruby:You gonna have to kill me first

Kid:(shot right next to her foot) as you please

Ruby:Whoa ok am getting out

She walked past him and punched him making him

lose his gun. Ok he wasn't expecting that.. He thought to himself as he gained his sight, bitch punches like a man.

He swung at her and she dodged it then kicked him on the head as he fell on the mat. Ruby smiled and kicked him again but this time he caught her leg and suspended it on the air making her lose balance with one foot.

He pushed her outside making her fall down on the hard ground with her head. She tried to open her eyes but the fall was hard giving her a very painful headache.

Inside the truck, Kid got out and closed it, a bullet missed him and he ran to the other side of the trailer and ran to the back. He opened the passenger door and got inside going to the driver's side. Blake went to the front of the truck and shot at him but her bullets were finished, she looked at the

gun and took out the bullet as Kid started the truck and drove towards her.

Kgosi:(at Blake) get out of the way..
(screaming)Blake, Rati dammit

He ran towards her while she aimed her gun at Kid and pushed her out of the way as Kid drove off with the truck. Rider's guys retreated and ran back to the car as Saucy drove away while Phandu shot at the car but it disappeared in the dust it left behind.

Blake looked at Kgosi while on top of him, he looked into her eyes and man those lips looked so delicious. He remembered Tony's words and looked away.

Blake:Uum thank you,

Kgosi:Its nothing (Blake got up and helped Kgosi get up) that was stupid of you

Blake:Excuse me? I had him

Kgosi:You could have died Blake, that guy would have ran you over and you don't think.

Blake:My aim is good i would have shot him

Kgosi :And the truck would have got out of control with no driver and destroy everything here(raised his voice) and what if it crashed then exploded destroying all the evidence huh?

Blake:(raised her voice too) it wouldn't have got to that, you think you know everything but you don't.

Kgosi:What? You..

Phandu:(shouted) shut up, the evidence is gone anyway

Blake looked at Kgosi and they walked to the guys they had shot while Tony came with Jida cuffed.

Tony:Look what i brought (looked at them) where is the truck?

Kgosi:(checked Ruby) it got away, they took the drugs nyla where was the back up kante?

Blake:They were called back

Kgosi:You need to have a serious talk with your husband nyla

Blake:Watch your tongue Detective, he is your senior

Kgosi:(angrily) Look at what his senior mind cost us eses

Tony:Calm down man

Kgosi:(touched his head and breathed out) i saw this coming and i couldn't get him. I had a solid plan and the big boss had to ruin it.

Phandu:(chuckled) we don't have nothing after all

They looked at him tearing the car seats of Jida's seats and took out packets of drugs.

Phandu:We have other drugs here, haha Jida my

man you are going in for a long time.

J ida:What? That's not mine, they swapped the cars that's not mine.

Tony:They all say that come on

J ida:This is Rider I know it, that is not my car am telling you, you should go after Rider he is the one who took the truck.

Tony:Yeah yeah

He put him inside the car as an ambulance arrived and they attended to Ruby and tried to touch Kgosi but he told them to leave him alone even though his knees were bleeding.

At Rider's house

Rider sat on his bed looking at his lap top, he received a phone call and answered almost immediately.

Rider:Give me good news man

Jade:We have secured the bag

Rider:(smiled) i owe you my guy

Jade:Yes you do and guess what i just got

Rider:What is it!?

Jade:Even though am out of the game i have been offered a deal to deliver your head

Rider:Hulk?

Jade:Its gotta be him, listen man i refused and told him that am out. It doesn't mean he will give up you know.

Rider:I know, thanks man

Jade:(smiled) sure thing

Jida's warehouse

Hulk angrily threw the glass at the wall and screamed. The guys looked at him not sure what to do.

Hulk: Get his girlfriend

Man: But she is in prison

Hulk: So? There are other people in there too aren't they?

Man: I will see what to do

Hulk: (shouted) Don't fucking see, I want Trisha Kendrick's dead do you hear me? I have lost suppliers and clients due to that son of a bitch called Rider. It's time to hit where it hurts most. He will regret ever crossing me I have been too soft on him, it's time to up my game.

Man: Yes sir, I will talk to Amanda

At Prison

Trisha laid on her bed and looked up thinking about Rider and Amanda too. She was stuck in here with that lunatic called Amanda. Will she be forced to fight or what? Amanda looked thirsty for blood and a good fuck too, damn this is gonna be harder than she

thought.

Cellmate:You can't sleep?

Trisha:What kind of person is Amanda!?

Cellmate:Ijooo.. I dont want to die mma i have kids waiting for me. Trust me if she wants you to fuck you should do it or else she kills you.

Trisha:(heart pounding) Really?

~

~

~

This is last night's insert, i couldn't write last night was digesting the lockdown . Guys am stuck in school .. But we carry on as always , writing keeps me sane so i will keep doing it. Do invite your friends and find me sponsors even you yourselfs you can sponsor.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:39] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 25 (80)

At the police station

Ruby walked into the office massaging her head as the team sat down on their chairs. Kago walked in and they all stood to salute him, Kgosi sat down frustrated which was obvious to everyone.

Kago:Do you have something to say Detective?

Kgosi:No sir.. Not at all

Kago:Well let me congratulate you all for catching Jida and his man. I believe now that his empire will

fall

Kgosi:The drugs got away because of you sir.

Kago:(sighed) am well aware of that Detective, but its no problem. You win the battle today and surely you will win the war tomorrow. Whoever took the drugs won't run forever we will catch them for sure, i believe in you guys.

Kgosi:(chuckled) we don't even know who took them

Blake:Thats the whole point of an investigation right? To find the truth that is hidden

Kgosi:Of course.. I will be on my way then

Tony:Aren't you interrogating J ida?

Kgosi:(tool his jacket) nah you guys can go on without me, i will see you tomorrow morning.

Blake:You...

Kago:(stopped her) leave him, its ok he is angry.

Kgosi hates failure especially when his plan was ruined so let him cool down.

Everyone watched as Kgosi walked out of the office and went to his car. He got in then the passenger door opened, Ruby got inside and sighed.

Ruby:Can i get a lift?

Kgosi:Sure

Ruby:(smiled) or we can just go to your house

Kgosi:(Looked at her) its been a long day

Ruby:Exactly

Kgosi started the car and drove very fast to his house while Ruby took off her shirt revealing her clivage. Kgosi swallowed and made a quick turn, by the time he arrived at the yard Ruby's boobs bounced out of the bra as she unhooked it.

Kgosi:Fuck

He got out of the car and went to the passenger door, he pulled Ruby out and smashed his lips on hers while pinning her against the car. He cupped her big round boobs and felt his dick become more hard.

He sucked on her boobs as she moaned and she ran her hands to his waist and undid the belt. He took off her pants and moved her panty to the side and put his finger inside her, damn so wet.. She was able to take out his dick with the help of his other hand while still sucking on her lips. She rubbed his dick as she felt its veins on her hand making her noona throb more and more wanting to feel it inside her.

He rubbed his dick on her entrance teasing her as she waited wanting him to slide in but he just rubbed himself on her. He took her leg and placed it on his shoulder without struggle, oh nice, she is

very flexible, he positioned himself and slid in as she flinched and moved up

Ruby:Be gentle

Kgosi:(smiled while inside her) am gonna fuck you, not make love to you

He slid more into her as she moaned loudly, Kgosi smiled proud of himself, well there was a big wall around his yard and the neighbors probably just heard the moans only.

He thrust more until she was all relaxed now feeling the pleasure of his dick combined with the waist. Damn, i was right.. He put down her leg and slid inside her lifting her, he carried her inside the house still inside her sucking on the soft boobs.

In the far corner of the wall someone hopped down from the wall and looked at the time. They started

walking out of the neighborhood with their headsets on listening to music, they counted up to 3 and started sprinting as if they were being chased by someone.

At Prison

The next morning in the bathrooms Trisha dried herself then felt hands around her boobs, the person had enveloped her from behind.

Amanda:(smiled) yummy

Trisha:Amandz please back up a bit i cant breathe you are crushing me

Amanda:Oh sorry

She let go of Trisha's breasts and stepped back, Trisha turned around and looked at her, she could see what she wanted but she wasn't about to give it to her, even if it meant getting into trouble.

Amanda:Do you know someone by the name of Hulk?

Trisha:(her eyes widened) how do you know him?

Amanda:Uumm haha i don't even remember shem. But i know the guy is white and he has lots of money and he hates Rider with so much passion.

Trisha:You work for him don't you

Amanda:(Smiled) I work alone

Trisha:Alright then.. Ke kopa go feta i have to get dressed

Amanda:I thought we could spend some time together

Trisha:Well then lets go and get dressed then, who spends time in the bathroom.

Amanda:But i like the bathrooms, plus we are naked hahaha how fun is that?

Trisha:Fun for you not me, am getting cold i should wear my clothes before i get flu. Excuse me

Amanda: You are not going anywhere, Trisha kante why are you so stubborn? You know what I want but you want to make it seem like you don't. Am getting what I want now

Trisha: And if I refuse?

Amanda: (chuckled) You wouldn't dare

Trisha: (smiled) try me

Amanda: Then it means your death then, I didn't want it to come to this.

Trisha: Me too.. I was hoping that we could be friends without fights but I see you are just a psycho that is supposed to be locked up. Crazy
Amanda

Amanda raised her hand to slap Trisha but she caught her hand, without Trisha seeing Amanda slapped her with the other hand making her let go of her other arm.

Trisha held her cheek and returned the slap as

Amanda smiled, Trisha jumped and kicked her right on the jaws sending Amanda to the ground on her knees as blood came out of her mouth.

Amanda:(angrily) you bitch

She tripped Trisha and took out the blade she had hid on her hair. She swung it at Trisha to stab her but she rolled over dodging it. She tried to get up but the floor was slippery from the water, she managed to get up at the same time as Amanda.

Amanda charged at her then Trisha punched her twice on the stomach making her hold it going to a lower level as Trisha held her head and kneed her straight on the face. Amanda screamed in pain as she let go of the blade, Trisha got it and pointed it at her breathing heavily.

Trisha:(threw the blade on the floor) I don't tolerate

bullying, and am a dick pers on nsla

She walked out leaving Amanda kneeling on the floor holding her nose, she smiled as Trisha left the bathroom and Tk walked in with Tuna.

They looked at Amanda and looked at the entrance where Trisha had exited.

Tuna:She is a mean bitch that one, we can help each other you and i.

Amanda:(smiled getting up) i have been asked to deliver a message to you, Jida has been arrested, which means Tk's payment might stop. (laughed) how beautiful, to think that i accepted the same payment to protect you, (smiled) problem is, i work alone. Goodluck Tuna fish

She walked to them while holding her stomach and stopped next to Tuna.

Amanda: You better pray that they move up your execution date before you suffer and die here. And am gonna enjoy it

She walked away while Tuna felt her whole body become cold. What would she do without Jida, and who was gonna get her out now. But, maybe Amanda was just lying trying to scare her, she would know if Jida was arrested.

Tuna: You would tell me if he was arrested right? All the information comes through you

Tk: (sighed) except if it was sent by the Russian, i only get information from Jida.

Tuna: So it could be true that he was arrested then, damn

Tk looked at her and it was very obvious that she was scared.

Rider's place

Rider got out of bed and went to the bathroom to take a bath he came out with a towel wrapped around his waist and found Rori sitting on the bed with a tray of food.

Rori:Good morning

Rider:Nowadays am not big brother?

Rori:Haha good morning big brother

Rider:Morning little sister

Rori:(she thought about how she hated this sibling relationship) I brought your breakfast

Rider:Thanks, where were you last night?

Rori:Me? I was sleeping

Rider:(folded his arms) no you weren't, i checked the whole house and you weren't here. Wa jola Rorisang?

Rori:What? No.. It was probably the time when i was outside looking at the stars.

Rider:It better be that, if you have a boyfriend you better not bring him to my house you know the rules. Plus you shouldn't be seeing him at night its dangerous, does he pick you up at night?

Rori:What? Rider i don't have a boyfriend like seriously i was outside

Rider:Re tla utlwa teng.. Leave the room i want to get dressed

Rori:Are you going somewhere?

Rider:I have to check on the mini me, she must be worried that i didn't come.

Rori:(rolled her eyes) oh.. The mini you.. Ok

She got up and put the tray down then left the room, how she hated the way Rider always called Trisha. Mini me.. What the hell is that nxla. She walked to the living room and sat down on the couch looking at the dark screen of the tv.

~

~

~

Please like, comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:39] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 26 (81)

At Prison

Rider sat down and waited for Trisha, he saw her appear in her orange prison uniform, well she looked sexy in that uniform.

Trisha:(sat down) ke gore i can see the lust in your eyes but it has been 2 days only. Wa go kgona a year

Rider:(smiled) a year is nothing babe, damn you look so sexy i could reap off those clothes and fuck you right here

Trisha:(blushed) babe i know i look horrible there is no need to lie

Rider:You look awful babe

Trisha:(laughed) really?

Rider:Haha its what you asked for i.. (noticed her bruised cheek) what happened

Trisha:(sighed) Amanda happened, your ex baby mama

Rider:What? Amanda is in here?

Trisha:Yes.. And we fought in the morning because she wants to fuck me and i think Hulk sent her to kill me but she can't do that yet because she wants to fuck me first

Rider:(Even though he tried to hold it a laugh escaped his mouth and he put a fist on his lips to stop laughing) babe wa re she wants to what?

Trisha:(smiled) mxm she wants to fuck me babe rra don't make me repeat it please

Rider:Haha Amanda o go ja ka eng? She has a dick?

Trisha:Haha wena kana

Rider:Ok seriously though babe don't let Amanda touch my stuff, i would kill her.

Trisha:Haha ee rra.

Rider:And don't worry i will handle Hulk, take care of yourself ok. I doubt he paid Amanda only, watch out for the other inmates.

Trisha:Alright i will.. And wena, whats with the injuries?

Rider:Car accident, well he tried to kill me and Pule but we made it home. Haha i collapsed on the door step thank god Rorisang was there

Trisha:(frowned) who cleaned your wounds?

Rider:Babe

Trisha:Leano did that girl clean your wounds? She saw you naked?

Rider:(laughed) babe i wasn't naked, plus i told you i don't like her, she is like a little sister to me. Plus she has a boyfriend she disappeared last night

Trisha:Really? Babe can we trust Rorisang mme gone?

Rider:Yes.. Can you not worry about her please

Trisha:Alright i have stopped.. Babe don't get in trouble please. Deal with Hulk discreetly and leave all this

Rider:i promise

Trisha:Thank you

Rider:Jida was arrested very soon he will be going to jail so Hulk is all alone

Trisha:He got caught? What was he arrested for?

Rider:Drugs of course.. Enough about that. Babe how are you doing?

Trisha:Am fine..(smiled)i just miss you

Rider:Bit his lower lip) eish me too babe

They looked at each other and laughed as they continued to update each other.

At the police station

Kgosi walked inside the office and greeted evryone with a good mood. They looked at him confused then Ruby walked in wearing sneakers, she sat down as Blake looked at her shoes.

Blake:Where are the 5 inch heels today?

Ruby:I needed something low today

Blake:Oh ok.. (whispered) but why does it look like you were fucked mercilessly last night

Ruby:(smiled) i will tell you later

Tony:(hung up the phone) We have another body

eish

Kgosi:What? Where?

Tony:At the corner of your yard

Kgosi and Ruby:What?

Ruby:I mean uum how did it get there?

Tony:It seems the person was killed there, akere this one doesn't move the bodies they just leave them there.

Kgosi:Fuck lets go, how didn't i notice it?

Tony:Maybe its at the back

Kgosi:Fuck

They all got up and went out, Blake looked at Ruby then at Kgosi. Could it be, when will Kgosi stop fucking around though. She got in Kgosi's car and Ruby joined Tony and Phandu.

Kgosi:I thought you would want to ride with Ruby

Blake:Did you fuck her?

Kgosi:Fuck who?

Blake:Ruby

Kgosi:Its none of your business,

Blake:When will you stop fucking the whole police station?

Kgosi:(chuckled) i haven't passed by you yet so its not the whole police station

Blake:Fuck you am married

Kgosi:Exactly and am single, you don't hear me asking you how many times Kago fucks you do you? So leave me alone and my fucking around, its my dick i can do whatever i want with it.

Blake:Ijoo ok don't insult me i was just trying to advise you as a friend.

Kgosi:I don't need it, thank you but no thanks.

Blake:Ok

They arrived at Kgosi's place and went to the back of the yard where the body was put i' a sitting position with their head down. Kgosi put on his gloves and lifted the head, the eyes were taken out.

Phandu:What i would like to know is where does the killer take the eyes.

Tony:Maybe they eat them

Phandu:That's fucked up man dont play like that

Tony:HaHa it's possible though

Kgosi:Why the fuck is this girl left here.. Wait i think i know her

Blake:You do?

Kgosi:Well its hare without the eyes but yes its her, she was once my one night stand.

Blake:How great

Ruby:Whats that on her collar?

Blake:(took it out) its a memory stick

Tony:I have a laptop in the car lets check it out

Kgosi:Bring it

Tony took out the laptop and placed it on top of the car bonnet. They inserted the Usb and Tony accessed it.

Tony:Its a video

Phandu:Play it

Tony:Alright

Tony pressed play and Ruby's moans were the first sounds to come out as Kgosi pinned her to the car. The team watched surprised and Kgosi paused it.

Blake:Wait

Ruby:For what? You want to continue watching that?

Blake:(played it) oh please i wouldn't want to watch

this even if it was the last thing on earth.. There is something after this part.

The video went black then eye balls appeared on the screen with a laugh.

Voice:"you know how to fuck Detective, haha i was really entertained last night. Now imagine the whole video trending all over the internet"

Ruby:(heart pounding) no

Voice:"I would recommend you let go of this case Detectives, or else i will ruin your lives"

The eye balls popped and blood slid down the screen and the video ended. Kgosì rubbed his face frustrated as Tony and Phandu sighed.

Tony:Couldn't you guys have fucked inside the house in the dark le gone

Kgosi:Where is the fun in that?

Ruby:Why are you so relaxed? That video cant make rounds in the internet my face is showing

Kgosi:Relax they won't post it

Ruby:(worried) how do you know that? My reputation will be ruined if that.. Noo

Tears streamed down her face as she fell on her knees on the ground trying to breath. Kgosi swallowed feeling a bit guilty and kneeled in front of her.

Kgosi:Hey listen it will be ok alright.. I promise you that video wont be seen by anyone else ok.

Ruby:How do you know that?

Kgosi:Trust me, i will make this go away. Stop crying ok, you are giving them what they want. People have started to gather get up

Ruby:Alright

Kgosi: Get in the car and stay there alright

Ruby: Ok

In the crowd Rorisang watched as Kgosi put Ruby inside the car. Phandu and Tony looked her way

Phandu: Damn that is one big ass eyes,

Tony: Haha tlogela ngwana

Phandu: The killer should get to her maybe her eyes will cover for the whole victims.

Tony: (laughed) a ko o didimale

Phandu: Le Trisha go batla ba mo cheka

Tony: O tloga o swaba jaanong

Phandu laughed and they stepped closer to the body.

Phandu: Mme o bona ga na tsa a that big eyed girl,

Trisha le Phindi the problem will be solved

Tony:Fotsেকে jaanong

Phandu laughed and put on his gloves as Tony shook his head laughing at the jokes. In the crowd Rorisang swallowed and put on her hoodie then walked away. How can that man joke about her eyes like that, the one thing she was insecure about.

A while later Kgosi took out his phone and dialed Rider.

Rider:Yeah

Kgosi:(sighed) i need your help

Rider:What do you want this time Kgosietsile?

Kgosi:Haha you haven't called me like that for years

Rider:Its your name mme gone, so what do you want?

Kgosi:Eish i think its best if i show you, can you come with Pule too akere he is good with computers and dark webs.

Rider: Yeah.. Where should we meet?

Kgosi:Can i come to your house?

Rider:Nah lets meet at the restaurant if you don't mind

Kgosi:Alright thats no problem, am heading there right now

Rider:Alright.. And i want something in return too

Kgosi:Alright

Kgosi hung up the phone and got inside his car drinking off to the Kendricks restaurant.

At Prison

Amanda got inside Trisha's cell and looked at her.

Amanda:Ok i admit you got me this morning and ke bakile

Trisha:So what are you doing here?

Amanda:I come in peace.. I want us to be friends

Trisha:...

Amanda:(smiled) i promise I won't try to fuck you and i will never ask you for that

Trisha:What changed?

Amanda:Lets just say i had a change of heart

Trisha:Ok

Amanda:We are friends right

Trisha:Yeah sure

Amanda:Thank you

Amanda smiled and thought about Rider's eyes that morning he came to see Trisha. He had that light he never showed towards her, Trisha looked at her and she snapped out of it.

~

~

~

Would love to see the inserts get 1k likes and comments more than 50 .

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:40] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 25 (82)

At the Kendricks Restaurant

Rider arrived at the same time as Pule and they found Kgosi already seated at the far table at the corner.

Rider:We are here ws up?

Kgosi:The eye case am working on got me into some shit. So uum i took my colleague home last night, Ruby and i uum i fucked her outside pinned against the car. Somehow this killer was shooting a video and now they are threatening to post it if we don't drop the case

Rider:(laughed) wait you fucked your colleague outside in the open just like that

Kgosi:Its not funny man

Pule:(chuckled) i should try it

Kgosi:Mxm i didn't think someone would be watching, nonetheless shoot a video. My yard has a wall i thought am safe.

Rider:Alright so what do you want us to help you with!

Kgosi:Can you erase the video from them? J ust delete the whole thing like it never existed

Rider.In exchange for that i want protection for

Trisha in jail.

Kgosi:Am sure that can be arranged, so will you help me?

Rider:Yeah Pule here is your guy

Pule:And since am tge one who will be doing all the job shouldn't i be the one asking for something

Rider:(looked at him) what do you want e le gore?

Pule:I need you guys to leave me alone, the police are always watching me evryday at my house. That needs to stop

Rider:You didn't tell me that they were watching you

Pule:You don't tell me other stuff too

Kgosi:Uuum kgm ok.. I will get them to back off, but then again guys i can only do one thing. So Rider Trish is on her own

Rider:(looking at Pule) yeah no its fine.. I better get going you two will discuss your business

Kgosi:Alright

Rider got up and walked to the kitchen leaving them at the table. Kgosi looked at Rider disappear into the kitchen and looked at Pule.

Pule:Can i have the video?

Kgosi:(gave him the USB) yeah sure.. Whats going on between you and him?

Pule:Its nothing

Kgosi:How nice of you to argue with your boss

Pule:What? Why does everyone think that Rider is my boss kante? We are partners, you hear that, partners

Kgosi:Well it always seems like he makes all the decisions so i thought you know. But its cool i now know that you are partners

Pule:Good.. I want your guys gone by the time i get home. Your video will be gone by tomorrow

Kgosi:Alright thanks

Pule:Sure

Pule took the memory stick and walked out of the restaurant annoyed. Maybe Phindi was right, but no he and Rider always made decisions together.

Pule:Fuck

He started the car and drove off to where Phindi was on attachment, he sent her a text and waited.

At the police station

Ruby kept her eyes glued on the computer embarrassed about the events that occurred earlier. Blake stole a glance at her and shook her head.

Ruby:Do you have something to say?

Blake:Yes, what kind of cases did you work on at your station?

Ruby:What?

Blake:Yes?

Ruby:Why are you asking, i did murder and rape most of the time and missing persons why?

Blake:J ust asking.. Where is Kgos i?

Tony:Meeting with Rider, he probably wants help with the video

Blake:(sighed) when will he stop getting help from him and vice versa, e tloga e nna ekare we are working with criminals now.

Phandu:Yeah gone.. But i think he is under pressure with this one, that video needs to go so if Rider can help then so be it.

Blake:(sighed) we need to all watch our backs a'd make sure we don't have sex in public (looked at Ruby) or else something like this will happen again.

Tony:Thats true, the killer now has Kgos i where they want him to be , lets not allow them to get to us

Phandu:Alright.. Sex in th wardrobe it is

Tony:Haha How the fuck do you do that?

Blake:No who has sex in the wardrobe

Phandu:Its the only private place i could think of

Blake:Ehe ok

Tony:(whispered to him) no seriously how do you do it?

Phandu laughed and pushed Tony off, he gave him it was just a joke look but Tony still looked at him curious to know.

At Prison

Trisha sat on the benches looking at the sky, Tuna came and sat next to her then said nothing for a while. She finally broke the silence seeing that Trisha was ignoring her.

Tuna:Hi

Trisha:Hi

Tuna:I want to apologize

Trisha:(looked at her) really?

Tuna:Yeah, my execution date has been set. A week from now i will be hanged. (sighed) i guess i deserve it, i just wasn't expecting it this early, don't people wait for like a year or more before being killed.

Trisha:I guess its up to the authorities to set the date. You are a real threat so it had to be done immediately

Tuna:Yeah i guess you are right.. Haha if things went according to plan it would be you here today waiting to be hanged.Unfortunately for me Rider came to your rescue

Trisha:Yeah he did.. I owe him a lot

Tuna:(tearfully) i wish i had that with Tony, i want to apologize for everything i did to him and i want to see my children for the last time before i die. Can you please ask Tony to come and see me

Trisha:(she looked at her and felt bad for her) Tuna am in here with you how can i..

Tuna:(cut her short) i know Rider visits you twice a week please when he comes ask him to tell Tony my request please am begging you.

Trisha:I will see what to do

Tuna:(crying) thank you.. And am sorry for killing your brother. I really didn't mean it its just that we fought for the gun and i ended up shooting him. I was never after him its you that i wanted,he fought me saying he will protect you until the end, he kept mumbling about how he failed you he must make up for it.

Trisha:(wiped her tears) stop

Tuna:I guess it took knowing that am going to be hanged to see all the wrong i have done. Am really sorry Trisha

She stood up and went away leaving Trisha sitting there on the bench thinking about her big brother.

He always felt like he had failed her but he didn't, it was all her fault for not coming clean. She wiped her tears then Amanda came and sat next to her.

Amanda:(wiped her tears) who hurt my little sugar plum

Trisha:(chuckled) no one.. I was just thinking about my brother

Amanda:Oh ok...the one who was killed by Tuna?

Trisha:Yeah..

Amanda:Am sorry that happened.. Le wena you have a way of getting into one's skin. You are so full of yourself and you have a good heart (she touched Trisha's hair with one hand and quietly stabbed her on the side as Trisha gasped and looked at her as tears formed in her eyes, she stabbed her again) shhhh.. Sleep it will be ok

Amanda removed the blade and got up walking away as tears flowed down her cheeks. Trisha

touched her wound as blood gushed out, she closed her eyes and fell down on the ground as the guards and ran to her.

Rider's house

Rider walked inside his room and took off his clothes, he sat on the bed with only his briefs on. The door opened then Rori entered wearing a baggy t-shirt.

Rider: Fuck you should knock and I'm naked

Rori: Haha you are not fully naked akere mme, I'm not fully naked akere

Rider: (he looked at her nipples showing under the t-shirt and swallowed) um what can I help you with?

Rori: I need your help with something yes, but today I want to help you. Let me please you just once, I know you love her but she is not here. Let me be your tool and you can use me however you want.

She got close to him and pushed him on the bed then got on top of him as he sighed rubbing his face. His phone rang and he reached for it

Rori:Leave it

Rider:Hello

He jumped up throwing Rori on the floor as she landed with her head on the floor.

Rider:Shit.. Sorry.. Hello yes am on my way, which hospital?

Rori:(tearfully) you pushed me, my head hurts

Rider:(putting on his clothes) argh stop being a cry baby akere a few seconds ago you were ready to be a woman offering me your pussy. And don't ever repeat that shit again wa utlwa, wipe those fucking tears nyla

He kissed her forehead and grabbed his phone then stopped at the door.

Rider:I see you as my little sister only, if you see a man in me and not your brother then i think you should leave

Rori:(sniffled) am sorry

Rider ran to the car and drove like a maniac to the hospital. He took his phone to dial Pule but fuck no, not after what he did earlier on. And its his fault that Trisha didn't get the protection he had asked for.

He punched the steering wheel as tears streamed down his face with the words ringing in his head.
"She might not make it"

Rider.No.. God please no save her for me. Please i beg you

He arrive at the hospital and ran through the corridors then he saw Thabiso talking to the police.

Rider:Where is she?

Guard:Sir you can't be here

Thabiso:Excuse us

Rider:(shouting) Where is she? Dont fucking touch me.. Trisha

The police officers put him down on the floor as he fought to get inside the room. They cuffed his hands behind his back and put him on the floor as he cried seeing the doctors run to the emergency room.

ONE YEAR LATER

Remember to like, comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:40] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 28 (83)

ONE YEAR LATER

At the cemetery

Kgosi stood at the car and put a cigarette on his lips then lit it with his lighter, Phandu blew away the smoke with his hand and they looked at the crowd that had gathered for the burial.

Rider looked at them from the crowd and looked back at the coffin, the pastor said the closing prayer

and people dispersed. Pule and Phindi put on their shades and walked away, Rider folded his fists and charged at them but Trisha pulled him back and hugged him.

Trisha:Calm down

Rider:This is all his fault, i told him not to recruit the kid and he did. Now look what happened

Trisha:Babe you couldn't have prevented the situation. Whats done is done

Rider:Fuck.. I told him that Phindi will get to him and he said he has everything under control, babe kana the money is always missing and i hear he has been making deals without me.

Trisha:And i told you don't give him the attention thats what he wants. J ust let him be and make sure nothing comes back to you should he mess up, dont fight him just let him be.

Rider:(sighed) fine, lets go say goodbye to the family

Trisha:No mother should bury their child, this is so sad

Rider:Its really sad and i feel like its my fault, had i told that boy to go this wouldn't have happened.

Trisha:Rider stop beating yourself up.. Lets go

They approached the family and gave their condolences then left, Kgosi and Phandu had parked next to them.

Kgosi:Trisha.. Prison treated you good you are so fat

Phandu:(laughed) ke bots etsi tlhemona its not prison

Blake:(getting out of the car) shouldn't you be in confinement mme gone?

Trisha:I gave birth in prison ke tsena mo bots etsing leng?

Rider:What do you want Detectives? Did you find

that boy's killer?

Kgosi:Nope but i couldn't help but notice that you and your friend are no longer friends. Whats going on there?

Rider:Pule and i just have some issues its nothing big

Phandu:Is it true that he is the one who recruited that boy into his own squad tha he is forming?

Rider:I dont know where you got that information from but i dont know anything. Shouldn't you be asking him and not me?

Kgosi:We thought you are partners akere, dont you tell each other everything?

Rider:Well it seems we don't, can we go now we have a child to get back to

Kgosi:Yeah sure go ahead we came here to see the family of the victim.

Rider opened the door for Trisha and helped her get inside the car, he went to his side as the Detectives

watched them.

In the car

Rider started the car and drove off as Trisha looked at him, he was so angry one couldn't have missed it.

Trisha: Stop at the mall i have to buy milk and pampers for Layla they are finishing

Rider: Alright babe

Trisha: Wena o sala in the car you always buy unnecessary things for her.

Rider: (smiled) leave me alone, you are just jealous that you are no longer Little Rider

Trisha: (laughed) i hated that name so believe me am not jealous

Rider: (laughed) babe batho

Trisha: (smiled) leave me alone

Rider: (he took her hand and kissed it while driving) i

love you babe, and thank you for giving that precious gift.

Trisha:The one whom you bought a toy gun for?
(laughed) waitse kana wena babe

Rider:(laughed) themma i was excited as fuck, when she became two months and i sax the gun at the shop i was like no this will lookd good on the mini me.

Trisha:A gun babe? A gun of all things why didn't you buy a doll for her?

Rider:(smiled) leave me alone mma

They laughed as Rider found a parking spot, Trisha looked at him and smiled, talking about their child always brought a smile on his face even when he was angry. She always melted his heart.

Trisha got out of the car and Rider got out too, she looked at him and he locked the car.

Rider:Let's go

Trisha:Babe give me your wallet and all the cash you have on you

Rider:Haha i promise i wont buy anything.. Am jusy accompanying you inside

Trisha looked at him and he laughed holding her by the waist and they walked inside the shop.

Pule's house

Pule walked inside the house and went straight to the kitchen to drink some water,Phindi hugged him from behind as he breathed heavily with reddish eyes.

Pule:Phindi its my fault that the boy died

Phindi:Babe its not your fault stop it. Listen you did what had to be done unfortunately things took a wrong turn.

Pule:(unwrapped her hands and turned around rubbing his face) things are just not going according to plan.

Phindi:Find more clients and suppliers babe

Pule:Its not that hard, some of them prefer Rider and not me. I don't know if i should join Hulk and replace J ida or not

Phindi:The Russian guy?

Pule:Yeah..i will have to go to Russia to meet hom because he went back there.

Phindi:(smiled) can i come with you?

Pule:Babe you know we always travel together so yeah

Phindi:Yaaay.. I will apply for a leave tomorrow

Pule:Haha who said we are going this week?

Phindi:I know you never delay your meetings, you come up with an idea you act on it fast

Pule:Wow you really do know me

Phindi:(smiled) of course

She kissed him and pulled him to the living room, she made him sit down and sat on his lap.

Pule: Give me a child

Phindi: What?

Pule: I uuum not now i mean when you are ready of course.

Phindi: Ehe ok.. You scared me

Pule: Haha sorry babe

At the police station

Tony looked Trisha's dp, it was a little baby's hand on top of Rider's hand wearing matching bracelets. He sighed and sent her a text.

Tony: "Ngwana o bididwa mang le re timile bots etsi
"

Trisha:(after 6 minutes) " you put me in jail akere"

Tony:" ehe o bidiwa jailbird)

Trisha:" Mxm ts ek.. Her name is Layla "

Tony:" a little princess.. Rider must be excited "

Trisha" He is.. Gatwe she is Little Rider nna ke

Trisha "

Tony:" he is right though, dont be jealous "

Trisha:" Am not jealous "

Tony:" owaiiii i know you"

Trisha:" .. How are the twins?"

Tony:"They are fine, all grown e bile ba bua, i never get a chance to talk, am always listening to them "

Trisha:"O tla ba right ... I gotta go"

Tony:"sure"

He put the phone down and smiled looking at the roof. Blake walked in and looked at him

Blake:Who is she?

Tony:Haha who?

Blake:The girl thats got you smiling like that?

Tony:Its not what youvare thinking i was just talking to Trisha

Blake:Oh ok.. You know she is off limits right?

Tony:I know that come on

Blake:I was just reminding you.. How far are you with the address?

Tony:I have nothing so far

Blake:(sighed) there has been three bodies in the past year

Tony:The killer doesn't kill that much like Tuna did.

Blake:Yeah akere, this one its like they kill because of something, ke gore i think something happens first for them to kill.

Ruby:Definetly, they are not leaving a message they

are just killing to satisfy themselves.

Phandu:Mme am telling you its a girl again, this other gender is dangerous.

Ruby:(laughed) what did she do this time?

Phandu:Mxm i hate women.. Except for you guys, you are the only females i like

Tony:(laughed) o na le mathata wena mona

Kgosi:I thought we would be done with this case within a year but no i was counting my chicks before they hatched.

Tony:Nna i feel like we are close yo solving it

Ruby:It's hard though

Blake:We shouldn't give up, am sure we will catch them very soon.

Kgosi got up and walked out, Ruby followed him and found him talking to a girl whose back was on the wall. She swallowed and walked back.. He had fucked her for 6 months and dropped her just like

that, but what was she expecting he never asked her to be his girlfriend.

Maybe it would have been different had she chose Tony, but then again she is not good with kids. Especially another woman's kids, no she couldn't be able to handle that.

Blake went out and went to the bathroom, the door opened and Kgosi walked inside the toilet then locked the it.

Blake:What the fuck are you doing?

Kgosi:I can't hold myself anymore

Blake:With what? The man's toilets are that side

He pulled her by the waist and kissed her, she kissed him back but broke the kiss immediately.

Blake:No i cant do this

Kgosi:(held her chin with sleepy eyes) i know you want it as much as i do. Tell me am lying

Blake:(sighed) Am pregnant

Kgosi felt his whole world crush down and stepped back looking at her, he rubbed his face and walked to the door, he unlocked it and went out without caring about who sees him or not.

Blake sighed and looked at herself on the mirror as Kago's colleague walked inside the toilet and looked at Blake then shook her head.

Blake:Go eng? Nxla

She walked out leaving the lady standing there smiling thinking about what she just saw.

~

~

~

You know what to do guys . Goodnight

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:41] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 29 (84)

Rider's house

Rider opened the door holding the plastics then Trisha walked in with the big teddy bear. She threw it on the couch and went to the baby cot to get the baby but Rider got her first.

Trisha:Nna kana ngwanake ga nkits e because she is always in your arms

Rider:(kissed the baby as she ate her fingers)

Mommy is jealous of us akere, she is the one, he told me to leave my business now i have nothing to do but be with you akere. Mmmh

Trisha laughed at how he answered himself, she took off her coat and went to the kitchen where the nanny was cooking.

Trisha:You shouldn't have, i would have cooked

Nanny:Its ok i don't mind, i wanted to help you out today

Trisha:Thank you.. Roris ang o kae?

Nanny:She is in her room

Trisha:Alright

Trisha walked out and paused in the living room

looking at Rider who had put the baby on top of the big teady bear.

Trisha:Leano

Rider:(laughed) she won't fall i promise

Trisha:Wa go mpha ngwanake wena

She walked away and went to Rorisang's room, she knocked and she answered from inside.

Rori:Come in

Trisha:(opening the door) hey

Rori>Hello, is the burial over already?

Trisha:Yes.. And you? I thought you are going out with friends

Rori:I uum.. (looked down) they canceled on me.

Trisha:Oh they postponed?

Rori:Thats what i thought but someone added a pic

in their status they went out without me. (fade smile)
go raa they didn't want to go with me.

Trisha: Mxm ba di phona

Rori: (laughed) bathong

Trisha: Haha dont stress yourself about it alright, i was once like you, tota i had mental issues and my eyes were big so i didn't have a lot of friends. Leano would always tease me about my eyes and forced me to go with him after school, he would make me so mad and thats when he got to know my personalities

Rori: (smiled) you guys have come a long way together, when is the wedding?

Trisha: Haha we haven't set the date yet, we are still trying to sort out some things first. You know the Pule issue

Rori: Pule runs around like a headless chicken, i have seen it when am visiting him. He doesn't know where is going he is just running

Trisha: Lets hope it will be well and your brothers

will make up

Rori:Yeah.. I know i have said this before but am sorry for the attitude i displayed when we first met. When you were in prison Rider scolded me and put me in my place.

Trisha:Its ok.. I guess it was teenage hormones

Rori:Haha yeah..

Trisha:I... (they heard the baby crying from the living room) Am gonna kill him

Rori:(laughed) Maybe she is just hungry

Trisha:(shouting) Leano

Rori and laughed and threw herself back on the bed.. She went through her friends post on Facebook.

Trisha got to the living room and there was no one, the crying had stopped too, she went to the kitchen and found the nanny laughing.

Trisha:Where is he?

Nanny:I was paid to keep quiet

Trisha:Haha am the one who hired you not him

Nanny:Go to the bedroom and relax, lunch will be ready soon. Tsamaaa Mmaagwe Layla

Trisha:I could never get used to that

She laughed and went to the bedroom, she took off her clothes and the door opened. Rider walked in with an innocent look as Trisha looked at him, he looked at her bullet scars and the knife too.

Rider:(sighed and kissed her) i love you so much babe

Trisha:(smiled) ka itse gore o digile ngwana

Rider:(smiled too) She didn't fall she was just hungry.. But for real babe thank you, for everything you have given me the best gift. You fought so hard

in that emergency room and when i heard that you are also pregnant i prayed so hard to god to save you two and take me instead. You have taken bullets, knives and all but you are still here. Am the luckiest guy you know, having you as a girlfriend and soon you will be my wife. Thank you for sticking by me no matter what

Trisha:Thank you too my love. I love you so much, come here

They hugged for a bit and he planted his lips on hers as they both breathed heavily. He squeezed her butt then traced his hands on her scars and kissee them. He lifted her up and laid her on the bed, he laid next to her and put her head on his chest.

Kago's house

Kago threw his tie on the couch and looked at Blake who looked at him innocently

Kago: Gatwe what happened in the toilets?

Blake: Nothing happened, you know Mara likes gossiping and lying about everyone in the station

Kago: Am not stupid Ratie, jaanong what were you doing with Kgosi in the toilets?

Blake: (sighed and grabbed a pharmacy plastic) here.. It was gonna be a surprise but now wena you chose to believe Mara over me.

Kago: (opened the bag and took out two positive pregnancy tests).. Is this?

Blake: I had asked Kgosi to buy them for me and bring them to the toilet, unfortunately he walked out at the same time Mara walked in.

Kago: Babe.. we are pregnant? Oh my god

Blake: Yeah

She turned around and went to the bedroom then Kago followed her.

Kago:Babe am sorry i just lost it when i heard that you were in the toilet with Kgos i. Le gone that liar said the toilet was locked, please forgive me ga go batle o nna le stress

Blake:I respect you and Kgos i does too, we would never do that to you.

Kago:I know.. Am sorry come here

Blake hugged him and asked for forgiveness deep in her heart. She promised not to ever do anything with Kgos i ever.

At Rorisang's friend house

Later in the evening Rorisang waited at the back where she knew her friend will soon sneak out to go and meet her boyfriend. She saw someone jump the window and she knew it was her. She stood up and the girl touched her chest frightened.

Girl:Geez Rori you scared me, what are you doing here?

Rori:You guys went out without me, i heard it was your idea

Girl:(with an attitude) so what, who would want to be seen with you Rorisang wa tshosa

Rori:(tearfully) i have been nice to you

Girl:Ijoo, dont cry your eyes are becoming more scarier. Be happy ok that way you won't scare away people

Rorisang folded her fists then a car drove by, the girl blew kisses at her and she ran to the car and got inside.

Rorisang tearfully looked at the car go and wiped her tears. She took out her phone and tracked the girl.

She later found them and waited outside the guy's house for them to fall asleep. When she was sure that they are sleeping she opened the window and jumped inside.

She didn't waste no time and covered the guy's mouth and slit his throat while he opened his eyes to blood coming out from his throat.

She slapped the girl and she jumped, Rori and covered her mouth and pointed the knife at her, the girl turned her head and saw the bloody sheets covered with her boyfriend's blood.

Rori:Collateral damage, you are the one am after

Girl:(shook her head crying)

Rori:I can't control myself, just like how you cant control yourself when mocking me. We are the same you and i, the difference with me is I know when to stop but you, you don't have brakes you

just talk and talk without caring about how other people feel. (sighed) i haven't killed for a while and you just had to make me do it. Why can't you people just stop bullying us, if you are so perfect can you stop talking about other people's imperfections huh? Its none of your business anyway, it hurts tota it really does you don't know what you are doing to me.(tearfully) i didn't make myself like this, my eyes i didn't make them. But since you love yours so much i will take them from you

Girl:(shook her head crying)

Rorisang removed her hand and the girl screamed for like a second before she had slit her throat. She paused and listened if someone had heard her, maybe the boy's parents.

There was no movement then she calmly plunged the knife in the girl's eyes and took them out one by one patiently. She did the same with the boy and put them in a jar and closed it.

She wiped the blood on the sheets and went out through the window again. She put the jar in her bag and left the yard and ran back home.

In the morning the boy's mother knocked and opened the door, her heart skipped at the sight of the two bodies with no eyes. She screamed and touched her heart as she slowly fell backwards and fainted.

The boy's brothers and father came running to the room and looked at the bed in horror, the father tried to wake up his wife but she wasn't waking up.

Brother:Whats that?

Father:What?

Brother:Its a necklace, maybe it belongs to the killer call the police.

Brother 2:It could belong to that girl

Brother:] ust call the fucking police

~

~

~

Remember to like, comment and share

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:41] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 30 (85)

At the scene

The family opened the door for the police, the big

brother walkee them to the room while the mother was crying in the living room.

Brother:In here, we think the killer dropped this necklace

Phandu:(took the necklace) how do you know its hers?

Brother:Am not sure i just thought you will investigate about it

Kgosi:We will certainly do that, thanks for keeping the necklace

Tony:The killer was certainly angry, the way this people were killed shows it, they either had a problem with the girl or the boy. Was your brother a player?

Brother:Well he was very popular with girls tota am not sure.

Blake:But this is a serial killer, you mean that boy had the misfortune of meeting the killer?

Tony:Yep.. Probably broke her heart, our girl is

obviously mentally disturbed and you know hurt someone like that you pay with your life.

Ruby:Or it could also be a guy, the girl here cheated on him or something. It could be that the necklace belongs to this girl and not the killer.

Kgosi:Well we have all the theories its time to test all of them then

Blake:I will go to the girl's family and try to find her friends

Ruby:Me and Tony will find the boy's friends.. Or were they in the same school? (to the brother)

Brother:No i doubt that

Kgosi:Alright then Phandu and i will check the schools..

Phandu:(to Blake) you will need this necklace to ask them of its hers.

Blake:Alright thanks

Tony:(to the brother) don't worry justice will be served for your brother

Brother: Thank you, we want nothing more, my mother is devastated maybe justice being served will give her some closure

Tony: Don't worry about it

The team walked out and left other officers to do the rest of the job. They all got in their cars and drove off.

Blake's car

She dialed Kago and put on her headsets, the phone rang for a while and he answered when she was about to hang up.

Kago: Love of my life

Blake : (laughed) ke gone gore am pregnant

Kago: Haha can't i just praise you

Blake: Owaii we both know yoy never do that, listen i need your brain on this case

Kago:Whats up!

Blake:Ok so today a couple was killed, same way as other victims but this one seems more personal. But then the thing that puzzles me is why the eyes. So i did a bit of research gatwe there are people who hate eyes i forgot gore gatwe what is it called.. So this people, its either they hate their own eyes and turn that hate to others, others are just scared of eyes hela hela. So I was thinking that maybe this is being done by someone who hates their own eyes, someone who is maybe insecure about their eyes. What do you think? Haha am i even making sense?

Kago:Haha no ka go utlwa babe, ke gore like Tris ha has big eyes she would kill people who she thinks has perfect eyes or mock her about her eyes. Is that what you mean?

Kago:Yes.. So there is this weird girl i once saw and i was shocked when i saw her eyes but gatwe go normal, she has such big eyes, mme ene if you look at her sentle hela you will see that she is beautiful ekare Alita, you know the movie akere. So i saw her

twice in different scenes so i just don't know if i should go with her and put my money on her

Kago:Babe if you feel she is a suspect then go for it, gape you said it, you have seen her twice at the murder scenes so maybe she is linked to them.

Blake:But she seemed so young.. Around bo 19 or 20. Could it be her mme gone?

Kago:You would be surprised how many young people are in prison as we speak. Le maloba hela jaana you heard the story of the 19 year old who killed her boyfriend kana gatweng. Killing doesn't have a age, its all in the head.

Blake:(sighed) thats true.. Alright i will talk to the team and we follow it up, i hope we will find the girl easily. I hope it won't be a dead end nna tota am tired of this cases

Kago:Dont worry babe you guys will be done very soon.. Plus you are pregnant now you have to take maternity leave

Blake:(laughed) babe am not even showing.. We will talk later babe i just arrived at the other victim's

house

Kago:Alright Goodluck

Blake:Thanks am gonna need it, telling people that their child is dead is very hard eish.

Kago:Shall come to help you babe?

Blake:No its ok i got it

Kago:Ok and be careful, dont go after this girl alone
ok

Blake:I won't

Blake got out of the car and looked at the yard, she locked the car and walked inside as the neighbors dog barked.

Rider's house

Rorisang cried in the shower as the water ran over her body, she later stepped out and found Trisha in her room holding a jar from last night with her eyes wide like she had just seen a ghost.

Rori:(angrily) what are you doing?

Trisha:(turned around and dropped the jar as it broke and the eye balls rolled on the floor touching her feet as she stepped back) what the fuck is this?

Rori:It's nothing stop going through my things

Trisha:(angrily) fots eke Roris ang, these are real eye balls so dont fucking tell me they are fake and its for a project. Are you practicing witch craft?

Rori:Nooo... Please leave my room you have ruined my things (picked up the eye balls and put them in another jar as Trisha's skin crawled) you are not my mother or my big sister so stop acting like one.

Trisha:(shouted) Leano.. Leano come here

Rori:Oh so now you are calling your boyfriend, le ene he thinks he is my father and he can control my life. Le tshwana hela no wonder Pule doesn't want anything to do with you guys, la ipona lona the Riders.

Trisha:(raised her eyebrows) naare wa reng? Leano

maan

Rori:There is no need to call him i will leave your house akere you called me a witch i wouldn't want to give your child some muti.

Rider:Whats going on!?! Babe? What's with this reddish water?

Trisha:Babe nna kana i found real human eye balls put in a jar under her bed. I accidentally broke the jar, so kopa o bots e Roris ang gore o dirang ka matlho a batho

Rider:Rori? What's going on? Are you fucking practicing witchcraft in my house

Rori:(chuckled tearfully) waits e kana, so you are also accusing me of that? (she took her bag and packed her clothes)

Rider:Where do you think you are going ke bua le wena?

Rori:(shouted) you are not my father so leave me alone, i was just a charity case to you so now am going leaving you with your perfect family. I will go

its fine

Trisha:Rorisang what's going on!?

Rori:(tearfully) leave me alone

She took her bag and ran out as Rider and Trisha looked at each other. Trisha touched her forehead as her heart skipped.

Trisha:oh no... Babe the eye case

Rider:You think? No.. It can't be

Trisha:(tearfully) babe think about it, you said she disappeared at night what if she went to kill those people because they mocked her eyes. Leano the reason why Dark was created was mostly because of my eyes, they are fine now but when i was young people always made fun of me and i wished nothing more but to kill them or that they loose their eyes. I think Rorisang is going through the same thing.

Rider:She has D. I. D?

Trisha:Noo.. She is acting on what she feels like, killing those people somehow makes her feel better. She is in trouble and i saw her eyes when' entering here she was definitely crying in the shower and yesterday her friends went out without her. They ditched her

Rider:Fuck i will go and look for her

Trisha:And call Pule she might have went there

Rider:Alright stay here with the baby i will go and look for her.

Trisha:Please hurry

Rider took his car keys and walked out as Trisha checked on the baby then she went through Rorisang's room.

At the police station

Everyone listened to Blake as she talked and took out the necklace.

Blake:And this doesn't belong to the victim, the brother was right it could belong to the killer.

Tony:(thoughtfully) you said you have seen this girl at two scenes right?

Blake:Yeah..

Tony:I think it might be three, Phandu do you remember a year ago you made fun of some girl who was in the crowd because of her eyes.

Phandu:Yeah the one wa matlho a ekareng emoji ya app

Tony:Yes that one, i think its the same girl Blake has seen before.

Kgosi:We better find this girl soon because it seems that she is really linked to this case.

Ruby:Or it could be that she is just interested in the case and she is not linked to it.

Blake:Nah i highly doubt that, that girl seemed weird a lot. Something is definitely up with her

Kgosi: Well if she is the victim's age then i believe they go to the same school. I will ask the victims friends to show me some of their pictures maybe i will pick her from there.

Tony: I will come with you

Kgosi: Alright

They continued discussing the case while Tony tried to remember where he had seen the necklace from.

~

~

~

Please like, comment and share

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:41] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 31 (86)

A week later

Rider's house

Rider opened the door and walked inside the house, Trisha came running from the kitchen wiping her hands with the kitchen cloth.

Trisha:Anything?

Rider:Nah i still can't find her

Trisha:Maybe we should report her missing

Rider:Am very sure our methods are much faster than the police's. Besides babe she is the killer they are looking for

Trisha: Exactly my love, Rorisang has committed a crime she has to be stopped before its too late. Look at Tuna, she only regretted the things she did when it was already too late, when the date of her execution was set. Le gone she only regretted what she did to Mpho and Tony and not killing those people she was already damaged. Rorisang is scared babe, she is still in there i saw it, its not too late to change her.

Rider: She is gonna get the death sentence

Trisha: (sighed) maybe if she is ruled yo be mentally unfit she will be taken to sbrana and not prison. I will call Thabiso and ask him

Rider: Alright eish... Am such a bad brother, i didn't notice that she was broken, i thought she had recovered from the bullying she got in school and when she agreed to go back to school i thought she is really over it.

Trisha: We hide our pain with smiles and at night when we are alone everything comes and haunts us, unfortunately Rorisang listens to the monster inside

her head.

Rider:(smiled) i never thought you would love and care for her like this

Trisha:I guess she reminds me of myself, i saw gore all she has is us just like how i has you. She is very scared and wanting you she just wanted to make sure that she would always count on you like how i do.

Rider:Thank you babe, nna e bile ne ke sets e ke re ka itlhoboga ka ene, i was ready to chase her out the house.

Trisha:She is like a little sister i never had and she needs our help. You should have seen her face the day i bought us matching necklaces, she was very happy.

Rider:Pule is still not answering, gatwe he went to Russia.

Trisha:What?

Rider:My guess is he went because of Hulk, i cant believe he went this far

Trisha:Babe

Rider:My love i need to go in just one last time, if Pule and Hulk are involved then they will surely come for me. I need to protect you guys

Trisha:My heart is not settled about this, babe something is gonna happen i can feel it.

Rider:(kissed her forehead) don't worry about it ok, everything will be fine soon. Lets sort the Rorisang issue then you focus on opening another restaurant while i get myself out of the trouble i put myself into. It will be ok i promise

They hugged briefly then Trisha went to the kitchen to finish washing the plates.

At the police station

The team sat in their office waiting for Kago and he came with a file.

Kago:Gatweng? La re Trisha gape?

Kgosi:We have seen the necklace on her sir

Kago:But it doesn't mean it's her, these things are all the same, you could find that more than a thousand of women have this same necklace

Ruby:Yes thats true but we know she is always involved in this killings wether directly or indirectly.

Kago :(sighed) we have terrorized that girl for far too long she needs a break. What about the girl who was your prime suspect? Did you find her?

Tony:Its hard to do that without knowing who you are looking for, if only we had a name that would be easy

Blake:I have been driving in those neighborhoods thinking that i will see her but nothing.

Kago:I will allow you to go and ask Trisha just a few questions, do't make it seem like you are suspecting her.

Kgosi:Yes sir

Tony:(smiled) and congratulations on the little one

Blake:(laughed) Shee

Phandu:You thought we haven't noticed,
congratulations sir

Kago:(smiled and shook their hands) thank you
guys, i finally scored haha

The guys laughed as Kgosi smiled briefly and
shook Kaga's hand. Ruby touched Blake's little
bump and they laughed.

Tony:The ice queen got knocked up

Phandu:The surprising one is she got married kana
she never talked to anyone... Kago a re mme waaka

Blake:(laughing) ae tlhe bathong

Kago:Kana she, as playing hard to get

Phandu:You had to suspend her just to show how
much you love her

Kago:(laughing) ae wa hetella jaanong

The 4 of them laughed as Kgosi and Ruby only smiled because they were talking of a time when they weren't working with them.

Kgosi:We better go and check Trisha

Tony:I'll go with you

Blake:Rona we will keep looking for the girl

Kago:Alright.. Keep the good work up

Kago left the office followed by Tony and Kgosi who used one car.

Tony:Man i long told you to forget about Rati bona jaanong its like they stole your girl.

Kgosi:Haha nna ke shapo hela mr.

Tony:Ntse e kare o ka lela jaana

Kgosi:Mxm leave me alone

Tony:(laughed) Rider wa go re roga gore when we get there

Kgosi:I was thinking about it, its worse now that she gave him a kid.

Tony:He is gonna kick us out

Kgosi:Wena how do you feel? Are you over her?

Tony:Ah mona not really.. Ke gore i have accepted that i will always love her and that she belongs to another man. I played with my chance and i lost her, you know what they say, if we are meant for each other we will find our way back to each other and if not then its fine too.

Kgosi :Akere.. Its best you leave her alone. This love thing is just bulls hit man

At Rider's house

Trisha opened the door and smiled looking at Nthabiseng, she opened her arms for her but Nthabiseng pushed her aside and ran inside the house to the baby crib. She found nothing in it and

Rider appeared from the kitchen holding the baby.

Nthabi:(got the baby from him) tsisa ngwanake rra...
Hello.. Hello baby, aunty is here. Hello

She sat on the couch playing with the baby as Rider and Trisha looked at each other and laughed.

Trisha:People should make their own babies
bathong

Nthabi:Ga o nthee

Trisha:(laughed) mme kana ke raa wena.. Gape
aren't you supposed to be at work kante?

Nthabi:I knocked off, bathong Leano o go diretse a
beautiful baby. Akele gangster baby

Rider:(smiling) i told her gore i gave her a beautiful
baby she keeps saying that am lying its all her looks
and not mine

Nthabi:Mme she is all you ga gona Trisha ha

Trisha:Mxm

They all laughed and the door bell rang rang.

Rider:I will get it(he opened the door and his smile dissolved) eish

Kgosi:Hello to you too

Rider:You guys don't know what to do neh, you are always in our home

Kgosi:Akere mathata you are always breaking the law so yes Rider we will always come here. Can we see Trisha

Rider:La simolla akere , for what jaanong hasn't she paid for her crimes?

Tony:We believe she could help us with something, it won't take long.

Rider:Try to arrest her and you won't get out of here alive

Kgosi:Ahh.. You are threatening us Leano?

Rider:(smiled) I was just kidding gents, i wouldn't threaten the police.. Come in

They walked inside and Tony frowned seeing Nthabiseng playing with the baby.

Tony:Ehee you no longer go and see my kids but you come for Trisha's

Nthabi:Well little brother, your children are no longer cute ba lapisa. This one will also be annoying when she is grown

Kgosi:How about we make our own baby(smiled)

Tony:(elbowed him) fuck off

Trisha:How can i help you guys?

Kgosi:(took out the necklace) We were wondering if this belonged to you

Trisha:(gasped taking it) Oh no.. This is Rorisang's necklace am wearing mine (she took out her

necklace from underneath the clothes and showed them.)

Tony:Who is Rorisang? This necklace was found at a murder scene

Rider:Damn

Trisha:(looked at Rider who gave her the go ahead)
Rorisang is the little girl Rider took in years ago, she has been staying with us she is like a sister to me.

Kgosi:What do you mean has been? Where is she?

Rider:(sighed) A week ago we found a jar that had eye balls inside and we confronted her, she ran because we accused her of witch craft.

Trisha:She is just going though a lot she doesn't know what she is doing. I think she needs help

Tony:So you know she is the killer?

Trisha:No we suspect she is, she is just a scared little girl who is trying to fit in this cruel society. She.. (her phone rang and she looked at Rider) its her.. Hello, Rorisang where are you?

Rori:(crying) am scared i didn't mean to do it. The police are looking for me, they are gonna hang me

Trisha:(Tearfully) Rori ang you need to come home so you can turn yourself in, it will be alright we will solve this don't worry. Where are you?

Rori:I don't know... Some men were chasing me i don't know where I am. (crying) can you come get me please, am scared

Trisha:Can you find someone and ask them where you are.. I..

Kgosi:(took the phone from her) can you look for a street sign and tell us where you are

Rori:Is this the police?

Kgosi:No

She hung up the phone and Kgosi gave Trisha her phone back.

Trisha:What the fuck did you do that for?

Kgosi:We need to get her before she kills anyone else

Trisha:(tearfully) You fucking scared her you should have let me handle it

Rider:Babe calm down

~

~

~

Remember to like, comment and share. Sorry for the mistakes didn't edit

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:42] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 32 (87)

Rider's house

Rori:(crying) am scared i didn't mean to do it. The police are looking for me, they are gonna hang me

Trisha:(Tearfully) Rori ang you need to come home so you can turn yourself in, it will be alright we will solve this don't worry. Where are you?

Rori:I don't know... Some men were chasing me i don't know where I am. (crying) can you come get me please, am scared

Trisha:Can you find someone and ask them where you are.. I..

Kgosi:(took the phone from her) can you look for a street sign and tell us where you are

Rori:Is this the police?

Kgosi:No

She hung up the phone and Kgosi gave Trisha her

phone back.

Trisha:What the fuck did you do that for?

Kgosi:We need to get her before she kills anyone else

Trisha:(tearfully) You fucking scared her you should have let me handle it

Rider:Babe calm down.. She did good switching on her phone i already know where she is.

Kgosi:Give us the location we will go get her

Tony:Can you calm down man, geez

Kgosi:(sighed) am sorry.. Am just tired this case has been frustrating. Le tla ints hwarela

Trisha:Its ok.. Am sorry too, we are all stressed out but Rorisang is still a child and yes i know she did horrible things but she needs to be handled with care.

Tony:Alright we will follow your lead

Trisha:Babe let's go i..

Rider:(cut her short) wait whoah.. Where are you going?

Trisha:To get Roris ang

Rider.Ngwana o sala le mang?

Trisha:(looked at Nthabiseng) akere..

Rider.No.. You are staying here with our child. This might be dangerous Layla can't afford to loose both parents at once

Trisha's heart skipped as her dream flashed in her mind, she pulled Rider to the kitchen and looked at him tearfully.

Rider:(wiped her tears) babe don't worry

Trisha:(held his chest crying) babe please my heart is not settled about this, let me go with you we work best as a team please. Let me be there to have your back please

Rider.Babe you have to have Layla's back right here

at home, i will be with the police don't worry. Babe i will be fine

Trisha:Promise me that you will be fine please

Rider:(kissed her forehead) i promise, i will be back.
I love you

Trisha:I love you too

Rider let her go and walked to the living room as the guys followed him out. Nthabiseng got up with Layla and found Trisha leaning over the counter.

Trisha:Something is gonna go wrong i had the same feeling with Mpho

Nthabi:(rubbed her back) Don't worry it will be ok.
He will be fine bo Tony are with him

Trisha:I hope so

In the car

Rider and Kgosi were both on the phones while Tony drove.

Kgosi: We found the girl we are on our way to get her.

Phandu: So she is related to Trisha?

Kgosi: Not really, it's just some girl they took in, but she is like a little sister to them. I will send you our location when we get there we might need back up she said some men were chasing her

Phandu: Are there really people chasing her or it's just in her head?

Kgosi: Am not sure but just come alright

Phandu: Alright i will inform Blake and Ruby

Kgosi: No leave them... Blake is pregnant i wouldn't want anything to happen to her and the baby. We will be too distracted to protect her and fight at the same time

Phandu: True.. Alright i will wait for your call

Kgosi: Sure

Rider:(still on the phone) you still have a thing for the Blake chick? How you used to climb the wall at their house just to see her hahaha

Kgosi:Fuck off man nyla

Rider laughed and hung up the phone and gave Tony the directions, he sped up and in no time they had arrived, at Rider's warehouse.

Back at Rider's house, Saucy knocked and Trisha opened the door for her.

Trisha:Hey cuz, thank you for coming

Saucy:Sure.. I stole D's laptop, i heard him say Rorisang's last location was Rider's warehouse and you know it has cameras.

Trisha:Oh my god not the warehouse, he is with the police

Nthabi:I thought he is done with this life

Trisha:Not completely he was still trying to sell the merchandise to clear the warehouse

Saucy:D said he was still looking for a buyer

Trisha:Yeah switch it on.. Nthabi let me go and put her to sleep

Nthabi:Its alright i will take her

Trisha:Thank you, you know her room akere

Nthabi:Yeah

Saucy switched on the laptop and went to the kitchen leaving Trisha glued to the screen, she didn't know why she was so anxious. Rider always comes out victorious, or maybe she doesn't have that much faith in her man.

Trisha watched as there was no movement inside the warehouse, she moved through the cameras and finally saw some movement. It was Rorisang she seemed so scared, she was looking around as if someone was there with her.

At the warehouse

Rider sighed and got out of the warehouse, Kgos i and Tony cocked their guns and looked at him

Rider:Let me go in first and come out with her

Tony:What if the people who were chasing her are inside

Rider:She will run if she sees you guys

Kgos i:Then we chase her no problem

Rider:(sighed) ok.. Give me 10 minutes, if am not out by then you get inside .

Kgos i:Alright then

Tony:Sounds good, don't try to do anything funny.

Rider:I won't

Tony:Rider you don't even have a gun

Rider:Its ok i will be fine

He walked inside as Tony and Kgosi looked at each other, they leaned against the car and waited.

Inside the warehouse, Rider took the gun at the entrance and aimed inside. He walked around and called for Rori ang.

Rider: Rori it's me, where are you lets go home.

Rori: (crying) Rider, is that you?

Rider: Yeah.. Come out

Rori: I didn't mean to kill those people they were so mean to me i couldn't control myself. I so much wanted to change when i got back to school

Rider: I know baby and i believe you. Please come out re tsamae Trisha is worried sick about you, she said i shouldn't come back without you

Rori: (she smiled tearfully and came out) she really did?

Rider: (lowered his gun and looked at her, she was

so dirty just like the first time he saw her when she was a little girl) yeah.. Come lets go

Rori:Let me get my bag

Rider:Why did you come here? How do you know this place?

Rori:(taking her bag) Pule showed it to me, he said i should come here whenever i feel like am in danger

Rider:(clenched his jaws, They had agreed that Rori was a child she shouldn't be shown the warehouse because it was dangerous) alright lets go

Rori held onto her bag and took a step going forward to Rider, someone held her from behind and slit her throat as blood gushed out of her neck.

Rori's hand held her throat as her blood covered her hands, she fell on her knees and the last people she killed flashed in her mind, she smiled and fell down.

Rider's eyes widened and shot at the person as they ran to the back. He wanted to go after him but Rori caught his eye and he squatted next to her holding her head crying.

Rider:No.. Please no god no.. Rori ang, baby please wake up no.

He laid her down and took the gun and went to the direction of the guy as the lights went off.

Outside Kgosi and Tony heard the gunshots and took out their guns going forward to the warehouse, two guys shot at them from the sides of the building. They were forced to run back to the car to take cover.

Kgosi:Shit.. Where the hell is Phandu

Tony:We also took long to get here am sure he is on his way.

Kgosi: Fuck.. I think they are two. Take the right i
wilk take the left

Tony: Got it.. Lets go

They got out from hiding and shot at the guys, they
took them out and approached the warehouse.

When they were 6 feet from it the house exploded
sending them flying in the air back to where they
were coming from.

Kgosi landed on the ground with his left hand and
felt so much pain that he screamed, Tony landed on
the ground too near the car as his head hit a rock
and blood came out of his head.

Phandu parked the car and looked at the big fire
igniting from the building, he ran and checked
Tony's pulse and went to Kgosi. He took out his
phone and called an ambulance.

From far in the forest, Pule watched as the warehouse burned to ashes and looked the other way as a tear escaped his eye while Hulk laughed looking at it burn.

Hulk: Thank you for giving me Rider man i have always wanted to see the fucker burn to ashes. I doubted you my guy, now we can do business

Rider's house

Saucy came running from the kitchen with a Russian inside her mouth, Nthabiseng came running from the baby's room and they found Trisha frozen looking at the screen like she didn't scream a few seconds ago.

Nthabi: Trisha? What happened.. Trish

Saucy :(shook her) Trisha.. Trisha tlhemma wants hosa.. Trisha

Nthabi: (Looked at the screen) oh my god

They closed the laptop and shook her as tears streamed down her face. She burst into a loud cry waking up Layla from the other room.

~

~

~

Remember to like, comment and share

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:42] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 33 (88)

Rider's house

Saucy came running from the kitchen with a Russian inside her mouth, Nthabiseng came running from the baby's room and they found Trisha frozen looking at the screen like she didn't scream a few seconds ago.

Nthabi:Trisha? What happened.. Trish

Saucy :(shook her) Trisha.. Trisha themma wantshosa.. Trisha

Nthabi:(Looked at the screen) oh my god

They closed the laptop and shook her as tears streamed down her face. She burst into a loud cry waking up Layla from the other room.

Trisha:Noooo.. Rider nooo please god no

Nthabi>Please calm down.. You are upsetting the

baby

Trisha:(crying holding her head) no.. God no he can't be gone no. I have to go there

Saucy:Trisha calm down please, lets wait for the police and hear what they have.

Trisha got the her car keys and walked outside, Nthabiseng went to the baby's room and shushed her while Saucy got her phone and dialed Trisha but her phone rang on the couch.

At the warehouse

Trisha parked the car and ran to the warehouse but Phandu caught her and pulled her back as she screamed for Rider.

Trisha:(screaming) Rider... Nooo.. Rorisang please

Phandu:They are gone Trisha calm down.. You can't go in there

Trisha:Noo let me go

Phandu:I can't do that, let the fire fighters do their job please calm down.

Tony was taken into a stretcher and slightly opened his eyes as he heard Trisha's screams.

Tony:Tri..

Parad:Sir please keep quiet.. Lay down you will be ok your partner is fine too.

He closed his eyes and and passed out, Ruby parked the car then Blake got out. She saw Trisha sitting on the ground looking at the fire with Phandu standing next to her.

Blake:Hey.. Trisha?

Trisha:.....

Blake:Trisha you need to go home to the baby, we will call when there is any developments

Trisha:he is not dead, you better not call me to tell me that he is dead and you found his body.

She got up and walked to the car like a zombie, Phandu and Blake looked at her as she got inside the car and sat for a while.

Phandu:Do you think she will be able to drive herself home

Blake:I hope so

They saw her car drift and drove off in high speed leaving a cloud of dust and wind that knocked off people's hats.

Phandu:Damn.. She drives just like her boyfriend

Kgosi:breathing heavily from the ambulance) why

do you think she is called Little Rider (coughed) she is out for blood you should have stopped her

Blake:She is hurt I doubt she will do anything stupid

Kgosi:Maybe not now but she will surely do it, is the fire out yet?

Phandu:Yeah only a little bit left, soon we will be going in to check for bodies.

Kgosi:(sighed) we ran straight into a trap, and he didn't even know.

Phandu:He had enemies so am not surprised.

Phandu put on his gloves as well as Blake, the fire fighters called them then Blake looked at Kgosi and they walked inside.

Pule's house

Pule wiped his tears and paced around the living room convincing himself that he made the right choice. Phindi came from the room and stopped

him.

Phindi:Whats done is done babe, stop beating yourself up you just wanted to do business.

Pule:And i sold my friend for that, Rider was like a brother to me. I betrayed him

Phindi:No.. Rider betrayed himself when he acted like the boss sidelining you and wanting to keep the business for himself. If you ask me you made the right decision.

Pule:I made a child fatherless

Phindi:Do you know how many kids grow up without their fathers? Thousands and they turn out just fine. Plus the little girl has Trisha they will be fine.

Pule:

Phindi:Babe Trisha owns a restaurant and they have Rider's house and cars they will be fine. Its not like you took Layla's inheritance or anything,Trisha will build her inheritance for her not drug dealing. You

saved that little girl from living this life.

Pule:(sighed) i guess you are right

Phindi:I know i am right, now lets go celebrate a big chunk of money just landed on our door step.

Business is already going well. You are good at this and you are the king now.

Pule:(chuckled) i really am

Phindi:(smiled) yes you are.. My baby is King now..
Come here

She stepped on her toes to kiss him as the door burst open and Trisha walked in holding a gun.

Trisha:You did this

Pule:Trish calm down.. I just heard i..

Trisha:(shouting pointing the gun at them) shut up..
Just shut up dont give me that crap. I know you did this (tearfully) Rider loved you like his own brother and you betrayed him, you could have just taken his

business not killing him, my daughter doesn't have a father because of you you bastard

Phindi:Trisha i know you are hurt but we just heard about it, we know nothing about..

Trisha shot right next to her foot as Phindi jumped screaming and hid behind Pule.

Trisha:I won't miss next time so bitch shut your mouth. Nxla.. Wena(to Pule) if i find that He is really dead am coming for your head and hers. You will pay for this

Pule:(crying) i loved him too I wouldn't have killed him, Trisha please dont do this, Layla is still young she needs you

Trisha:Dont you dare utter the name of my daughter with your filthy mouth. I know you met with Hulk and i know you sold Rider.

Pule:Yes i met with Hulk but i didn't sell my brother i wouldn't do that. Am sorry you are hurting and i am

too

Trisha:(lowered the gun) am coming for you, and i dare you to make Layla an orphan.

She walked out and Phindi breathed out touching her chest. The last time she saw that look was when it was Dark and not Trisha. Could Rider's death triggered the personalities to come back.

At Rider's house

Later Trisha sat in Layla's room feeding her as she stared outside through the window. Nthabiseng walked in and looked at her.

Nthabi:Babe

Trisha:Am fine

Nthabi:I know you are fine but Layla needs to have her bath. Let me go nd bath her

Trisha:No i will do it

Nthabi:You are not ok.. You are not in the right state of mind right now. I called Thabiso to bring my clothes i will be staying with you here

Trisha:You don't have to

Nthabi:I have to.. Am worried about you, let me go and bath the baby while you talk to the police. They are herr

Trisha:How is Tony doing?.

Nthabi:He will live, gatwe he is not in danger.

Trisha:Send them here, i don't want to move from here

Nthabi:Ok

Nthabiseng took the baby away from her and walked to the living room then went to the bathroom. Kgosi walked in inside the baby's room and looked at Trisha, she was so pale.

Kgosi:Trisha..

Trisha:Its not him..he is not dead

Kgosi:(sighed) 3 bodies were found, we believe that the other one is Rorisang and the other is.. Its him

Trisha:(closed her eyes as tears fell out) its not him.. I will arrange the funeral for.. For Rorisang because she had no one just us. (she broke down as a huge lump got stuck on her throat) she.. She had us only..i will arrange everything for her. As for.. As for Rider he. He.. He.. (She got a hiccup as she felt her chest burn and breathing became difficult for her) he is not dead no i refuse to believe it. Nooo.. (she shook her head and fell down kneeling on the floor) he is not dead.. Nooo... Rider no please no

She cried out loud as Kgosi squatted next to her and hugged her with his one hand as the other one was bandaged. He let her cry bitterly on his chest and held her tight as she kept screaming for Rider.

Phandu and Blake stopped at the door and looked at them as they held onto each other on the floor.

They looked at each other and walked back to the living room, she needed a shoulder to cry on and she would need all the support for her to get over this. She lost two people at the same time it must be too hard for her.

Blake thought to herself as they sat down waiting for him.

1 Month Later

~

~

~

Typed with one eye open, sorry for the mistakes i couldn't edit. Remember to like, comment and share

#livingbymywors

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:42] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 34 (89)

1 month later

Kendricks Restaurant

Wada put the cup of tea on top of the table in front of Kgosi and looked at Trisha who was sitting opposite him with her mind far away. It looked like she wasn't eating and sge was slowly loosing her weight.

Kgosi:(to Wada) thank you

Wada:Of course(she walked away)

Kgosi:You called me here to sit there and look like a

zombie

Trisha:Sorry.. Are there any developments?

Kgosi:(sighed) no we haven't been able to catch the killer,am working on the case with Tony re le two because there is no longer a special case that needs the team

Trisha:Oh ok.. So things are slow now

Kgosi:You could say that

Trisha:But why didn't you arrest Pule and Hulk, i know they did this

Kgosi:Trish we did take them in for questioning but let's face it we don't have evidence to charge them. Even if we know gore they are the ones who killed your loved ones without evidence we have nothing.

Trisha:This is not fair

Kgosi:And I would advise you to play far from them, Rider is gone its time to move on and let the law do its course.

Trisha:Tell me something.. Do you really believe that he is dead? You two were friends for a long

time, tell me that you feel the same way as i do that he is still alive somewhere out there.

Kgosi:(sighed) at first yeah i had that hope but its been a month. People don't get kidnapped for that long or get missing for that long. If indeed they took him they must have killed him by now.

Trisha:(folded her arms and looked at him) no.. My heart is telling me that he is still alive i refuse to believe that he is dead. Maybe i should start searching for him myself because you guys aren't helping

Kgosi:Trisha please, do you think Rider will like it seeing you going after evryone and fighting this criminals? This guys are dangerous Layla is still young she needs you.

Trisha:She also needs a father, her father for that matter

Kgosi:Alright i hear you but there is nothing you can do. J ust stay put and let us handle this

Trisha:(sighed) fine i will give you more time, how is Tony doing?

Kgosi:He is fine he will be discharged from the hospital today for good this time

Trisha:Thats good(looked at her watch) i have to go and pick up Layla.

Kgosi:Alright let me walk out with you, thanks for the tea

Trisha:You didn't even touch it

Kgosi:Tlhemma i drank a bit gape how can i drink tea while you are planning a suicide mission

Trisha smiled briefly and took her staff, she informed Wada about her leaving and they walked out. A man in glasses approached her as Kgosi got between the two of them.

Man:(smiled) i see you were quick to move on little Rider.

Kgosi:Buddy back up, you are too close

Man:Of course am sorry.. I just wanted to see the

beautiful Mrs Rider in a close view (stepped back)
the rumors weren't false, you are stunning my dear.

Trisha: Who are you?

Man: Someone who is happy that your husband is
dead, (chuckled) he did piss off a lot of people that
young man. May he rest in peace.. Or not

Trisha: Mxm.. Excuse me

Man: (laughed) i hit a nerve i see.. Well its great
doing business with Pule and not him, things are
going smooth and everyone is happy.

Trisha: Well thats none of my business sir, enjoy
your business with that snake and leave me alone

Kgosi: (took out his ID) Detective Kgosi, may i ask
what business you are talking about?

Man: (cleared his throat) uum.. J ust business, well i
better be on my way

Kgosi: I bet you will be the first person i arrest

Man: Goodbye

The man walked away then Kgosi touched Trisha on her back near her waist.

Kgosi:Are you ok?

Trisha:Yeah am fine.. Thank you

Kgosi:No problem.. It looks like this guys are gonna give you trouble stay out of their way

Trisha:He is not actually the first, i have had some who are on Rider's side they even offered me protection but i declined

Kgosi:What? And you didn't tell me? Trisha this guys are dangerous kana

Trisha:And i can take care of myself, 1nd why should i tell you what's happening in my life?

Kgosi:Ehe mma nnyaa go shapo

Trisha:Bye

She opened the door and got inside her car then drove off as Kgosi sighed. She was surely gonna

make dangerous decisions.

He sighed and got inside his car then drove off to the hospital. He parked the car and walked inside bumping into Blake on the way. He greeted her and they walked to Tony's room.

Tony:Dude you were supposed to be here 15 minutes ago

Kgosi:Its just 15 minutes relax, i was with Trisha she called me to meet her at her restaurant

Tony:Kante is it that you guys are spending more time together jaana?

Kgosi:(laughed) seriously, you are jealous?

Tony:No a se gore am jealous, i know you and it hasn't been a month yet since her husband died

Kgosi:Correction her fiance and it has been a month already.. Listen man ga ke batle Trisha am just the cop thats dealing with her dead fiance's case, what the hell is your problem?

Blake:Guys.. Is this really necessary? Tony Kgosi knows that you still love Trisha he wouldn't do that and he was also Rider's friend. He is just doing his job

Tony:(sighed) am sorry man.. I dont know what came over me

Kgosi:Yeah sure its fine, but i think you should wait a bit before making your move on her, she is still hell bent on finding Rider. She says he is not dead

Tony:She is still in denial of course i don't blame her, i would be too

Blake:Gape his death was so sudden no one expected it.

Tony:But the results say its him?

Kgosi:Yeah.. Trisha says someone faked them she doesn't believe them. And she has been approached by Rider's rivals

Tony:What? E le gore what the fuck do they want?

Kgosi:Wa kgantele he just came to gloat about Rider's death, she refuses to tell me about the other

visits, i fear that they want something from her.

Tony:Trisha kana le ene she is stubborn

Blake:I will try talking to her

Tony:No don't, i will ask Nthabiseng she talks to her about everything.

Kgosi:Let's go i have to go back to the office

Tony took his bag and they walked out going to the car. Kgosi dropped him at home and went to the station.

Hulk's house

Phindi cried tied to the chair as Hulk moved the knife all over her bare skin. He had tied her to the chair naked without even a panty. He kissed her neck as she felt her inside turning, just the thought of his smelly saliva on her neck infuriated her.

Hulk:You like that baby huh, i know you do stop

crying

Phindi: This is not what i signed up for

Hulk: Oh but it is honey, you and your boyfriend thought you could steal from me and get away just like that. Nah

Phindi: (crying) please we weren't gonna run away with your money we wouldn't do that.

Hulk: You are saying this because you got caught.. Open your damn legs before i loose my patience

Phindi: Please no

Hulk forcefully opened her legs and put the knife on her thighs

Hulk: This is what happens when you try to cross me

He moved the knife towards her noona as she cried shaking her head looking at the sharp and shiny

knife that was about to cut her pussy in half.

Phindi:Nooo please no

The tip touched her and the door opened as Hulk paused and looked at the door.

Man:Sir it wasn't them, we caught the thief

Hulk:Oh really? You are a lucky girl P.. (he looked at Phindi as pee hit him on his chest and flowed down the chair to the floor) well you must be a squirter yerrr

Phindi:(tearfully) please let me go

Hulk:Dont cry sweetheart, you will spend the night here and tend to your boyfriend's wounds.(to the man) you haven't killed him yet right?

Man:Yes sir

Hulk:Good.. Prepare the car i have to pay a visit to a certain Mrs Rider. Untie her and take her to her

boyfriend. (fixing his tie) do give them my sincerest apologies

He took off his clothes that were messed with Phindi's urine and changed into tracksuits, he went out as the guy untied Phindi and gave her her clothes.

Rider's house

Trisha moved back and forth in her rocking chair outside with Layla sleeping on her chest. She pat her back softly thinking about what she could do. A car stopped outside and Hulk's man opened the gate for him and walked in.

Trisha:Can i help you

Hulk:Wow a true copy of Rider, you have a very beautiful girl,just like you.

Trisha:Thank you

Hulk: You are Trisha right, the one and only who took out my Amanda.

Trisha: You must be Hulk, the one and only who knows where my fiance is

Hulk: (laughed) oh i thought he is six feet underground, but isn't that something we all know!?

Trisha: He is not dead and I know it. What do you want

Hulk: I just want to have a chat of course, let me hold the baby for you..

Trisha whistled and two pit bulls came running and stopped at their tracks growling looking at Hulk. He swallowed and looked at Trisha who was very calm

Trisha: One wrong move and they eat. So ws up!?

~

~

~

A ko le mpheng di like and comments i deserve 1k

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:42] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 35 (90)

Rider's house

Trisha:You must be Hulk, the one and only who knows where my fiance is

Hulk:(laughed) oh i thought he is six feet underground, but isn't that something we all know!?

Trisha:He is not dead and I know it. What do you want

Hulk:I just want to have a chat of course, let me hold the baby for you..

Trisha whistled and two pit bulls came running and stopped at their tracks growling looking at Hulk. He swallowed and looked at Trisha who was very calm

Trisha:One wrong move and they eat. So ws up!?

Hulk:Haha so you are gonna make your little dogs bite me?

Trisha:They do more than that, they love meat this ones, am sure you will be very delicious, red meat..
Yummy

Hulk:(offended) listen I don't want any trouble with you alright. I just want some papers that Rider left for me, am sure you had many people approach you for them. They belong to me and am sure you know that.

Trisha:What I understand about those papers is, they are the key to Rider's money so how are they

yours?

Hulk:That's my money, many people's money your boyfriend was a thief.

Trisha:Well unfortunately I don't have any papers papa.. Now if you would excuse me I have to put my child to sleep.

Hulk:You..

He charged at her and stopped as the dogs barked and got up from their sitting position.

Trisha:You better leave

Hulk:Who the hell do you think you are?That is my money and..

Trisha:(cut him short) boys... Eat

The dogs growled and charged at him as he ran to the gate, his driver opened the door and ran to the passenger side as one dog grabbed Hulk by the foot

and he screamed shaking it off as it teared his trouser. He closed the door as the dogs kept hitting the car making it shake.. Trisha called them back as Hulk looked at her straight in the eyes through the closed window.

She gave him the same stare as his driver managed to get to the driver's side and drove off with his heart pounding.

The dogs ran back inside the yard as Trisha went and closed the gate. She took Layla and walked inside the house to lay her down. She sighed and touched her head as tears ran down her face.

She walked to the living room and sat down on the couch with her head in her hands crying.

Trisha:Rider why.. Why did you have to leave me with all this trouble. Please give me a sign that you

are alright please.. I know you are not dead. (there was a knock and she looked through the curtain, she opened the door) Tony hey

Tony:Hey.. (looked at her puffy eyes) did i come at a bad time?

Trisha:No its ok.. Come in, they discharged you already?

Tony:Yeah am fully recovered now

Trisha:I heard you almost got a brain damage

Tony:Yeah eish.. My head is always getting hit, haha it must be big.

Trisha:Haha it is actually

Tony:Shee ao mma..

Trisha:Am just kidding, what can i help you with?

Tony:I came to check on you, you know with the whole situation.. How are you?

Trisha:I don't know honestly, one minute i feel like he is really dead then the next i just have this hope that he is not. I want to believe that he is still alive

Tony:(sighed) But the DNA said its him

Trisha:Those bodies were badly burnt and DNA can be faked

Tony:But who would fake his death? And why?

Trisha:I don't know i just don't know but i think he is alive.. Maybe you guys could raid Hulk's house or something.

Tony:We can't do that unless we bring in some evidence that Rider might be alive and we think he has him.

Trisha:Eish ok.. Let me go and make us some tea

She got up and went to the kitchen as he followed her there.

Tony:I don't know if ke bone sentle but i saw some blood outside, what happened?

Trisha:I sent my dogs on Hulk, he was just here

Tony:Oh.. What did he want?

Trisha:I don't know

Tony:Oh alright

Trisha took out the cups as Tony watched her, maybe she didn't trust him because he was a police officer or is it because of their history with him not always believing her.

Pule's house

Phindi helped Pule inside the house as he tried to look with his big swollen eye but he couldn't see anything. Phindi placed him on the couch and sat next to him crying.

Phindi:This is not what i signed up for, why did you let them do this to us? Look at yourself its like you were stung by a thousand bees, can you even see?

Pule:(speaking slowly) i need.. The hospital.. Am too weak.. Call D for me

Phindi:The same one who believes that you killed Rider your friend?. Kana D was your friend he met Rider through you but still he turned on you

Pule:I know.. J ust tell him what happened he will come

Phindi:Am not happy at all.. You are weak Pule, no wonder Rider was the boss you can't even stand up to Hulk. Ke gore wena you can't use your gang to your advantage, o tshaba Hulk. Mxm o gangstera ya mas epa hela waits e

Pule:(a tear ran down his one eye as the words pierced through his heart) am sorry

Phindi:(she looked at him and felt sorry for him, she sighed and took her phone) let me call D..

She dialed the number then Saucy answered the phone.

Saucy:Moghel wa tshela?

Phindi:Eish.. Where is the owner of the phone?

Saucy:He is bathing, heela naare o ne a felela kae Thabiso? Kana the guy was ready to even marry you

Phindi:Mxm fots eke o phona.. Can you give the owner of the phone his phone wa tena

Saucy:(laughed out loud and snorted, she shouted for D) Babe.. Babe Phindi o leditse.. Maphindela the dark queen

Phindi:(as furious as she was she composed herself and did not say anything)..

Saucy:Babe tlherra..

D:Alright alright am here.. Hello

Phindi:Hey.. I need your help, tota Pule needs your services. Hulk thought we stole his money and uuum he totured us, Pule was badly beaten tlherra ka go kopa come and help him.

D:Take him to the hospital

Phindi:You know we can't go there.. Please am begging you

D:Take him to the hospital my shift is starting right

now i will attend to him there

Phindi:Thank you

D:Yeah

Phindi hung up and looked at Pule as flies flew on his wounds. Her heart sank looking at him and waved the flies away. She got up and took him to the car, she locked the house and drove off.

At the hospital

She parked the car then D came with some nurses and a stretcher, they put him on the bed and wheeled him inside. D looked at the dirty Phindi and looked at Pule's leg.

D:Was he shot?

Phindi:What? I don't know.. Was he?

D:Bathong Phindi akere you are the one who was with him

Phindi:(crying) i don't know.. We were separated i don't know.. Is he gonna be ok?

D:(Looked at the leg) he was shot, he lost blood how long did they keep you?

Phindi:I didn't see him for 2 days.. Will he be ok?

D:Stay here i will send a nurse to check you out

Phindi:Please save him, i know you don't like us but please

D:Stay

Phindi remained and watched as they disappeared behind double doors. She put her arms around herself and looked around as people stared at her, it was only when she realized that she should have changed clothes.

She swallowed a painful lump, and sat down on the bench next to some guy who stood up probably because of her smell. Tears streamed down her face as she thought about her life, she used to be

loved, the girl that everyone envied, the Instagram model, the one who got all the likes and reactions.

Now look at herself, dirty and almost killed by drug dealers and all for what? Her jealousy that seemed to never end that she had for Trisha, but why did she get the good things in life. Trisha was also a sinner like her but why was life good for her.

"tsaa".. She heard a voice and lifted her head, she saw Saucy holding a plastic and gave it to her.

Phindi:What is this?

Saucy:Babe said you need a change of clothes because he doubt that you would want to go home before hearing how Pule is doing. So i brought you clothes

Phindi:Why are you helping me?

Saucy:We used to be friends Phindi, me, you and Trisha we were girlfriends. Yeah sure you were a

bitch but we all got along very well until you started plotting against Trisha, le ene hela she loves you ke gore hela you always do bad things to her and this Rider thing might have killed all that care she had for you. Trisha has never fought with you.. You are the one who was trying so hard to fight her.

Phindi:...

Saucy:I hope one day you will come to your senses, wa bona gore i have a mansion and a car all because of my pussy like i told you. I didn't loose focus, people think the things i have are because D bought them for me but no, every night and day i went to hustle with my pussy i saved that money because i had my eyes on the ball. What do you have Phindi?

Phindi:(swallowed)nothing

Suacy:Exactly. You also end up with wounds on your body but you don't listen. Trisha branded you for a reason but you still couldn't listen.. Go and change wa nkg a its too much.

Phindi looked at her embarrassed and she went to the toilets.

~

~

~

Remember to like comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:43] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 36 (91)

At the hospital

After changing the clothes Phindi came back to the

bench and found Saucy gone. She put the plastic down on the floor with the dirty clothes and looked around, her stomach growled and she tightened it for it not to make too much noise.

After waiting for an hour almost losing all her energy, D came out and found her dozing off on the bench, he looked at her and sighed then shook her.

D:Phindi?

Phindi:(jumped) huh? What what's going on?

D:He is stable right now, his life is no longer in danger although he suffered some very serious wounds like his leg. He is gonna need support to get back to shape, he will be using a wheelchair akere you know how to take care of a sick person

Phindi:Yeah its no problem

D:So you will be taking care of him i should depend on you since you both got yourselves into this mess?

Phindi:(swallowed) ee rra i will take care of him

D:Let me ask you this? Do you really love him or what?

Phindi:I do.. At first i didn't but i learned to love him when we were friends and i knew that we will be ok. Ke gore hela we made some very bad decisions and most of them were my fault

D:Alright

The lift opened then Trisha stepped out pushing the pram and saw them together. Phindi looked at her once and looked away unable to look her in the eyes.

D approached Trisha and stared inside the pram moving Layla's blankets.

D:Hello princess.. Awww bonang setlogolo sa ga malome tthe bathong. Hello Little Rider hey..
Mmaagwe Layla

Trisha:Nna e bile ne ke re you can't see me

D:Haha she is always stealing all the attention akere?

Trisha:Very much

D:What are you doing here, whats wrong?

Trisha:She was burning up i became scared and rushed her here

D:Oh alright.. She will be ok though akere they helped you?

Trisha:Yeah gatwe it was just a fever, we better get going

D:Yeah.. Dont think am working with Pule or anything.. They came here with Pule half dead gatwe Hulk totured them for 2 days.

Trisha:Yeah no its alright don't worry about it. Di kgang tsa bo Pule ga ke di tsene as long as someone tells me where my Rider is.

D:You still think he is alive?

Trisha:Yeah and am not loosing hope

D:Alright well take care guys, i will come and check on this little one tomorrow if that's fine

Trisha: Thank you you would have helped me a lot
tota

D: Haha alright.. See you tomorrow then

Trisha: Shapo

D walked back to Phindi and Trisha turned around pushing the pram going out of the hospital.

Inside D directed Phindi to Pule's room and left them. Phindi looked at him sleeping with all the bandages all over him and his leg suspended in the air. She rubbed her arms and sat down on the chair thinking again.

After 30 minutes D walked in back and found her dozed off, he shook her and she woke up looking around the room.

D: Lets go ke go ise lapeng he is gonna wake up

tomorrow only and le wena you are tired.

Phindi:Please call me when he wakes up

D:I will.. Lets go

Phindi:Thank you

Phindi got up then they both walked out with her holding the plastic. They got to D's car and he dropped her off at her house because she was afraid of Pule's house where they were taken.

D drove off as soon as she was inside the house, she locked the door and turned around only to find Hulk sitting on the couch.

Phindi:(tearfully) no.. Please no

Hulk:(chuckled) relax.. Its just me

Phindi:How did you get into my house? What do you want?

Hulk:Haha Hulk can do whatever he wants, where is your boyfriend?

Phindi:He is in the hospital you almost killed him

Hulk:Oh my apologies anyway i need your help

Phindi:So you can accuse me of stealing? No you can do whatever it is that you want on your own

Hulk:Come on..are you still mad about the little incident that took place 2 days ago..

Phindi:Please leave

Hulk:Come on, i will pay you lots of money

Phindi:I don't want your money you can keep it

Hulk:(got up from the couch) thing is P.. Am not asking you, am telling you. You will do this thing wether you like it or not, you don't want to cross me you know that.

Phindi:Please I don't want to do anything

Hulk:(slapped her on her right cheek) thats not what i want to hear

Phindi:(tearfully) ok ok i will do it

Hulk:Good girl.. Come sit down so we can go over the plan

Phindi:Ok

Phindi got up from the floor and sat next to him on the couch.

At the police station

The next day Kgosi joined Tony in the office as they went over the cases they were assigned to.

Kgosi:I heard you went to see Trisha last night, how did it go?

Tony:Where did you hear that?

Kgosi:Haha i had someone watch over her, i didn't like this thing of having this guys coming in and out of her house threatening her.

Tony:Yeah akere, that was a great idea e bile maabane Hulk went there

Kgosi:laughed) and she sent the dogs on him, those dogs are big gatwe they even shook the car

Tony:Wait when did you send this person of yours? Gape who did you send?

Kgosi:I sent him immediately when she was approached yesterday.. Its one of Rider's guys

Tony:(looked around and lowered his voice) you made a deal with Rider's guys? Those guys work for Pule now how can you do that?

Kgosi:Relax man.. When they heard about the incident they quit, they didn't want to follow Pule so they quit, they are more than happy to look after Trisha

Tony:(sighed) i don't know man, i think we shouldn't be trusting anyone right now who belonged or belongs to that gang. Where were they when Rider got betrayed?

Kgosi:Rider was betrayed by one of his man obviously they were all betrayed.. They didn't know anything come on man.

Tony:And why do they listen to you?

Kgosi:I once worked with them, yeah we had a fall out when they found out i was undercover but Rider made it clear that i was not to be touched and am not the enemy so some of them still trust me. Plus this is Trisha we are talking about they wouldn't mind to do anything for her simply because Rider loved her and she gave him a child. They are loyal as fuck

Tony:Alright ok.. So do you think he might be alive?

Kgosi:I don't know man, what i can say is his death was sudden and i still dont believe it but the DNA was positive akere.

Tony:Yeah akere..

Kgosi:So do you think you still have a chance with her?

Tony:I doubt that.. Man she is just so cold and I don't know. Maybe its because she is still mourning but its like she doesn't want to tell me anything

Kgosi:Don't worry she will come around but i think if

she moves on it won't be with you(Tony looked at him) dont get me wrong am just saying looking at what you told me gore what happened i doubt she would come back.

Tony:Well i aint giving up, we have chemistry..
Trisha ke motho yo o shapo am sure she will take me back

Kgosi:Alright.. Did you question that little boy?

Tony:Nah not yet i didn't want to disturb him at school, it will raise some noise.

They continued discussing a case and exchanging papers.

At the hospital

Phindi breathed out and opened the door, she looked at Pule who was facing the other way. She went to the side where he was facing and his eyes moved to her, all he wanted to do was make her happy, prove to everyone that Rider wasn't better

than him but that cost him everything and everyone.

Phindi:Hey

Pule:Thank you for bringing me to the hospital

Phindi:It was the least i could do

Pule:And am freeing you from all this, i realise now that i can never make you happy and i will never be like or better than Rider. I was just fine being myself le ene Rider tota he was a good friend and partner or boss or whatever.. I think he didn't see that he was acting like the boss because he wasn't bossy he just took charge i guess that's what made him look like the boss. So Phindi you have suffered enough being with me i think its best you go

Phindi:Are you breaking up with me?

Pule:I can never make you happy, all we do is call trouble to ourselves.

Phindi:That may be true but i believe we will be happy in future we just have to make wise decisions from now on..

Pule:What are you saying?

Phindi:(sighed) i know you think that i don't love you but i do, i learned to love you and am sorry for influencing you to do all the bad things like selling your friend. Am sorry and am here to stay

Pule:(tearfully) i don't even deserve all that, i took Layla's father away from her, i don't even deserve to live

Phindi:That's why i want to make things right (wiped her tears) Hulk attacked me last night

Pule:What? No we need help this guy is getting out of control.. What did he want this time?

Phindi:He said i should get closer to Trisha and steal Layla.. I agreed because he was about to kill me but i cant do it.. I have done so many bad things to Trisha i cant take her child

"well you are gonna have to".. They both raised their heads to the door to see who was talking...

~

~

~

Remember to like, comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:43] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 37 (92)

At the hospital

The next day Pule looked at the ceiling thinking about what was to transpire today, he hated that he couldn't do anything and it could be dangerous. Phindi wasn't that skilled in protecting herself and should she get caught she wouldn't be able to

defend herself all she dependent on was fleeing.

He sighed and hoped that the plan goes on smoothly, forgive me Rider. Please.

At Hulk's house

Phindi looked at the food before her and put the fork down as Hulk pushed half of a Russian in his whole mouth. He chewed and wiped his mouth with the napkin and chewed the last that was left in his mouth.

Hulk:Why aren't you eating?

Phindi:I had my breakfast this morning

Hulk:Oh alright, so are you ready for today?

Phindi:Its not like i have a choice

Hulk:Its good that you know that

Phindi:But what do you want with the baby? She is

just a child she hasn't done anything to you

Hulk:Children pay for their parent's sins you know that. Besides that child is a ticket to what i want, if they don't give me my things then she will surely die, then the next person and the next. Am starting with the child because I know she is worth everything, they won't care about the money so they will surely give me what i want

Phindi:Who is they?

Hulk:Kgm..Trisha and her friends

Phindi:Oh alright.. (looked at the time) i better get going she agreed to see me ka 12

Hulk:Alright.. How is Pule doing by the way?

Phindi:He will be fine

Hulk:Alright.. You are better than him you know, he should learn one or two things from you.. That guy is a pussy

Phindi:Yeah.. I doubt I would even learn anything from myself

Hulk:Dont be hard on yourself, we have all done bad

things its survival of the fittest. Some people gotta be hurt on the way to victory.

Phindi:I guess so.. I better get going

Hulk:Ok my dear, you know where to meet us akere?
(with a funny accent)

Phindi:Yes sir

Hulk:Good girl.. Dont you dare try to betray me. You will regret it

She walked out and sighed holding onto her bag, what was she doing? She won't survive this, what if i ran back home.. Yeah that would be better but no.. Hulk might find me and kill me and my parents no i cant involve innocent in this. She got inside the car and drove off to Trisha's house.

Rider's house

Trisha put Layla in her cot in the living room and went to the kitchen to get her bottle, she positioned her and put the bottle inside her mouth then heard a

door knock.

She watched as Layla drank the milk with no struggles and went to open the door. She sighed looking at Phindi and felt all the anger build up inside her, she had wished that she doesn't show up because she wasn't ready to see her stupid face apologizing.

Nywae want to apologize nywae want to apologize, nxla bitch how many times have you said that to me eses.

Trisha:Hi

Phindi:Hey... Uum can i come in?

Trisha:Yeah sure come in

Phindi:Thanks

Phindi walked inside the house and sat down on the

couch as Trisha looked at her wishing she could strangle her right there on the couch and watch her die.

Trisha:(Sitting down) what can i help you with?

Phindi:Uum.. I wanted to apologize and i know that i have said this a thousand times after doing something bad to you and am sorry about that too. What i did was very horrible and I know i cant change what happened all i can do is say that am sorry.

Trisha:(sighed) this is gonna be a long talk, let me go and make some tea

Phindi:Ok

Trisha got up and checked on Layla, she was still sucking on her milk as her eyes shined looking at her mother. She went to the kitchen then Phindi got up and sat down again, her heart was pounding very fast. Her palms were very sweaty as she rubbed her

hands together.

What if this goes wrong and the dogs eat me, oh my god what if they attack me and I drop the baby and they eat her. Fuck.. Focus Phindi just get a grip this will go well. She got up and stole a glance in the kitchen looking at Trisha leaning inside the bin throwing some trash.

She tip toed to the cot and gently took baby Layla and put her bottle in her mouth. Layla sucked on the bottle looking at Phindi with her shiny eyes, Phindi's heart broke and felt her legs get heavy. Her phone received a message and she knew she was being watched they were probably telling her to hurry up.

She looked back at the kitchen hearing the kettle boil the water, she tip toed out of the house and walked fast to the car that was waiting for her outside. She got in the passenger seat and the driver drove off.

Trisha came with a tray and paused looking at the empty couch, her heart skipped as something told her to look at the baby cot, the tray fell down as the cups broke and the tea contents spilled on the floor.

Trisha:(tearfully) no.. Please god no this can't be happening no... Layla.. Layla baby where are you?

She shouted for her running around the living room looking behind everything, maybe a miracle happened and she already learned how to crawl.. But how would she have gotten out of the cot. She ran around the whole house and then went to Rider's storage.

She wiped her tears and picked three guns, she took 5 throwing knives and took a box of bullets. She ran to the car dialing Phindi's number.

At the drop place

The car that had Phindi and layla drove through the compound and they looked at Phindi and their guy who was driving.

Inside the house Hulk counted money and drugs as his man surrounded the whole place. Phindi swallowed and got out of the car holding Layla in her arms wrapped around in blankets.

The man escorted her inside as she held onto Layla looking at all the armed man inside that building. She finally reached Hulk and he looked at her as he smiled

Hulk:Oh my god. You did it P.. I thought you would chicken out oh my god. Hey you there take the baby from her she must be exhausted

Man:Yes sir

Hulk:Am so proud of you P.. I thought you would

chicken out to be honest

The man approached Phindi and stretched out his hands to take the baby, Phindi looked at him and at the baby, she handed her over to the man who looked at Phindi then at the baby.

Man:You..

Before he could finish talking he was shot down dropping the dummy that Phindi had given to him. Hulk and his man jumped as the police came in shooting at the ones who were resisting.. Hulk grabbed his short gun and ran as his man covered him.

Phandu:I got him

Trisha:Dont loose him

Tony:I will help him out

The guys ran in the other direction to meet Hulk at the other side, Ruby took Phindi outside to safety then Trisha and Kgosì looked around the room.

Trisha:Upstairs.. He has to be here

Kgosì:Alright lets go, stay behind me

They shot their way up and checked every room but there was nothing. They arrived at the last room and found cuffs thrown on the floor and some blood stains.

Trisha:(lowering her gun) no.. He is supposed to be here.. No.. God no

Kgosì:(sighed) he is not here Trisha you tried

Trisha:(tearfully) no.. This can't be happening Rider no you are supposed to be here. No

She fell on her knees as she cried out loud, Kgosi looked else where because her cry broke his heart into pieces.

Kgosi:Trish he is gone just accept that

Trisha:(screaming) no.. He is not dead he was here.. Who did they keep in here if not him

Kgosi:They have different people captured all the time

Trisha:No.. Please no.. This can't be happening no

She sat on the floor as Kgosi sat next to her and hugged her as she cried. Tony came running as Kgosi pointed the gun at the door still holding Trisha.

Yesterday

At the hospital

"well you are gonna have to" they both raised their heads and looked at the door to see who was talking.

Phindi:Trisha.. What are you doing here?

Trisha:I came to ask your boyfriend to tell me what he did with my boyfriend but then i heard a very interesting thing. Hulk wants my daughter

Phindi:Please believe me i wouldn't take her, he would rather kill me in fact i was about to tell Pule that we should run away.

Trisha:You are not going anywhere, you are gonna do exactly as Hulk said.

P and P:What?.

Trisha:Yes.. You two sold my husband now you are gonna help me get him back.

Pule:Trisha I know this is hard for you but Rider is dead

Trisha:I knew Hulk would keep you out of the dark. Hulk knows where I don't know where the papers are and there is only one person who knows. Rider.. So.. Hulk wants the baby to give him some motivation so he can tell him where the papers are. What else would he want Layla for because he knows i don't know anything, i would say he wants to force me but i know nada. (looked at Phindi) so.. Are we doing this or not?

Phindi:You will be using your child as bait

Trisha:Hardly.. You will give Hulk a dummy because Layla will be taken by Nthabiseng immediately you get inside the car.

Pule:This is dangerous Trisha

Trisha:Dont you fucking tell me about dangerous because this is all your fault.. I dont fucking care if Phindi dies or you while doing this.. This is your fault

Phindi:I will do it....

~

~

~

Remember to like, comment and share

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:43] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 38 (93)

Yesterday

At the hospital

Phindi:You will be using your child as bait

Trisha:Hardly.. You will give Hulk a dummy because

Layla will be taken by Nthabiseng immediately you get inside the car.

Pule: This is dangerous Trisha

Trisha: Don't you fucking tell me about dangerous because this is all your fault.. I don't fucking care if Phindi dies or you while doing this.. This is your fault

Phindi: I will do it....

Pule: Babe no.. This is dangerous please

Phindi: It's the least I could do honestly, I know it won't make up for what I did but it's something.

Trisha: Great it's settled then.. I will talk to the police so they can assist us with the plan

Pule: (sighed) Trisha this is dangerous, I get that you want Rider but he is dead just live with it.

Trisha: (looked at him once) nxa.. Phindi I will meet you at the police station later. Don't disappoint me

Trisha walked out and Phindi looked at Pule, she

could see the worry in his eyes but she had to do this.

Phindi:Babe i will be fine.. Let me do this for us ok

Pule:You know what Hulk is capable of please

Phindi:I know thats why i have to help them for the sake of Layla.. Who knows what he would do to that child?

Pule:i guess you are right.. Am proud of you babe.

Phindi:Thank you

Pule:I don't know if this would be useful but while i was held at the Redemption i heard that there was some guy in the other room, no one except Hulk and his right hand could enter, if Trisha's gut feeling is right then it might be Rider and they will definitely take Layla there.

Phindi:The Redemption ke eng?

Pule:Its a place where Hulk does all his killings and torturings he calls it the Redemption.. And one thing also.. No one knows Hulk's right hand man but i

hear he is always among us.

Phindi:Nna jaanong wa ntshosa

Pule:Dont worry babe.. I think if you share the information of the plan with the police only, a few people then i think the right hand man won't know.

Phindi:(sighed) eish ok.. Have you eaten?

Pule:Nah.. I dont have an appetite

Phindi:I will force it down on you ee

Pule tried to smile but his face was too swollen to let him do that.

At the police station

The officer accompanied Trisha to Kgosi and Tony's office then he knocked. He opened the door and led her inside before walking out.

The guys looked at her confused wondering if

anything had happened.

Tony:Hey.. What brings you here.. Did something happen?

Trisha:Yes something happened

Kgosi:What happened? Is it Hulk?

Trisha:This morning i went to visit Pule at the hospital and i found him and Phindi talking about how Hulk wants Phindi to steal my baby and take her to him.

Both:What?

Tony:Did she agree? I won't b surprised if she did

Trisha:No i actually i found her talking about how they should run away and not do it. I convinced her to take the child and follow my plan instead

Kgosi:Your plan?

Trisha:Yes.. (she sat down) think about it, why would Hulk want Layla unless if he has Rider.

Tony:What?

Trisha:Hulk has Rider and he wants to use Layla to force him to tell him where the papers are

Tony:Doesn't he want to force you? I thought you knew where the papers are

Trisha:I was just blaffing i know nothing..and he knows that. The only person who does is Rider and hence taking Layla will get him to talk.

Kgosi:So you actually believe that he has him?

Trisha:He has him i know it.. And i need your help

Kgosi:With what?

Trisha's phone received a message from Phindi and she read it.

Trisha:Gatwe Hulk has a right hand who is not known by anyone it might be anyone we know so the plan has to be between the three of us.

Tony:What?

Trisha:You guys are the only ones who can know

about this.. Even bo Blake or Phandu they can't know whats happening

Kgosi:Ok.. Lets hear the plan

Trisha told them the whole plan that she had made on her way there, they commented and changed some things.

The Present

Kgosi:Trish he is gone just accept that

Trisha:(screaming) no.. He is not dead he was here.. Who did they keep in here if not him

Kgosi:They have different people captured all the time

Trisha:No.. Please no.. This can't be happening no

She sat on the floor as Kgosi sat next to her and

hugged her as she cried. Tony came running as Kgosì pointed the gun at the door still holding Trisha. He lowered the gun and let go of Trisha.

Kgosì: Did you get him?

Tony: No he got away.. Phandu got jumped and i was too

Trisha: (wiped her tears) by who?

Tony: I don't know it happened too fast e bile we weren't expecting anyone else

Trisha: It must be the right hand.. Its someone we know

Kgosì: It could be that it was one of Hulk's guys

Trisha: No.. This person among us tipped Hulk and told him we were coming so they moved Rider. I can bet on it

Tony: Trish.. Can't you just accept that he is gone?

Trisha: (shouted) noo.. You just want me to move on because you think i will take you back. I won't.. Let

me save you some time Tony before you waste it on me. Forget about me and find someone else..

(tearfully) Rider is alive i know it

Tony:Ok

He walked out with his heart breaking into little pieces, he walked downstairs trying to keep the tears from falling.

Inside the room Kgosi looked at Trisha and wondered what to do.. One minute she looked like she had lost all hope the next she was full of it. But hey it was good that she told Tony not to wait, the guy will finally let go and move on, hopefully with a good woman this time.

Kgosi:We better go.. You have to go and get Layla so we can take you some place safe. Its not good that Hulk escaped

Trisha:Lets go

They walked downstairs as Phindi got out of the car and met them halfway.

Phindi:What happened?

Kgosi:Hulk escaped.. Its better that you come with us so we can take you guys to a safe house.

Phindi:And Rider?

Kgosi:He wasn't there.. He was probably moved or something gape we are not sure if it was him being held there.

Phindi:(looked at Trisha) ok so what about Pule?
Will he be ok?

Kgosi:We will have two guards at his room.. Get in the car we have to go

The girls got in the car with Trisha's mind far away starring out of the window. Kgosi approached Phandu and Tony

Kgosi: We have to get them to safety Hulk will surely come back for them

Tony: Take Ruby.. We will stay behind

Kgosi: Alright

Tony: And Kgosi?

Kgosi: Yeah..

Tony: Make sure she is safe.. All of them

Phandu: (wiped the blood at the back of his head where he was hit) that's Tony's history.. Important merchandise (laughed)

Tony: Eish wena kana

Kgosi laughed and walked back to the car, he saw Ruby talking to the other officers and decided otherwise. He got inside the car and drove off.

They picked up Layla at Nthabiseng's house and

immediately went to the safe house where Trisha's dogs and some of Rider's man had been placed. Always have a plan B right.

They walked inside the house and Phindi went straight to the shower while Trisha laid the sleeping Layla on the bed and massaged her neck.

Kgosi walked in and looked at Layla and at Trisha. She seemed so exhausted.

Kgosi:I will sleep here in the living room just so you guys can sleep well knowing gore ke teng

Trisha:(sighed) thank you

Kgosi:You did your best don't beat yourself up

Trisha:I keep feeling like i failed him and i have lost him for good

Kgosi:Hey.. Its ok

He got closer to her and hugged her as she hugged him too, he slowly broke the hug and turned his head down lifting her face with his finger on her chin. Their lips collided as Kgosi parted Trisha's cold lips with his tongue and she kissed him back.

They both stepped back immediately and Kgosi looked around as Trisha turned the other way.

Kgosi:Am sorry

Trisha:Its ok.. It was just a mistake

Kgosi:Yeah uum.. I better go and check things outside.

Trisha:Yeah

Kgosi walked out while Trisha was still facing the other way. What the fuck was she she doing, what if Kgosi is the right hand man, but no he couldn't be. But then who could it be..

She massaged her head which was now aching, she has to go to the kitchen and look for some painkillers or drink water but shit Kgosi was there she couldn't face him right now....

~

~

~

Sorry for the mistakes.. Typed with one eye open .
Like comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:44] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 39 (94)

At the safe house

The next morning Trisha woke up and jumped from the bed realizing that Layla wasn't next to her. She quickly got out of bed and ran out of the room calling her name

Trisha:Layla.. Baby.. Kgosi?

Kgosi:In the living room

Trisha:(She walked in and found Layla on Kgosi's lap sucking on her bottle of milk) oh my god.. I thought.. Jesus

Kgosi:She was crying in the morning, it looks like you were very tired last night you couldn't hear her.. (laughed) she even slapped you but you didn't move i had to check if indeed you are breathing.

Trisha:(she sighed and smiled touching her head) i slept with an aching head i must have passed out. Did she cry for long?

Kgosi:No for about 30 3 minutes, i changed her

diaper and made her new milk. O gana go robala
this is her second bottle

Trisha:Ema pele.. E le gore what time is it?

Kgosi:Haha its 10 am.. She woke up ka 6.

Trisha:She will soon sleep dont worry.. Thank you

Kgosi:Its alright.. Go to mummy

Trisha:Can you hold her for a moment i want to bath
first

Kgosi:Alright no problem go ahead

Trisha:And if she falls asleep you can go and lay
her on the middle of the bed jaaka o bona a setse a
thulamets e jaana..

They laughed looking at Layla whose eyes were
slowly shutting then she quickly pulled the tit of the
bottle with her tongue and sucked as her eyes shut
completely.

Kgosi:Eish kana if i put her to sleep now she will

wake up and cry

Trisha:Yep.. Wait for her to sleep for about 5 minutes i will take her.

Kgosi:Alright.. So how do you feel now?.. I mean the headache

Trisha:Its still here eish.. Is there some painkillers around?

Kgosi:Ga ke sure.. Check the cupboards and the drawers

Phindi:(yawning walking into the living room) morning

Kgosi:Hello

Phindi:You guys look cute together (Trisha and Kgosi both looked in different directions as Phindi looked at them confused) i meant you and Layla, its cute how you are holding her.

Kgosi:Oh alright..

Phindi:(laughed) i didn't mean you guys hell no you would make a horrible couple(they looked at her) ok i better drag myself to the kitchen because ke bua

nonsense hela.. Bye

Kgosi:Will you guys be ok together here?

Trisha:Haha we have lived in the same house together before so yeah.

Kgosi:Alright.. My time is up i better get to work

Trisha:Oh yeah kana.. Let me take her

Trisha took Layla from Kgosi as she made small crying sounds and she shushed her until she fell asleep.

Kgosi:I will keep you guys updated

Trisha:Thank you

He left the house and Trisha walked to the bedroom, she put layla on the bed and put pillows around her so she doesn't fall. She went to the kitchen and found Phindi taking out the eggs and bacon.

Phindi: Am making breakfast, you are making lunch akere

Trisha:(looked at her)..

Phindi:Am not saying lets be friends again and i wouldn't mind that but i respect your choice and am giving you space. And i wont poison your food don't worry

Trisha:Its ok i will make lunch ee but you will have to watch Layla

Phindi:(with wide eyes) And change her diaper?

Trisha:Haha yes especially that one

Phindi:Make breakfast i will make lunch

Trisha:Am going to bath mma you are making breakfast

Trisha walked off and walked to the bathroom as Phindi thought about changing a baby's diaper, she didn't even know which way it has to be put on, oh

well she will have to learn then, maybe this way
Trisha's heart will be warmed up and forgive her.

At the police station

Kgosi walked in the office putting on his blazer as
everyone looked at him.

Kago:You are late

Kgosi:Sorry i had to go home and bath.. I slept at
the safe house to make sure everything is fine.

Kago:Oh alright thats good

Kgosi:Yeah.. Whats going on? Why is everyone here?

Kago:I heard about there being a right hand man
and i was wondering why you couldn't trust your
team about this information

Tony:Sir i did mention that it could be any of us so it
was best to keep things to ourselves

Kago:No what I don't get is how can you not trust
me.. I single handily picked each of you so i know

you. If there is someone who is a traitor here then it has to be out of this team because i didn't not pick wrong people. I studied each nd everyone of you and i expect team work and trust among each and everyone of you.

Kgosi:Well Sir you don't know us that well and it could be that the person is right here among us listening to us give them our plans.. Laughing at us

Everyone looked at each other as Kago shook his head.

Kago:Its no one here trust me.. This is what this people want, to break you and you are falling right into the trap. Dont do this.. I hope I have made my self clear.. Guys no making plans and keeping information for yourselves ok

Kgosi:Yeah sure

Kago:Detective

Kgosi:I meant yes sir

Kago:Good.. Get to work

Kago walked out as everyone dispersed to their offices leaving Tony and Kgosì in their office.

Kgosì:(sat down) this is messed up, how the hell did he find out?

Tony:I have no idea.. Must be that people overheard us talking ko Redemption kwa.. But either way now this person is gonna clean their tracks very well

Kgosì:Exactly.. Gape it could be any of us.. Le ene Kago he could be the person we are looking for

Tony:Or you

Kgosì:Or you

Tony:Haha i have kids i wouldn't gamble with their lives like that

Kgosì:Haha we are playing that card now.. Nnyaa rra le nna ga se nna

Tony:Alright... So how is Trisha?

Kgosi:(remembered the kiss) kgm uum.. She is fine..
Ke mo tlogetse a tlhapa and Phindi was making
breakfast i think

Tony:I hope they dont kill each other

Kgosi:Yeah but i think they are fine, Phindi risked
her life to help her.

Tony:Yeah akere.. Was she still crying?

Kgosi:Of course.. Trisha cries for Rider everyday
man, she has even lost weight.

Tony:Eish..i hope one day she will let go.

Kgosi:Yeah akere

Kgosi looked at Tony and found him watching him,
it felt like he knew what happened.

Kgosi:lets go and hunt for Hulk

Tony:I should be asking you his right hand

Kgosi:Haha wa swaba

They laughed and took their stuff and went to the Redemption.

At the hospital

Pule looked at Ruby as she talked to the officers that would be guarding his room, she finished talking to them and approached his bed.

Ruby:Hey traitor

Pule:What?

Ruby:Oh sorry.. I meant the whole you betrayed Rider and Trisha thing.. You know

Pule:Oh.. Thats none of your business

Ruby:It is now that i was assigned with guarding you and questioning you. So lets chat

Pule:Question me about what? What happened?

Ruby:Oh they didn't tell you why you are being

guarded? Your little friend Hulk ran away last night. We didn't find Rider and your girlfriend and Trisha are under the witness protection right now, even i don't know where.

Pule:What? You let him get away? That guy is dangerous he will find them and kill them.

Ruby:Relax only Kgosiknows where they are that's how things work now. We are not supposed to know so i doubt he will know where they are unless Kgosiknows is the right hand man that's being wanted

Pule:Shit this is fucked up.. This is bad.

Ruby:Just help us catch him.. Do you maybe know where he could have ran off to?

Pule:No.. He never shared anything with me, he didn't trust me no matter what i did

Ruby:Even selling Rider to him

Pule:(sighed) yes even that.. He trusted his right hand more than anyone.. I tried to find out who it is in fact the reason why i got beaten up like this was because i was snooping around and they thought i

had stolen from him.

Ruby:So you have no idea where he could have ran to?

Pule:Nah.. I wouldn't hesitate to help you if i knew J aanong owaii

Ruby:Eish so it means you are of no use.. Why are we even guarding you, i would say its a waste of time.

Pule:Excuse me

Ruby:I don't even know why Hulk was thinking that you are a threat.. You are just useless Pule, very useless. Even Rider died putting up a fight but you.. Nx nx nx you are weak

Pule:(his eyes widened as he remembered hearing those words once at the the redemption) its you isn't it?

Ruby:(smiled)..there is one thing you should know though.. Am not the right hand man, Hulk is.

Pule:Nooo

Ruby took his pillow and put it on his face as he closed his eyes and tears fell down to the sides of his face. She placed the gun with a silencer on top of the pillow straight on his forehead and pulled the trigger.

She took off the pillow and put back under his head placing him nicely as blood got out of the little bullet hole. She walked outside and talked to the guards.

Ruby: Dont disturb him he is still sleeping

Guard:But ma'am

Ruby leaned over hugging him as he froze breathing in her sweet perfume and enjoying the soft touch of her boobs while she pointed the gun to him and pulled the trigger. She aimed the gun at the other one that was sitting next to him and pulled the trigger.

She broke the hug and placed them nicely leaning against the wall. She walked away as if nothing happened as blood dripped under the bench.

~

~

~

Remember to like, comment and share. Sorry i couldn't post the morning insert.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:44] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 40 (95)

At the safe house

During the day Phindi watched a movie on the tv while eating simba chips she had found in the drawers. Trisha came in tying her hair and put her hands on her waist.

Trisha:Aren't those expired?

Phindi:(checked the date) they still taste hood though

Trisha:Good luck running to the toilet

Phindi:Mala ame a omeletse so they will be helping me out. There are no snacks in this house

Trisha:Its a safe house Phindi its not a resort or something

Phindi:Still they could put something nice like snacks so the witness could keep their minds out of wanting to be killed you know.. Chew on something to get things off your mind.

Trisha:I don't get it

Phindi:Never mind.. Hey can you call Kgosi i have been trying to call Pule but i cant reach him i want to know how he is doing.

Trisha:I don't have a phone Kgosi took it, wait you have a phone?

Phindi:Am not supposed to have it?

Trisha:Why did he take mine and not yours?

Phindi:Uum maybe because am the responsible and wena you are held bent on going out there to find Rider making stupid decisions.

Trisha:So that's what you also think

Phindi:Its not what we think its what we know..

Trisha you are very impulsive e kare you want to make Layla an orphan. Leave this to the police if it fails then fine you tried so you move on.

Trisha:(sighed going to the kitchen) he is alive and i know it

Phindi:Alright keep saying that maybe it will be true

Trisha:You and Pule are the cause of this to begin with, haven't you been so jealous we wouldn't be

here. My fiance could be dead or tortured as we speak and your stupid boyfriend is in the hospital right now because he almost lost his life.. Guess what Phindi its all your fault nyla.

Phindi:(swallowed) and i said am sorry do you have to remind me every chance you get?

Trisha:You..

She paused and looked at Kgosi who entered with long face. Trisha's heart pounded as she looked at his sad face.

Trisha:What is it? What happened?

Kgosi:(looked at Phindi) am sorry

Trisha:(looked at Phindi who stopped chewing) whats going on?

Kgosi:(sighed) Pule was killed this morning and the two guards that were guarding him. Am so sorry but he is no more

Phindi:(smiled tearfully) this is a joke right.. Haha its not funny stop joking like that.

Kgosi:Phindi..

Phindi:(raised her voice as tears streamed down her face) no.. Nnyaa Kgosi you told me that he is under good hands nothing will happen to him..no it can't be. He is still alive right

Trisha:P..

Phinidi:(tearfully) Ae Trisha.. You have been telling me gore Rider is alive so is Pule. He can't be dead no i refuse to believe it.. (crying) i can feel it.. I.. I can feel it.. He is dead isn't he.. He is really gone.. Please tell me its a lie. Please

She slipped down on the floor and got on her knees crying as tears and mucus met on her lips and down to her chin. She screamed waking up Layla from the other room as Trisha ran to shush her while Kgosi pat Phindi on the back.

Phindi:What happened?

Kgosi:We are still investigating we are not sure if it was the right hand man or Hulk himself

Phindi: no it cant be happening please no

Kgosi:Am really sorry

Phindi:(sniffled) can i see him?

Kgosi:Am afraid you can't, we can't risk having you outside. We dont even know who the right hand man is it might be someone in our team or our friends we don't know so we can't risk it.

Phindi:He only has me.. He has to have a proper burial please

Kgosi:You will definitely give him a proper burial just hang on a bit we are close

Kgosi:Close wa eng Kgosi you guys aren't getting anywhere.

Kgosi:There are some things we haven't shared with you guys its for your own safety just trust us.

Phindi:You are lying.. You are just trying to make

me feel better Kgosi o maaka.

Kgosi:(sighed) you don't have to believe me, just trust us.

Trisha came from the room and found them on the floor. She kneeled next to Phindi and hugged her..

Trisha:Am sorry

Phindi:It's ok.. Now i know how you felt right.

Trisha:P..

Phindi:Its ok.. Excuse me am gonna lie down.
Everyone one dies right

She got up as they looked at her and she went to her room. Kgosi looked at Trisha and rubbed his nose.

Kgosi:I better get going, look after her

Trisha:Yeah.. So do you have any leads?

Kgosi:I can't discuss it with you

Trisha:What?

Kgosi:(smiled) like i said, we don't know who the right hand man is so the information will be shared between the team only. You got friends bo Nthabiseng who have friends so who knows maybe thats how we loose information

Trisha:Wait.. Are you trying to say Nthabiseng could be the bad guy?

Kgosi:Am not saying that.. Am just saying it would be much safer if the information just stayed between the team only.

Trisha:So you don't trust me is that it?

Kgosi:(sighed) i better get going i will see you later

Trisha:Kgosi

He moved forward and hugged her then whispered in her ear "i might be bugged, we have a lead just

leave this to us" he kissed her cheek and broke the hug then walked out.

Trisha froze there looking at the door and sighed rubbing the back of her neck. What was the kiss for.. She shrugged her shoulders and walked to Phindi's room, she knocked and there was no reply then she walked away.

She stopped at the living room and looked back suspiciously. She went back to the room and opened the door and there was no one in the room.

Trisha:Shit.. And she says i make stupid decisions

She ran into the room and took her top then ran outside and found the guards, she whistled for one of her dogs and put the top on its nose.

Guard1:Ma'am what are you doing?

Trisha:Phindi escaped... Where the hell were you guys?

Guard 2:What? When?

Trisha:(rubbing the dog's head) a few minutes ago she is on foot and its definitely dangerous. Find her girl

She took the long leash as the dog barked and sniffed running to the back, it jumped the fence and Trisha jumped too as two guards followed her. The dog barked and started running making Trisha to run too

They saw Phindi up ahead as she ran when she saw them, Trisha let go of the leash and the dog ran after Phindi as her legs felt heavy but she was still running. Is Trisha crazy now, is she trying to kill her with that beast of hers.

Before she could see it, the dog jumped on top of her as she screamed covering her face with her arms as the dog saliva fell on her arms and face.

Trisha:Easy girl.. (whistled) come here

Phindi:(crying) get it off please.. Get it off

The dog got off Phindi and ran back to Trisha and sat down taking out its tongue. Trisha walked to Phindi who was on the floor and squatted next to her

Trisha:I get that you are hurting but this is not the way to do it.

Phindi:(crying) i just want to see him.

Trisha:And you will but right now you are just putting us all in danger. This is stupid

Phindi:You won't understand

Trisha:(chuckled) oh wow.. Alright fine Phindi i don't

understand but you are not putting my daughter in danger so get up lets go.

Phindi:If i get caught they will just kill me they won't know a thing about you and your kid.

Trisha:You will be tortured and you will definitely tell them where to find us. You are weak Phindi and right now you are not in the right state of mind.
Take her

The guards helped Phindi to get up and they walked back to the safe house while looking around for anything suspicious.

At the police station

Tony locked the door and looked at Kgosi as they whispered.

Tony:Are you sure about this?

Kgosi:Yeah.. We tell Kago that we found nothing

and follow the lead ourselves. Tony we can't trust no one and honestly i don't buy Ruby's story

Tony:(sighed) Yeah me too...i want to sneak into Kago's office and check out her file. You could be right about this

Kgosi:You see..it needs to stay behind us no telling Phandu or Blake because you know they will definitely tell Kago and he will be on and on with the team thing. He doesn't want to admit that he might have missed something on her

Tony:Yeah.. So even the location of Trisha and Phindi i cant know it? Yeah gone don't tell me

Kgosi:Its safer if am the only one who knows

Tony:Yeah.. Lets get started.. Whats the plan again?

Kgosi:Ruby.. Well if am right she will lead us to Rider or Hulk. She wants Rider or had a crush on him and when she learns that am doing something with Trisha she will definitely go to brag ko go Rider. Girls are like that they can't keep things to themselves especially if they know it will work on their favor.

Tony:Alright

Tony thought about the whole plan and they unlocked the door and walked out.

~

~

~

Thank you to everyone who wished me a happy birthday .. Even though there were no presents .. And am getting so many friend requests from you guys i will attend them. Remember to like, comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:44] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 41 (96)

At a Jewellery shop

Kgosi and Tony sat in the office of the shop owner as he went through the shop records. He looked at the anklet they had brought and typed more on the keyboard.

Kgosi:Anything?

Man:Am still searching.. Oh here it is.. This anklet is here and also in three other shops.

Tony:Can you check how many you have sold in this one and to whom?

Man:Certainly sir

Tony:Thanks

The man typed in again and printed the information for them. He got up and took the papers from the printer and gave them to them.

Kgosi: Thank you for your cooperation

Man: No problem.. I also printed the map for the other shops with the same anklet.

Kgosi: (shook his hand) thank you so much.

Man: Goodluck

The duo walked out of the man's office and walked to the car, they got inside and sat there going through the papers.

Kgosi: Shit there is no Ruby here

Tony: Or a hulk either.. Kante Hulk is it his name or?

Kgosi: Yeah that's the name and some Russian one it's hard to pronounce.

Tony:Or maybe they used J ida's name to buy the anklet

Kgosi:I doubt that..i checked his name too its not here

Tony:.(started the car) fuck lets check the other shops

Kgosi:Yeah.. (his phone rang and he looked at Tony) its Kago

Tony:Keep it cool

Kgosi:(answered) sir

Kago:Where did you and Morwaake go?

Kgosi:We are looking for a robbery suspect sir did you need something from us?

Kago:No i will talk to you when you get here

Kgosi:Ok thank you sir

Kago:Shapo

Kgosi hung up the phone and it rang again, it was

Phindi's number.

Kgosi:Hello

Trisha:Hey

Kgosi:Hey did something happen? Is Phindi alright?

Trisha:She ran kgantele but we were able to bring her back.... kante kgantele what were you talking about? And dont worry i broke Phindi's phone into pieces and it was bugged i removed it.. So whats going on?

Kgosi:Ok you are clever i will give you that..haha kana you are the master of bugging you once invaded Blake and Tony's privacy

Trisha:(laughed) it was n't invading privacy it was presents that were coming from me. Tell me what's going on gore re nne ready

Kgosi:Be ready for what Trisha? J ust sit tight we will handle this please

Trisha:And who is we? Wena le Tony?

Kgosi:Yeah.. Right now we are following a very important lead and i need you to stay there and take care of your daughter and also keep an eye on Phindi

Trisha:Yeah its alright i released the dogs they are going around the yard

Kgosi:And where are the guards?

Trisha:Haha hiding in their guard house.. Ba tshaba my sweethearts

Kgosi:Haha Trisha go and put those dogs back in their house i trust those men to look after you

Trisha:(sighed) yes sir.. Please promise me that you will share whatever information you find with me

Kgosi:I will do that just sit tight.. Shapo i gotta go

Trisha:Ok bye

He hung up the phone and looked at Tony who had jealousy written all over his face but he had to keep his cool.

Kgosi:You okay?

Tony:Yeah am good

Kgosi:Alright

Tony:You want her right?

Kgosi:Want who?

Tony:Trisha i know you want her and i can see you love her. (chuckled) i noticed it when you first talked about her, you actually lied to us saying it was the first time you saw Trisha that day at the station right?

Kgosi:Morwaake

Tony:(angrily hit the steering wheel) fucking answer me

Kgosi:Calm down man geez

Tony parked in front of the shop and locked the car as soon as Kgosi was about to step out.

Kgosi:(sighed) what do you want?

Tony:Answer me

Kgosi:No.. I dont want to... go eng kante? Am not the one who said Trisha should refuse to give you back love

Tony:(took out his gun and aimed it at him) am gonna ask you one last time, you lied to us akere, you have seen Trisha before.

Kgosi:Come on man put the gun down whats wrong with you?

Tony:(cocked it) it once slipped while i was talking to Rider, you have seen Trisha before?

Kgosi:Ok yeah maybe i have seen her before so what?

Tony:You lied to the team.. You are here accusing Ruby of lying when you are also hiding some things from us.

Kgosi:Ok I admit i lied about knowing Trisha but thats the only thing i lied about... Yes i fucking love

her, i have for a while now. I once saw her at Rider's place before she ran because of the alphabet thingy.. We actually talked for a while but she was shy she couldn't look at me straight am sure thats why he doesn't remember me. (sighed) i know you want her too man but i have loved her for years and i stayed away because of the love i knew she had for Rider. Are you happy now?

Tony:(lowered the gun) am actually over Trisha wanting her back was just wanting closure for loosing her before. I know she is very lovable, am just wondering why you didn't tell me.

Kgosi:You had history with her man i couldn't do it. Besides she has Rider i cant compete with that.

Tony:Yeah.. Lets go

Tony unlocked the car and they both walked with Kgosi wondering if indeed Tony believed him and with Tony wondering if he should believe him.

At Hulk's unknown Ranch

Ruby opened the door and went straight to upstairs to the room where Rider was tied to the bed. She took off her coat and sat next to him

Ruby:Dont worry everything will be fine now its almost done.

Rider:Am gonna kill you

Ruby:Haha you have been saying that for a long time now just give up. Even when am riding this delicious dick you keep saying that mme o ja monate. (smiled) dont call it rape because you are also enjoying

Rider:You are sick..

Ruby:Nah am just a horny strategist. I don't have sex with you because am crazy no i will just be quenching my thirst. (took off her pants) i have good news for you.. You are gonna love it

Rider:I doubt that

Ruby:Well i will tell you.. So i killed Pule for yoy, that

traitor who betrayed you and sold you to me.
(laughed) well to Hulk thats what everyone thinks.

Rider:You what?

Ruby:(pouted) its what you wanted though.. I did this for you dzaddy. You should thank me

She touched his soft meat and he sighed trying to move his waist.

Rider:Not today

Ruby:(whining) why not?

Rider:Am tired you crazy bitch

Ruby:Bad Rider.. Bad boy you shouldn't call me a crazy bitch. (smiled) well if you think you are keeping it for Trisha then forget about it, rumors has it that she is sleeping with Kgos i.

Rider:You are lying

Ruby:am not.. Am just working on getting evidence for you.. Trisha has moved on and with your friend

again. You really dont know how to pick friends dont you?

Rider:Tris ha wouldn't do that i don't believe you.

Ruby:Well its the truth.. Am gonna take a bath akere o gana ka selonyana sa gago

Rider watched her as she walked to the bathroom.. He sighed as he thought of all the injections she gave him to be hard everytime she wants sex. Fuck, was he being raped. Fuck this is degrading... Rider hurry up man.. He sighed and closed his eyes.

At the jewelry shop

In their third jewelry shop, Tony and Kgosi looked at the names of the people that had bought the anklet.

Kgosi:She must have used a different name

Tony:Yeah.. She definitely did.. Look here, isn't this

her surname?

Kgosi:(Took the paper) it is.. So she used the name Carla but her real surname

Tony:(thoughtfully) or Carla is really her real name

Kgosi:What?

Tony:Think about it.. What if she stole this Ruby name and replaced only Carla

Kgosi:But why keep the surname because usually its the used in records.

Tony:We have to check her profile, she either stole her sister's name or somebody else.

Kgosi:Now that you mention it i have never heard her talk about family.

Tony:Lets check out her file and nail this bitch.

Kgosi:That guy never leaves his office kana

Tony:Hold on..

He took out his phone and called Blake who

answered immediately.

Blake:Hello

Tony:Chubbyness wee

Blake:(laughed) fuck you am not chubby yet

Tony:But you will be.. I need a favor tlhemma

Blake:And what is it this time?

Tony:I need you to take out your husband for a while.. 1 hour will do

Blake:What?

Tony:Please i will explain after getting what i want

Blake:Get what where? You are planning to sneak into his office aren't you?

Tony:I just need our files, i obviously know its not you thats why am telling you this. I strongly believe that one of us is the culprit

Blake:Ok fine.. Am calling him right now you better hurry.

Tony:Thanks Chubbynness

Blake:Tsek

Tony hung up the phone as Kgosi looked at him impressed,he is a good Detective after all and he knew this before executing the plan. Tony drove to the police station and arrived as soon as Kago's car left.

They got out and rushed to his office, he checked the door and it couldn't open.

Tony:Shit its locked....

~

~

~

Remember to like, comment and share. Sorry for the mistakes i couldn't edit.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:44] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"What have we done"

Insert 42 (97)

At the police station

Tony drove to the police station and arrived as soon as Kago's car left.

They got out and rushed to his office, he checked the door and it couldn't open.

Tony:Shit its locked....

Kgosi:Fuck.. Move aside and cover me

Tony:What are you doing?

Kgosi:Am picking the lock what does it look like?

Tony:Shit Kgosi there are people who pass here a lot.

Kgosi:Then fucking cover me.. I will be done in seconds and he wont notice that it was picked.

Tony:Shit

Tony looked around as Kgosi kneeled on the ground and picked the lock. The door opened and they rushed inside as soon as they heard foot steps and closed the door.

Tony:That was close

Kgosi:(laughed) imagine if it was the station commander we were in deep shit for real

Tony:chuckled) its not even funny thhemona.. Keep a look out ke cheke

Kgosi:Alright hurry up

Tony sat on Kago's chair and went through his computer while Kgosi looked outside through the window.

Tony inserted the stick and downloaded Ruby's file then removed it, he looked at Kgosi who was focused outside, he inserted another one and downloaded Kgosi's file.

Kgosi:Whats taking so long?

Tony:Its loading baakanya go lotlela lebati

Kgosi:Nna ke ready lets go

Tony:Its done let me log out

He logged out of the computer and took the usb memory stick and left. Kgosi locked the door and then hurried as they heard footsteps coming their way.

They quickly closed themselves in their office and went straight to Tony's computer.

Tony:Alright.. Lets see what she has in here

Kgosi:Its probably the lies she fed us

Tony:You are the one who slept with her why didn't you get some information during pillow talk

Kgosi:(laughed) i hardly did that.. I just fucked her and left, never even cuddled.

Tony:You are a savage you know that?

Kgosi:Haha its life man.. Open the file re bone

Tony:(clicked on Ruby's file using the mouse) Ruby Boysens.. Best Detective there is, solved many cases blah blah.. Sister is deceased and parents also deceased

Kgosi:I bet her sister is the one named Ruby and she killed her to get her name.

Tony:That could be true.. But where she came from

didn't they know her?

Kgosi:Mmh thats a tough one.. Kante Kago a re who recommended her?

Tony:I think we better check out for that information as well.. It could be that no one recommended her but she did that herself.

Kgosi:Look.. Here is the references lets call them..

Tony:Alright i will take this one, wena call this one

They both took the office phones and copied the numbers on the computer screen and dialed.

Man:Hello

Tony:Dumelang is this Mr Dre?

Dre:Yes sir this is him

Tony:My name is Detective Morwaake and i would like some questions about someone you recommended to us

Dre:And who is that?

Tony:Ruby Boysens.. I hear she is a very remarkable Detective

Dre:Kgm.. I already talked to your senior about her what more do you want?

Tony:We seem to have lost that information and we would like to hear it again

Dre:Are you crazy? If you lost that information then its on you not me. Leave me alone

Tony:Sir

Dre:Have a nice evening

Tony:Sir...

He had the tuu tuu sound and looked at the phone then at Kgosi who hung up the phone.

Kgosi:No one of this name in this number. This reference is fake

Tony:And this one seems to be hiding something he definitely knows her.

Kgosi:Whats his name, let me find his address so we check him out.

Tony:Now? Go nna maitseboa

Kgosi:Yes Tony we can loose any second that bitch will soon know we are onto her. We need to get to that guy before he warns her.

Tony:This guy doesn't live in Gaborone man

Kgosi:So we are driving to wherever he is

Tony:What if it's Francistown?

Kgosi:Then we go there.. But i doubt it will be there.. Bingo there it is.. Its just in Kanye, hela ha.

Tony:Kanye o kgakala mr

Kgosi:Lets go

Tony:Eish when will we rest though

Kgosi:When the case is closed.

They locked the office and walked out holding their jackets with their hands.

Tony:(threw him the keys) you are driving

They got inside the car and drove off to their destination.

Hulk's unknown Ranch

Ruby came down the wooden stairs tying her hair and found Hulk in the living room.

Ruby:Hey.. You are still here?

Hulk:Yeah.. Those bastards put me up everywhere i cant cross the border but don't worry i will come up with a plan. Why dont you come with me?

Ruby:And leave my money? Hell no.. I worked hard for that money and Leano stole it from me. I have to get it back plus the millions under these stupid cops.

Hulk:Very soon they will realize that you are the mastermind of all this Carla.. Lets just leave before its too late

Ruby:No am not doing that Hulk.. We are almost there, as soon as i have Trisha and Layla i will have that money.

Hulk:(sighed) ok fine

Ruby:Thank you.. You can leave i will soon join you

Hulk:Alright

Ruby's phone rang and she looked at the caller ID and frowned.

Ruby:Its Dre

Hulk:Something is wrong

Ruby:Shhh.. Hello

Dre:....

Ruby:Answer me you pig whats going on?

There was silence then the call was cut. She looked at Hulk as he got up and went to the room to get his gun. Ruby got hers and put on a jacket.

Hulk:Lets go hunting

Kanye

Dre's house

Mr Dre hung up the phone and opened the curtain looking outside as Tony's car parked outside under the street light. It was dark and there was no movement only of dogs and cars.

He sighed as Tony and Kgosi approached the door and knocked. He opened for them and let them in before they could introduce themselves.

Dre:I have been waiting for you guys

Kgosi:You knew we were coming?

Dre:(closed the curtain and looked at them) ye.. (he looked at Kgosi) yes i uum.. I knew you will come. I didn't want to talk through the phone

Tony:Alright out with it.. Who is Ruby Boysens?

Dre:(sighed) she was one of my best Detectives, some of the information in her file is legit its all true. She was a very good girl who worked hard and loved her job very much.

Kgosi:Then what happened?

Dre:Carla happened.. Her Sister, i don't know what she was after but maybe she was being influenced by that Russian lap dog of hers

Tony:Her boss?

Dre:What no.. Carla is the boss here thay guy is just a front to hide her. She killed her sister and took her name and place, i did mention that Ruby was smart right, she was working on a case and she cracked it, only to find that her sister is the mastermind of

such crimes so she took her out. That bitch killed my wife and threatened to kill my son if i ever said anything. She has been paying me to shut my mouth because my son died because of a car accident so she couldn't use him against me.

Kgosi:Is she the one who caused the accident?

Dre:At first i thought its her but nah it turned out she didn't have anything to do with it. So she paid me a lot of money and i have had enough about keeping this secret. I have been waiting for someone to investigate her so i can finally open my mouth.

Tony:So Carla.. What is she after?

Dre:Money.. Thats what she wants.. It seems some gangster stole a big merchandise from her and they made a lot of money from it which is kept somewhere, she wants access to that money and have it all for herself.

Kgosi:That must be Rider

Tony:Yeah...

A bullet got in through the window while Tony was still speaking and it hit Dre on the chest as the guys threw themselves on the ground and pulled him down.

Dre:(with blood coming out of his mouth) there.. Is.. Pa.. Paper.. Evidence.. There

He weakly pointed and his hand fell as his soul left his body. The people who kept shooting from outside stopped and the Detectives took out their guns as the door burst open.

Three guys walked in as Tony and Kgosì got up from the floor and shot at them.. The other one speared Tony to the ground as Kgosì walked outside. Someone kicked his hands making him loose the gun and the pers on tried to kick his face but he caught their leg and tripped them over.

He quickly went for his gun and wounded the guy, he looked at the road as the car drove off, he remembered his phone falling and maybe seeing someone pick it up while he was focused on that guy. Fuck. Trisha

He ran inside the house and found Tony straightening his shirt

Kgosi:I need your phone she is going after Trisha

Tony:How does she know her location

Kgosi:They took my phone Tony the damn phone maann

Tony gave him his phone and looked at how angry and scared he was. Does he love Trisha that much..

Kgosi ran outside dialing

Kgosi:(shouted) find the evidence i have to save

them

He got inside the car and the phone just rang..

Kgosi:Come on babe pick up.. Pick up

Trisha:Hello

Kgosi:Babe listen i need you to take Layla and run

Trisha:Leano?

Kgosi:Yeah?

Trisha:I think Tony is onto you...

~

~

~

Remember to like, comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:45] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 43 (98)

Kgosi:(shouted) find the evidence i have to save them

He got inside the car and the phone just rang..

Kgosi:Come on babe pick up.. Pick up

Trisha:Hello

Kgosi:Babe listen i need you to take Layla and run

Trisha:Leano?

Kgosi:Yeah?

Trisha:I think Tony is onto you...

Kgosi:Trish babe dont worry about Tony i will

handle him wena i need you to get out of there Ruby has your location

Trisha:Ruby?

Kgosi:Listen she is the boss of the whole thing..
Just go ok

Trisha:Alright i... (there were gunshots outside) shit she is here already

Kgosi:Babe get Layla out of there

Trisha:Shapo

He hung up the phone and increased his speed overtaking other cars and honking for them to get out of the way.

At the safe house

Trisha ran to the room and took Layla covering her mouth to stop her from crying, she opened the door to Phindi's room who was about to go out

Phindi:Whatz going on?

Trisha:Take Layla and run.. (gave her a paper) go to this address and wait there for me.

Phindi:What are you going to do? Lets run together

Trisha:I have to cover you guys don't worry Ri. I mean Kgosi will come for her or i do. J ust know that i will be ok.

Phindi:But Trish

Trisha:Phindi go

Phindi jumped through the window then Trisha gave her Layla through the window as well.

Trisha:Follow Eagle he will take you to the car parked near by. Take care of her

Phindi:Alright

Phindi held onto Layla and she found the dog

waiting for her. She sighed and held on tightly to Layla and strapped her on her back before jumping the fence.

Inside the house Trisha moved the bed and took out her gun, as soon as she got up she felt a gun on her head and she slowly raised her hands up.

Ruby:(whistled) drop it

Trisha:(dropped the gun) i should have known it was you

Ruby:Yeah well too bad.. I see you sacrificed yourself for your daughter so lets go you will do just fine

Trisha:Where are we going?

Ruby:To meet your boyfriend

Trisha:Rider is alive? I knew it

Ruby:Yeah you could say that.. Thing is we have been fucking a lot i don't even know he wants you

anymore

Trisha: If he didn't he would have long told you the location of the papers

Ruby: Haha that's right.. Well today is my lucky day.
Move

Trisha walked in front of Ruby with a gun pointed at her. Ruby's guys walked inside the room and looked around.

Ruby: Find Phindi and the baby, bring them to me

All: Yes ma'am

Ruby: Cuff her she is tricky this one (took out her phone) Hulk

Hulk: You got her?

Ruby: Yeah but it seems Phindi escaped with the baby.. I need you to finish up those guys, are they still there?

Hulk: Only Tony, Kgosi drove off in high speed am

guessing he is coming to you

Ruby:Alright no problem let him come i will deal with him. Make it fast and clean

Hulk:Of course

Ruby hung up the phone and got inside the car and her driver drove off.

Kanye

Dre's House

Tony went all over the house looking for the evidence and finally found it hidden under a table. He took out his memory stick and plugged it into Dre's computer.

Tony:Ok Kgosi lets see what you are hiding.. Mmh it seems legit ok. What the hell is it that you are hiding though. (his phone rang and it was Nthabiseng) tell

me you got something

Nthabi:(sighed) you are not gonna believe this

Tony:What is it?

Nthabi:The Kgosi you have been working with is not the real Kgosi.

Tony:What are you talking about?

Nthabi:That Kgosi is not the real one its a fake, he replaced the real Kgosi god knows where he is. He took everything about that Kgosi and made it look like its him. Question is, who is that guy?

Tony:(thoughtfully) i think i might have an idea

Nthabi:What is it?

Tony:If am right the guy i have been working with is Rider

Nthabi:What? Then who is the Rider we knew?

Tony:(listened to the noise he heard outside) thats what i also need to know. I gotta go i got company

Nthabi:Be careful alright

Tony:I will

He hung up the phone then hid behind the door, it opened then Hulk walked in with the gun on his hands. He stopped 1nd quickly turned with a fist straight to Tony's face as he dodged it.

Tony kicked his gun then Hulk grabbed him by the collar and threw him over the couches. He hurried to him and punched him on the face, he looked around for his gun and Tony pushed him off him.

He kicked him on the face as Hulk grunted in pain holding his bleeding nose. Tony quickly went for the gun and pointed it at him breathing heavily

Tony:Where is Carla?

Hulk:I don't know

Tony:(shot his leg as he screamed) where is she?

Hulk:Ok ok.. She went to get Trisha and the baby

Tony:After that where will she go!?

Hulk:She didn't tell me

Tony:(he shot his other leg as Hulk cursed i'

Russian and held his legs) where?

Hulk:Ahhhh fuck.. In my ranch.. She is going to the ranch where she has Rider held captive. Take the phone in my pocket it will show you where it is located

Tony:(lowered his gun) thats not Rider

Hulk:What are you talking about?

Tony:The person Ruby has, its not Rider it seems he fooled all of us.

Hulk:What?

Tony took out his cuffs and cuffed his hands together. He searched his pocket and took out the phone then left leaving him on the sitting position with his legs bleeding.

He dialed Kago and got inside Hulk's car driving off.

Kago: Tony what's going on at this time?

Tony: I need backup Sir.. Kgosi and Ruby are not who we thought they were. I need you to send Phandu to my location and back up too.

Kago: What are you talking about?

Tony: Sir listen to me.. Pin point my location and send back up immediately, Ruby's real name is Carla and Kgosi's real name is Leano also known as Rider he has been fooling us all this time.

Kago: What?

Tony: Am counting on you i gotta go

Kago: Tony....

Tony hung up the phone and sighed wiping the sweat off his face. This couldn't be happening but how. He has always known Rider and it wasn't

Kgosi, or the Rider they all knew was always a front since from day one. But what was he after, and Trisha, did she know all this, did she cry for someone else she knew wasn't Rider. Fuck

He increased his speed and passed other cars on the road with high speed.

At the Ranch

Trisha was pushed inside the house and she looked around, Ruby entered and took off her jacket.

Ruby:What a great plan i had

Trisha:And what is that?

Ruby:Sending Hulk to Kanye and waiting here for your location. It was much faster that way, he got me your location and i got there faster than Kgosi could come and save you. Tell me something what did you feed him the guy seems so obsessed with you

Trisha: You are just imagining things

Ruby: Am I? No maan it seems that Kgosi really loves you like for real though

Trisha: Where is Rider?

Ruby: He is upstairs lets go.. Haha its time for a family reunion.. Well it would have been if Layla was here

They walked upstairs with Trisha's hands cuffed at the front. They arrived at the room and Ruby opened the door.

Ruby: Rider look who is here, she finally came to visit

Rider: Who?

He raised his head and watched as Trisha walked in with her hands cuffed to the front. Trisha looked at Leeto and sighed, he looked a bit skinny but at least

he was alive.

Leeto:Where is my niece?

Trisha:She is fine

Ruby:Wait? Whoahh back up back up.. What niece?

Trisha:Layla his niece

Ruby:What? Hahaha are you guys crazy he is her father or am i missing something

Trisha:No this is Leeto Rider's brother who has been pretending to be Rider for years now

Ruby:(laughed) wait... You are trying to trick me aren't you. You are playing with me akere, this is not working so you better stop it

Leeto:There is no lie here baby girl.. You got the wrong guy

Ruby:No i didn't hell no.. You are just trying to confuse me. Why now.. I mean why reveal now that i got the wrong person

Leeto:Because Rider got all the time he needed to

do his thing and he is done. If Trisha is here then it means the plan is set

Ruby:What plan? Nooooool.. Dont make yourself di starring nyana thinking that you got me.. No you guys are lying to me. You are Rider, Layla's father and you need to tell me where my money is or i will shoot your girlfriend

Leeto:Am not Rider

They heard gun shots from outside and Ruby looked at Trisha.

Trisha:And that would be the real Rider.....

~

~

~

Please like, comment and share

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:45] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 44 (99)

At Hulk's Ranch

Ruby:What plan? Noooooo.. Dont make yourself di
starring nyana thinking that you got me.. No you
guys are lying to me. You are Rider, Layla's father
and you need to tell me where my money is or i will
shoot your girlfriend

Leeto:Am not Rider

They heard gun shots from outside and Ruby

looked at Trisha.

Trisha:And that would be the real Rider

Carla:(laughed)noo you are playing with me right
nsla

She went to the computer and logged on then went
to the cameras outside. She saw Kgosi reloading
his gun and looked at Trisha and Leeto

Carla:Thats just Kgosi

Trisha:No that's the real Rider

Carla:What? Hahaha so wait i slept with the real
Rider

Trisha:Well you slept with both brothers you should
be proud

Carla:So you allowed it or you two aren't together
anymore

Trisha:Oh we are together i mean why would we have Layla if we weren't. You and Tony were just collateral damage.. I slept with Tony and he slept with you, we were just keeping the eyes on the ball. And oh all that time you fucked with Kgos i while he blindfolded you, he would switch with Leeto so you were sleeping with him and not Rider.

She looked at Leeto as he smiled and winked at her. She sighed chucking waving her gun in the air as gunshots continued outside.

Carla:This is bullshit.. So where is my money!

Trisha:We told you.. Only Rider knows

Carla:Screw this

She cocked her gun and shot Trisha on her leg as one of her man came running in while Trisha fell on the floor taking in the pain.

Man:Ma'am the police just arrived at the main gate we better go

Carla:Where is the first intruder?

Man:Our men are still dealing with him on the south wing he is almost here though

Carla:Make sure they bring him to me.

Man:Ma'am i don't think they can handle him

Carla:I dont pay you to fucking think get him

Man:Ee mma

The man looked at Trisha on the floor and left, Carla licked her lips frustrated and looked at Leeto then at Trisha.

Carla:This is not over yet.. I will come for my money one day. You will live looking over your shoulder all the time. I will come for you Trisha and your whole family(smiled) till next time

She left the room and locked it from outside and put the key in her pocket and her man poured paraffin at the door and lit a match stick then threw it as fire ignited. Her two bodyguards took her to the car and while approaching the car she heard gunshots.

She turned around and found Rider breathing heavily leaning against the wall. She took out her smiling and aimed at him but her hand was shot as she dropped the gun. Phindi appeared holding a gun while trembling at the same time.

Phindi:(to Rider) get Trisha i will handle her

Rider:You sure?

Phindi:Yeah

Rider:Pule would be proud

Phindi:(tearfully) i know.. This is for him

Rider pulled in all his strength and walked back to

the house, he was met with smoke and he went out to the window.

Outside Carla laughed looking at Phindi who was trembling holding the gun.

Carla:What are you going to do huh? You cant even hold a gun

Pule:(crying) he didn't do anything to you

Carla:Collateral damage sweetie.. Tell me something was he also fooled by the Riders just like the rest of us or was he on the plan.

Phindi:You will pay for what you did

Carla:(smiled holding her bleeding hand)Phindi wa roroma you can't even aim that thing correctly.. So am gonna get inside my car and leave.

Tony:(arriving) Phindi don't kill her she is not worth it

Carla:Oh great.. Now the police have arrived

Tony:Phindi listen to me, you shoot her and you will go to jail dont do it. You will loose everything, let me arrest her she will pay for her bad deeds

Phindi:No.. She will get out she has connections, i have to kill her

Tony:Phindi

Phindi pulled the trigger and the bullet hit Carla on her stomach and she looked at Phindi surprised before holding her tummy. She fell on her knees as tears streamed down her face slowly shaking her head.

Carla:No.. Please.. Tony. Stop her..

Phindi pulled the trigger again and again as Tony took the gun away from her and hugged her as her entire body shook while crying.

Tony:Go.. Get out of here

Phindi:Am sorry

Tony:It's ok go

Phindi ran inside and went to the room where it was burning, she found Trisha sitting on the ground as Rider threw over Leeto through the window and he jumped out. Phindi took Trisha and Rider looked at her.

Phindi:Lets go the police are already here

Trisha:Thank you

Rider took his brother and they disappeared into the bush as the sun was about to rise.

At the police station

Around 8 am evryone arrived as Tony threw himself

on the chair exhausted. Blake walked in with Kago holding her tummy.

Blake:Guys are you ok?

Phandu:Yeah

Tony:i cant believe they fooled us like this

Kago:Gatwe they are nowhere to be found, Phindi was found passed out in the bush. I want her questioned

Officer 1:Sir we found this man in the basement of Kgosi's place i mean Rider

Kago:Who are you? (everyone looked at the dirty man with a big beard)

Man:My name is Kgosi sir

Phandu:(with his hands on his head) J esus

Kago:(sighed) clean him up and take him to the hospital, watch him

Officer:Yes sir

The officer walked out with the real Kgosi as Tony rubbed his face. Nthabiseng came in running with a book and showed them the cover.

Tony:Whats that?

Nthabi:Their whole plan.. Look at the title, WHAT HAVE WE DONE

Phandu :And?

Nthabi:Trisha.. She is still living by her words.. In this book, a gangster's money was taken by the police all of it without them knowing whose money they are taking. So this guy takes the identity of a real cop so he can have access to that money and steal it back. His girlfriend who was already used to the cops because of a previous case goes to jail so she can pay for the previous case and the cops rule her out, they would never suspect her because she has done her time.

Tony:Kgosi i mean Rider is the one who kept

pushing that Trisha goes to jail.

Nthabi: So you cannot suspect her and him he had to keep up with the appearance. In this book this gangster has long switched places with his brother so the cops will be focused on the fake him while he did the job on the inside as a cop, as one of you. They end up stealing the money all of it and run far away just like Bonnie and Clyde.

Blake: Wait so it was their plan since when?

Nthabi: Since they noticed that someone was copying Trisha's style of killing, she had to come in and investigate that, Her getting shot by Tuna wasn't part of the plan though it was just a minor set back but they managed to get back on track.

Kago: thoughtfully) years ago we raided some warehouse and we found a lot of cash. That money must be the one everyone was after and he.. Oh no

He took his phone and dialed a number, it rang for a couple of times and it was answered.

Man:They got it man.. They took all the money that was here

Kago:What? The whole safe?

Man:Everything.. Its all gone.. It was one of your guys gatwe mang.. Kgosi, we let him in here because we know him kante ga re itse. And he has been taking the money bit by bit

Kago:Fuck

Kgao hung up the phone as everyone looked at each other. Tony sighed and leaned back on the chair.

Tony:Trisha.. The master of pretense.. That girl was pretending from day 1. Es es

Blake:Who wrote that book?

Nthabi:Trisha... They put the whole plan into a story and we didn't even notice it

Phandu:I think that girl is more dangerous than Rider es es

Kago:Bo Ruby le bo Hulk ba tsena ha kae?

Nthabi:Its all in here.. I would say evryone has a part in here just that some events differ. The money that this gangster has he stole it from another one who will soon come for it, the only difference is the man was the boss and the lady was the eight hand man.

Phandu:Waits e kana.. I have never been played like this in my entire life. Even these devil of women don't cheat like this ae.. No

Blake:But Kgosi slept with Ruby and he wanted me

Tony:It was just to keep up with the appearances.. To get our eyes off him thinking he is just this fuck boy who just loves women and doe q his job very well.

Kago:This is messed up.. How does that book end maybe it will give us a clue where they went

Nthabi:It only ends like this "the police sat in their

office with the lawyer explaining what had happened. Sara had left a letter for the lawyer explaining everything and now she had to fill in everyone. Where did the couple end up you ask, well perhaps there will be another story for that. THE END" am the lawyer here and she left this book for me

Officer:Phindi is awake

Tony:(sighed) i will be right there

Phandu:Ahh noo nna i resign i cant keep up with this mind games. No man, did she also write that i quit?

Tony chuckled weakly and got up as Phandu followed him going to the hospital.

2 Years Later

~

~

~

Remember to like, comment and share. Good morning

#livingbymywords

By Kats o

[08/02, 06:45] Tate: LIVING BY MY WORDS

"what have we done"

Insert 45 (100)*

2 Years Later

Tony's place

The kids ran to the dining table for their breakfast as Phindi walked in with an apron around her waist. She took the baby from his crib and placed him on

her thighs as the twins scrambled for food on the toilet.

Phindi:Guys there is enough for evryone dont do that

Alex:Where is daddy?

Tony:Right here champ(rubbed his head and took the baby from Phindi) Hey.. there is my other Champ.. Goodmorning everyone

Abby:Morning daddy

Phindi:Hey.. Sit down breakfast is ready

Tony:I..

Phindi:Tony sit down you have court in an hour so you have time for breakfast.

Tony:(sat down and put the baby on his lap) ok am sitting

Phindi:Put him on his chair so you can eat

Tony:Haha its like you are giving me orders.

He put the baby on his feeding chair then Alex gave him a bacon and watched as he sucked it.

Phindi:Alex ga e mo kgama you are going to sleep at the hospital with him

Alex:You are the mom.. Am just a baby too

Phindi:Ra go robala teng rotlhe mme kana

Alex:If it means no school then am game

Tony:(laughed) how old is he again? This guy can talk yoh

Abby:Its because girls say he is cute.

Alex:Abby

Tony:(laughed) what.. You are popular with girls now

Alex:Dad i don't even like girls they are annoying. I don't know what Abby is talking about

The baby choked on the bacon as Phindi jumped and took it out of his mouth and looked at Alex who whistled and looked the other way as everyone laughed.

Alex:I love you so much you know that

Phindi:We are doing the dishes together later, le gone not we, you and your dad

Tony:What did i do?

Phindi:You know

Everyone ate their food then the school bus hooted outside and the twins ran out. Phindi took the dishes to the kitchen and Tony followed her and hugged her from behind.

Tony:Thank you

Phindi:You are welcome

Tony:No like for real.. Thank you, for being here and

for being great with the kids and giving me another one. Haha who would have thought that the glamorous Phindi will one day be a mom and be good at it

Phindi:Haha no one, even myself and look at me, am a pro

Tony:Exactly (kissed her neck) i gotta go

Phindi:Tony

Tony:Yeah?

Phindi:Can you please let go of the Rider case its driving you crazy. You hardly spend time with the kids and we miss you

Tony:(sighed) its just..

Phindi:(cut him short) its just nothing.. Let go you will never find them you have tried. Its time to focus on your family now

Tony:Fine.. I will let it go

Phindi:Thank you.. Now go you are gonna be late

Tony:Is your job interview today?

Phindi:Yeah

Tony:Ok i will come straight here to look afyer this
guy

Phindi:We need to get a helper gape akere i might
get hired

Tony:Yeah interview a few people.. (kiss ed her) i
love you

Phindi:I love you too

He ran out after kissing the baby who giggled
clapping his hands and pouted looking at Phindi.

Phindi:Haha manipulation yone

She took the mashed potatoes she had made for
him and began feeding him.

At the police station

Later that day Tony walked in with the baby strapped in his stroller and got into his office. Phandu walked in and played with the baby's cheeks.

Phandu: Gatwe there is a meeting

Tony: Wa eng?

Phandu: I don't know.. Rumor has it that they are opening the special homicide team office.. Nna ka resigner

Tony: Haha you have two years nts e o resigner go pala eng

Phandu: Sa le ke typer Dear sir a year ago on the letter.

Tony: You are here to stay dude.. Is Blake in?

Phandu: Yeah she was called at her daughter's pre school she will be here soon

Blake: Talking about me?

Phandu: How is the little Kago?

Blake:She is fine she was just throwing up and they panicked. She is fine

Tony:That's good

Blake:Hello dark chocolate.. Hello

Tony:(laughed) stop calling my son like that

Blake:Ekare le black American look how cute he is..
Awwwww shem Phindi blessed you with her color and eyes

Tony:That boy looks like me ga gona ha Phindi a tsenang teng

Phandu:Owaii.. If I didn't know better i would say this is not your child.

Tony:Mxm fuck off

Phandu:Haha but seriously though.. Am glad you got your happily ever after man. And who knew it would be with Phindi

Tony:Haha i didn't too

Blake:She has always loved you mme gone, you were just distracted by the wrong ones.

Phandu:Speaking of the wrong ones you need to let go of this case man. You will never find the Riders just focus on your family and your job.

Tony:(sighed) i..

His phone rang and he looked at the private number and answered.

Tony:Hello

Rider:Morwaake

Tony:(got up from his chair as Blake and Phandu looked at him) you bastard

Rider:Yeah i know.. I didn't play well but i had no choice. You guys had something thag belonged to me but thats not why i called

Tony:You will rot in pris on Leano. You are a bad person and i..

Rider:Yeah yeah i got it.. J ust admit you have been hit by a smooth criminal. Thats it, game over i win

and you lost. (sighed) just make peace with yourself man, you tried but unfortunately i was very determined, we were very determined.

Tony:Where are you?

Rider:Somewhere far you wont find us so just give up ok. I hear you have been straining yourself for years.. Let go man stress is not good for you

Tony:How do you know that?

Rider:I got eyes everywhere.. I called to free you, you didn't fail and honestly you were the realest friends i have ever had, there was a time i thought about bringing you in on this plan but i knew you are one loyal mother fucker. You live to serve and protect and that can't be changed. Thats what i like about you man, i got respect for you

Tony:Rider..

Rider:I know.. J ust enjoy life man. Who knows maybe one day when we have both gotten old with white hair and lost our charm we will cross paths.

Tony:(chuckled) i will never loose my charm.. I will

catch you one day

Rider: Yeah well i will be waiting. Maybe by that time you will find that am a legit cop, am good at that shit.

Tony: Haha you are a smooth criminal indeed

Rider: Goodluck Morwaake. Shapo and Trish says hi.. And that she is sorry. Bye

Tony hung up the phone and chuckled in disbelief as Phandu and Blake looked at him.

Phandu: Am surprised no one thought about tracing that call.

Blake: We would be wasting our time.. Come on the meeting is starting

Tony: Nna i need a vacation.. If there is another case am out

Phandu: I support the motion

In the Caribbean Islands

Rider hung up the phone and walked over to Trisha who was stuffing chicken inside her mouth.

Rider: Babe you eat a lot you know that

Trisha: I wouldn't if you didn't get me pregnant again

Rider: Haha am creating a legacy

Layla: (screaming) daddy

Rider: Oh shit

He ran outside and found a boy on the ground crying with Layla standing over him folding her fists.

Rider: (looked around) shit.. Baby what happened?

Layla: (crying) he pinched me

Rider: And you fucking punched his face

Trisha: (from inside) language

Rider:Sorry.. Come baby go inside before anyone sees you(Layla ran inside the house and Rider helped the small boy get up) hey buddy are you ok?.. Listen take this and go buy yourself something.. Dont tell your parents.. Go.

The boy smiled and took the money and ran away. Rider looked around and got back inside the house.

Trisha:(laughed) itthele o mpolaa o leba gore was there someone who saw your daughter beat up other children

Rider:How old is this child, she beats up evryone even 7 year olds damn

Trisha:Haha and whose fault is that? You taught her so there are the consequences

Rider:Eish.. Kana maloba she beat up some girl and her parents came here yerrr i was in deep shit.

Trisha:Haha o siame. How is Tony doing?

Rider:He is fine.. Evryone is fine, D and Saucy love

traveling a lot ba hetsa madi. Tony and Phindi are engaged, Nthabiseng is married to Thabiso that one is obvious and the Riders..

Trisha:Mmmh

Rider:The Riders live happily ever after with baby number two coming up. (he kissed her and kissed her tummy) i love you

Trisha:I love you too

Rider:I better go and check on my little soldier

Trisha:Wa utlwa akere

Rider laughed and went to the room where Layla was, Trisha wiped her hands and took her lap top. She opened her file and started typing.

"someone did ask, what now? Well i think no one knows the future and we will take whatever comes our way as it is. I was living by my words because i gambled, i wasn't sure things will go according to plan and we did have some setbacks but we kept

going. I almost died, yeah that wasn't planned but that also didn't stop us. We got what we needed and now its time for a new chapter, haha am a rich bitch. I just did what i said i would, pretending, thats my field and am good at it. But like i said, its time for a new chapter "

She stopped typing as sbe heard Layla laughing hard calling her, she got up from the couch and went to her room where Rider was tickling her as tears came from her eyes. Trisha laughed and walked back to the living room.

****THE END****

Thank you for taking this journey with me remember to like, comment and share.

#livingbymywords

By Kats o